CARLO GAVAZZI
Automation Components

CARLO GAVAZZI

Motor Controllers AC Variable Frequency Drives Type VariFlex^3 RVFF

Switches

Contents

Preface

The RVFF product is an inverter designed to control three-phase induction and permanent magnet synchronous motors. Please read this manual carefully to ensure correct operation, safety and to become familiar with the inverter functions.

The RVFF inverter is an electrical/electronic product and must be installed and handled by qualified service personnel.

Improper handling may result in incorrect operation, shorter life cycle, or failure of this product as well as the motor.

All RVFF documentation may be subjected to change without prior notice. The latest edition of these documents can be downloaded for use from our website at http://www.productselection.net/

Available documentation:

1. RVFF Quick setup guide
2. RVFF Instruction manual

Read this instruction manual thoroughly before proceeding with installation, connections (wiring), operation, maintenance or inspection.

The RVFF requires users to have sound knowledge of the product and they have to familiarize with all the safety information and precautions before proceeding to operate the inverter.

Please pay close attention to the safety precautions indicated by the warning ⚡ and caution ⚠ symbol.

⚡ **Warning**	Failure to ignore the information indicated by the warning symbol may result in death or serious injury.
⚠ **Caution**	Failure to ignore the information indicated by the caution symbol may result in minor or moderate injury and/or substantial property damage.

Chapter 1 Safety Precautions

1.1 Before Supplying Power to the Inverter

⚡ Warning
➢ The main circuit must be wired correctly before operated. Input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) must be connected with three phase supply and terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 must only be used to connect the motor. Connecting the input supply to any of the U/T1, V/T2 or W/T3 terminals will cause damage to the inverter.
➢ This product is compliance with the standard IEC 61800-3. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may need to apply corrective measures.
➢ Over temperature protection function on motor is disabled.

⚠ Caution
➢ To avoid the front cover from disengaging or other physical damage, do not carry the inverter by its cover. Support the unit by its heat sink when transporting. Improper handling can damage the inverter or injure personnel, and should be avoided.
➢ To avoid the risk of fire, do not install the inverter on or near flammable objects. Install on non-flammable objects such as metal surfaces.
➢ If several inverters are placed inside the same control panel, provide adequate ventilation to maintain the temperature below 40°C/104°F (50°C/122°F without a dust cover) to avoid overheating or fire.
➢ When removing or installing the digital operator, turn off the power first, and then follow the instructions in this manual to avoid operator error or loss of display caused by faulty connections.

1.2 Wiring

⚡ **Warning**
➢ Always turn OFF the power supply before attempting inverter installation and wiring of the user terminals.   ➢ Wiring must be performed by a qualified personnel/certified electrician.   ➢ Make sure the inverter is properly grounded (grounding impedance shall be less than 10Ω). It is required to disconnect the ground wire in the control board to avoid the sudden surge causing damage on electronic parts if it is improperly grounded.   ➢ Please check and test emergency stop circuits after wiring. (Installer is responsible for the correct wiring).   ➢ Never touch any of the input or output power lines directly or allow any input or output power lines to come in contact with the inverter case.   ➢ Do not perform a dielectric voltage withstand test (megger) on the inverter or this will result in inverter damage to the semiconductor components.

⚠️ **Caution**
➢ The line voltage applied must comply with the inverter's specified input voltage. (See product nameplate section 2.1).   ➢ Braking resistor and braking unit can only be connected to the designated terminals. (See section 3.3.5).   ➢ Do not connect a braking resistor directly to the DC terminals P(+) and N(-), otherwise fire may result.   ➢ Use wire gauge recommendations and torque specifications. (See wire gauge and torque specification section 3.3.1).   ➢ Never connect input power to the inverter output terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3.   ➢ Do not connect a contactor or switch in series with the inverter and the motor.   ➢ Do not connect a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor to the inverter output.   ➢ Ensure the interference generated by the inverter and motor does not affect peripheral devices.

1.3 Before Operation

⚠ **Warning**
➢ Ensure the inverter capacity matches the parameters 13-00 before supplying power. ➢ Reduce the carrier frequency (parameter 11-01) if the cable from the inverter to the motor is over 80 ft. (25m). A high-frequency current can be generated by stray capacitance between the cables and result in an overcurrent trip of the inverter, an increase in leakage current, or an inaccurate current readout. ➢ Be sure to install all covers before turning on power. Do not remove any of the covers while power to the inverter is on, otherwise electric shock may occur. ➢ Do not operate switches with wet hands, otherwise electric shock may result. ➢ Do not touch inverter terminals when energized even if inverter has stopped, otherwise electric shock may result.

1.4 Parameter Setting

⚠ **Caution**
➢ Do not connect a load to the motor while performing an auto-tune. ➢ Make sure the motor can freely run and there is sufficient space around the motor when performing a rotational auto-tune.

1.5 During Operation

⚠ **Warning**
➢ Ensure all covers are installed before turning on power. Do not remove any of the covers while power to the inverter is on, otherwise electric shock may occur. ➢ Do not connect or disconnect the motor during operation. This will cause the inverter to trip and may cause damage to the inverter. ➢ Operations may start suddenly if an alarm or fault is reset with a run command active. Ensure that no run command is active upon resetting the alarm or fault, otherwise accidents may occur. ➢ Do not operate switches with wet hands, otherwise electric shock may result.

➢ An external emergency stop switch is enabled when parameter 08-30 is set for the run permissive function.

➢ It provides an independent external hardware emergency switch, which emergently shuts down the inverter output in the case of danger.

➢ If automatic restart after power recovery (parameter 07-00) is enabled, the inverter will start automatically after power is restored.

➢ Make sure it is safe to operate the inverter and motor before performing a rotational auto-tune.

➢ Do not touch inverter terminals when energized even if inverter has stopped, otherwise electric shock may result.

➢ Do not check signals on circuit boards while the inverter is running.

➢ After the power is turned off, the cooling fan may continue to run for some time.

⚠️ Caution

➢ Do not touch heat-generating components such as heat sinks and braking resistors. ⚠️.

➢ Carefully check the performance of motor or machine before operating at high speed, otherwise Injury may result.

➢ Note the parameter settings related to the braking unit when applicable.

➢ Do not use the inverter braking function for mechanical holding, otherwise injury may result.

➢ Do not check signals on circuit boards while the inverter is running.

1.6 Maintenance, Inspection and Replacement

⚡ **Warning**
➢ Ensure a minimum delay of 5 minutes after power has been turned OFF before starting an inspection. Also confirm that the charge light is OFF and that the DC bus voltage has dropped below 25Vdc. Ensure a minimum delay of 15 minutes while inverter is over 20HP.   ➢ Never touch high voltage terminals in the inverter.   ➢ Ensure that the power to the inverter is disconnected before disassembling the inverter.   ➢ Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance, inspection, and replacement operations. (Remove any metal jewellery such as watches and rings and use insulated tools).

⚠ **Caution**
➢ The Inverter can be used in an environment with a temperature range from 14° to +104°F (-10 to +40°C) and relative humidity of 95% non-condensing.   ➢ The inverter must be operated in a dust, gas, mist and moisture free environment.

1.7 Disposal of the Inverter

⚠ **Caution**
➢ Please dispose of this unit with care as an industrial waste and according to your required local regulations.   ➢ The capacitors of inverter main circuit and printed circuit board are considered as hazardous waste and must not be burned.   ➢ The plastic enclosure and parts of the inverter such as the top cover board will release harmful gases if burned.

Chapter 2 Model Description

2.1 Nameplate Data

It is essential to verify the RVFF inverter nameplate and make sure that the RVFF inverter has the correct rating so it can be used in the desired application with the proper sized AC motor.

Unpack the RVFF inverter and check the following:

(1) The RVFF inverter and the quick setting guide are contained in the package.
(2) The RVFF inverter has not been damaged during transportation there should be no dents or parts missing.
(3) The RVFF inverter is the type you ordered. You can check the type and specifications on the main nameplate.
(4) Ensure that the input voltage range meets the input power requirements.
(5) Ensure that the motor HP matches the motor rating of the inverter.
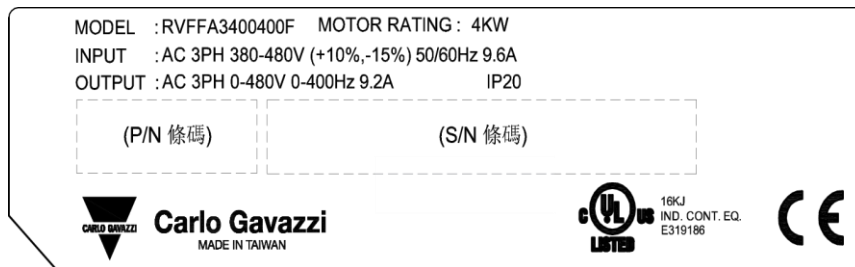
MODEL : RVFFA3400400F MOTOR RATING : 4KW	← Inverter model and motor rating
INPUT : AC 3PH 380-480V (+10%,-15%) 50/60Hz 9.6A	← Input power specifications
OUTPUT : AC 3PH 0-480V 0-400Hz 9.2A IP20	← Output power specifications
(P/N 條碼) (S/N 條碼)	
Carlo Gavazzi MADE IN TAIWAN c(UL)us LISTED 16KJ IND. CONT. EQ. E319186 CE	← UL and CE Marks

2.2 Model Identification

XXXX	X	X	XX	XXXX	X
RVFF Inverter Series	Frame Size	AC Supply	Drive Voltage Rating	Drive Power Rating	Filter

Frame Size

A:	Size 1
B:	Size 2
C:	Size 3
D:	Size 4
E:	Size 5
F:	Size 6

AC Supply

3:	3-Phase

Drive Voltage Rating

40:	400VAC

Drive Power Rating

0400:	3.7kW
0550:	5.5kW
0750:	7.5kW
1100:	11.0kW
1500:	15.0kW
1850:	18.5kW
2200:	22.0kW
3000:	30.0kW
3700:	37.0kW
4500:	45.0kW
5500:	55.0kW
7500:	75.0kW
9000:	90.0kW
11000:	110.0kW
13200:	132.0kW
16000:	160.0kW

Filter

F:	Built-in EMI Filter

Inverter Models – Motor Power Rating

Input Voltage Range	RVFF Model	Horse Power Rating (HP)	Nominal Motor Power (kW)	Filter	
				with	without
Three phase: 380~480VAC (+10% to -15%), 50/60Hz	RVFFA3400400F	5	3.7	◎	
	RVFFA3400550F	7.5	5.5	◎	
	RVFFA3400750F	10	7.5	◎	
	RVFFB3401100F	15	11	◎	
	RVFFB3401500F	20	15	◎	
	RVFFC3401850F	25	18.5	◎	
	RVFFC3402200F	30	22	◎	
	RVFFC3403000F	40	30	◎	
	RVFFD3403700F	50	37	◎	
	RVFFD3404500F	60	45	◎	
	RVFFD3405500F	75	55	◎	
	RVFFE3407500	100	75		◎
	RVFFE3409000	125	90		◎
	RVFFF34011000	150	110		◎
	RVFFF34013200	175	132		◎
	RVFFF34016000	215	160		◎

Note:

● **Short Circuit Rating:** 5KA.

Chapter 3 Environment and Installation

3.1 Environment

The environment will directly affect the proper operation and the life span of the inverter. To ensure that the inverter will give maximum service life, please comply with the following environmental conditions:

Protection	
Protection Class	IP20/NEMA 1
Ambient Environment	
Operating Temperature	Ambient temperature: -10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F)
	Without Cover: -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F)
	If several inverters are placed in the same control panel, provide a heat removal means to maintain ambient temperatures below 40°C
Storage Temperature	-20°C to +70°C (-4°F to 158 °F)
Humidity	95% non-condensing Relative humidity 5% to 95%, free of moisture. (Follow IEC60068-2-78 standard)
Altitude	< 1000m (3,281 ft.)
Installation Site	Avoid direct sunlight.
	Avoid exposure to rain or moisture.
	Avoid oil mist and salinity.
	Avoid corrosive liquid and gas.
	Avoid dust, lint fibres, and small metal filings.
	Avoid electromagnetic interference (soldering machines, power machines).
	Keep away from radioactive and flammable materials.
	Avoid vibration (stamping, punching machines etc.). Add a vibration-proof pad if the situation cannot be avoided.
Shock	Maximum acceleration: 1.2G (12m/s²), from 49.84 to 150 Hz Displacement amplitude : 0.3mm (peak value), from 10 to 49.84 Hz (Follow IEC60068-2-6 standard)

3.2 Installation

3.2.1 Installation Spaces

When installing the inverter, ensure that inverter is installed in upright position (vertical direction) and there is adequate space around the unit to allow normal heat dissipation as per the following Fig. 3.2.1
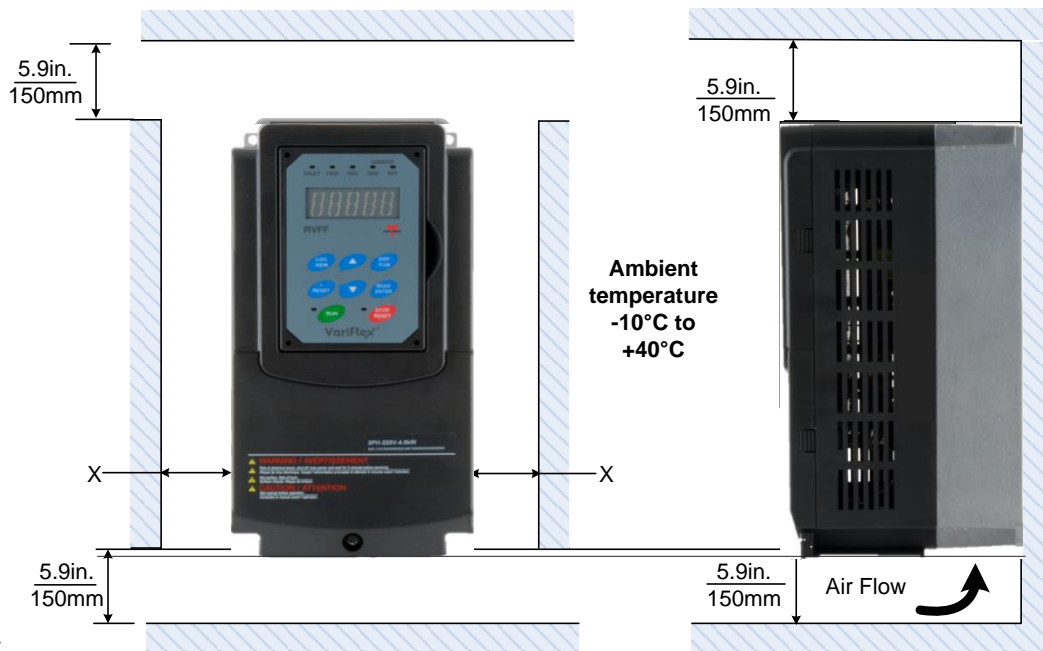
Fig 3.2.1: RVFF Installation space

X = 1.18" (30mm) for inverter ratings up to 18.5kW
X = 1.96" (50mm) for inverter ratings 22kW or higher

Important Note: The inverter heatsink temperature can reach up to 90°C (194°F) during operation; ensure that the insulation material is rated for this temperature.

3.2.2 Inverter Derating Based on Carrier Frequency

Curves below show the applicable output current de-rate due to setting of carrier frequency.

Model	0400	0550	0750	1100
A	100%	83%	85%	78%
B	60%	50%	51%	47%

Model	1500	1850	2200
A	77%	82%	89%
B	46%	49%	53%

400V 5~30HP

400V 40HP

400V 50~60HP

Model	3700	4500
A	83%	85%
B	67%	68%

Rated Current Ratio

100%

A

B

400V 75~215HP

Model	5500	7500	9000
A	88%	81%	91%
B	62%	57%	64%

Model	11000	13200	16000
A	87%	86%	88%
B	61%	60%	61%

Carrier Frequency (Fc)

0   4KHz 5KHz   10KHz
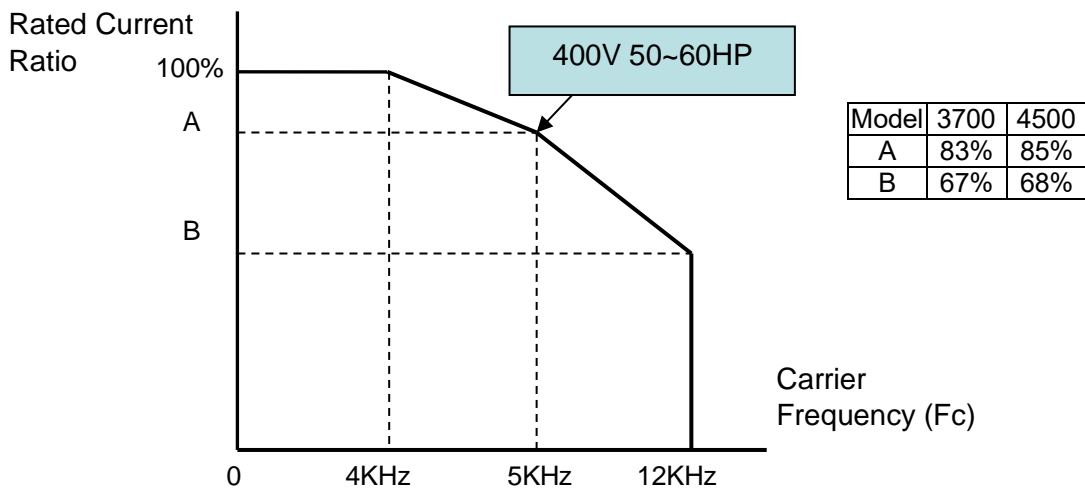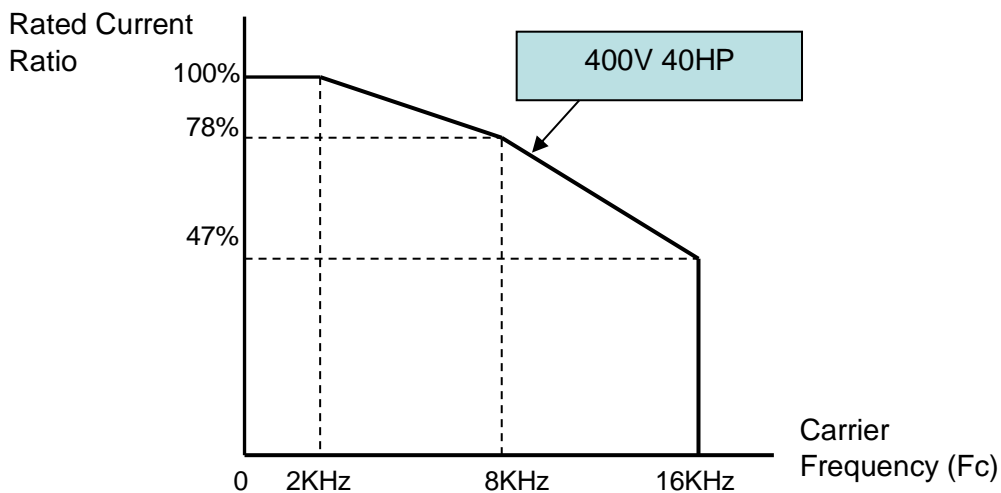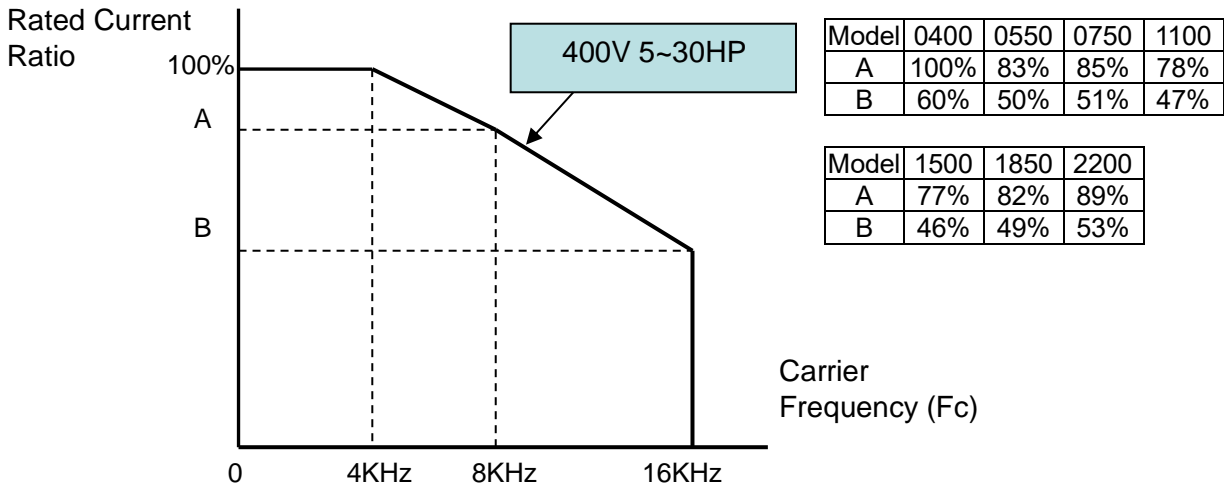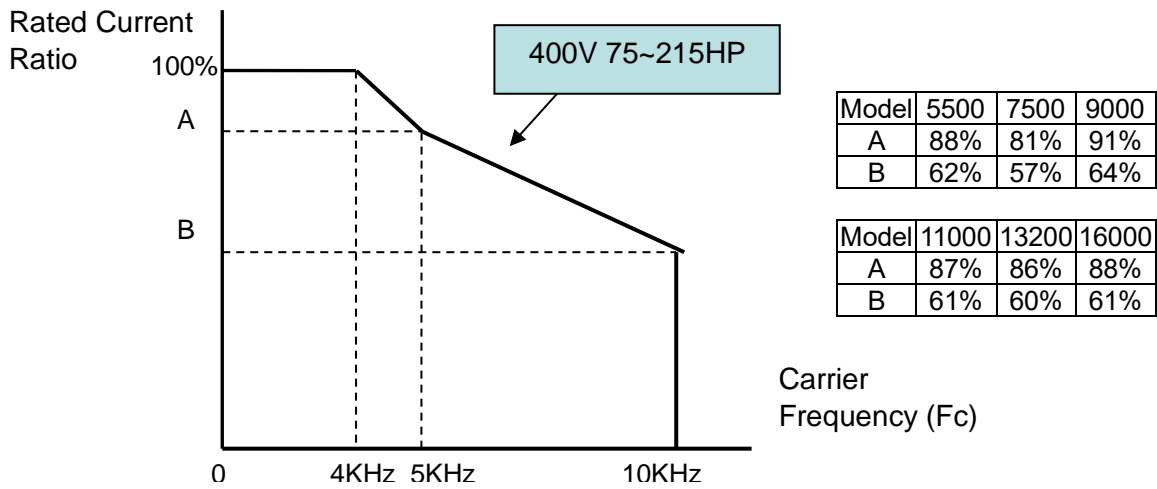
3.2.3 Inverter Derating Based on Temperature

Curves below show the applicable output current de-rate due to the ambient temperature of 40°C to 60°C.

Rated Current Ratio

100%

60%

Temperature

0   40°C   60°C

3.3 Wiring Guidelines

⚠️ **Danger**	• Do **NOT** remove any protective covers or attempt any wiring while input power is applied. Connect all wiring before applying input power. When making wiring changes after power up, remove input power and wait a minimum of five minutes after power has been turned off before starting. Also confirm that the charge lamp is off and that DC voltage between terminals B1/P or (+) and (-) does not exceed 25V, otherwise **electric shock may result.** • Only authorized personnel should work on the equipment. (Take off metal jewellery such as watches and rings and use insulated tools.), otherwise **electric shock or injury may result.**

3.3.1 Wiring for main circuit

(1) The Input power supply voltage can be connected in any phase sequence to power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 on the terminal block.
(2) DO NOT connect the AC input power source to the output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and. W/T3.
(3) Connect the output terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 to motor lead wires U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, respectively.
(4) Check that the motor rotates forward with the forward run source. If it does not, swap any 2 of the output cables to change motor direction.
(5) DO NOT connect phase correcting capacitors or LC/RC noise filter to the output circuit.

3.3.2 Wiring for control circuit

(1) Separate the wiring for control circuit terminals from main circuit wiring for terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3).

(2) Separate the wiring for control circuit terminals (R1A, R1B, R1C/R2A, R2C/R3A, R3C) from wiring for terminals S1～S6, A01, A02, GND, +10V-, AI1, AI2, and GND wiring.

(3) Use shielded twisted-pair cables (#24 - #14 AWG/0.5 -2 mm²) for control circuits to minimize noise problems. The maximum wiring distance should not exceed 50m (165ft).

Wrap with insulating Tape

Twisted Pair

Shield

DO NOT Ground Shield at this end

Ground Shield at Inverter end *ONLY*
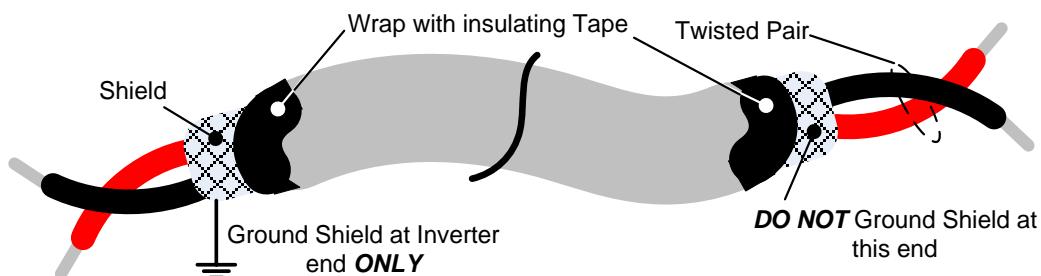
3.3.3 Cable Size and Length

■ **Cable Size**

The following table shows the recommended cable size for each of the RVFF models.

RVFF Model				Wire size (mm²)		
Power supply	Horse power (HP)	Rated KVA	Rated current (A)	Main circuit	Grounding E(G)	Control circuit
400V 3 Ø	5HP	7.0	9.2	2∼5.5	3.5∼5.5	0.5∼2
	7.5HP	8.5	12.1	2∼5.5	3.5∼5.5	0.5∼2
	10HP	13.3	17.5	3∼5.5	3.5∼5.5	0.5∼2
	15HP	18	23	5.5	5.5	0.5∼2
	20HP	24	31	8	8	0.5∼2
	25HP	29	38	8	8	0.5∼2
	30HP	34	44	8	8	0.5∼2
	40HP	41	54	14	8	0.5∼2
	50HP	55	73	22	8	0.5∼2
	60HP	67	88	22	14	0.5∼2
	75HP	79	103	38	14	0.5∼2
	100HP	111	145	60	22	0.5∼2
	125HP	126	168	80	22	0.5∼2
	150HP	159	208	150	22	0.5∼2
	175HP	191	250	150	22	0.5∼2
	215HP	226	296	200	30	0.5∼2

■ **Cable length**

The length of the cables between the power supply and the input of the drive can cause a significant phase to phase voltage reduction due to the voltage drop across the cables. The wire size shown in the above table is based on a maximum voltage drop of 2%. If this value is exceeded, a wire size having larger diameter may be needed. To calculate phase-to-phase voltage drop, apply the following formula:

Phase-to-phase voltage drop (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ ×resistance of wire (Ω/km) × length of line m) × current×10⁻³

■ **Cable length vs. Carrier frequency**

The allowable setting of the PWM carrier frequency is also determined by motor cable length and is specified in the following table.

Cable length between the inverter and Motor in m (ft.).	< 30 (100)	30–50 (100–165)	50–100 (166–328)	≥ 100 (329)
Recommended carrier frequency allowed Parameter 11-01	16kHz (max)	10 kHz (max)	5 kHz (max)	2 kHz (max)

■ Wiring Gauges and Tightening Torque

To comply with UL standards, use UL approved copper wires (rated 75° C) and round crimp terminals (UL Listed products) as shown in table below when connecting to the main circuit terminals. Carlo Gavazzi recommends using crimp terminals manufactured by NICHIFU Terminal Industry Co., Ltd and the terminal crimping tool recommended by the manufacturer for crimping terminals and the insulating sleeve.

Wire size mm2 (AWG)	Terminal Screw size	Model of round crimp terminal	Tightening torque kgf.cm (in.lbs)	Model of insulating sleeve	Model of crimp tool
0.75 (18)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
	M4	R1.25-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
1.25 (16)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
	M4	R1.25-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
2 (14)	M3.5	R2-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M4	R2-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R2-5	22.1 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R2-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
3.5/5.5 (12/10)	M4	R5.5-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 3.5/5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R5.5-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 3.5/5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R5.5-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 3.5/5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M8	R5.5-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 3.5/5.5	NH 1 / 9
8 (8)	M4	R8-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M5	R8-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M6	R8-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M8	R8-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 8	NOP 60
14 (6)	M4	R14-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R14-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R14-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M8	R14-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
22 (4)	M6	R22-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 22	NOP 60/ 150H
	M8	R22-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 22	NOP 60/ 150H
30/38 (3/2)	M6	R38-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 38	NOP 60/ 150H
	M8	R38-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 38	NOP 60/ 150H
50/60 (1/1/0)	M8	R60-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 60	NOP 60/ 150H
	M10	R60-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
70 (2/0)	M8	R70-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
	M10	R70-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
80 (3/0)	M10	R80-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 80	NOP 150H
	M16	R80-16	255 to 280 (221 to 243)	TIC 80	NOP 150H
100 (4/0)	M10	R100-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 100	NOP 150H
	M12	R100-12	143 to 157 (124 to 136)	TIC 100	NOP 150H
	M16	R80-16	255 to 280 (221 to 243)	TIC 80	NOP 150H

3.3.4 Grounding

(1) Connect the ground terminal (E) to ground having a resistance of less than 100Ω.

(2) Do not share the ground wire with other equipments, such as welding machines or power tools.

(3) Always use a ground wire that complies with the local codes and standards for electrical equipment and minimize the length of ground wire.

(4) When using more than one inverter, be careful not to loop the ground wire, as shown in the following figure
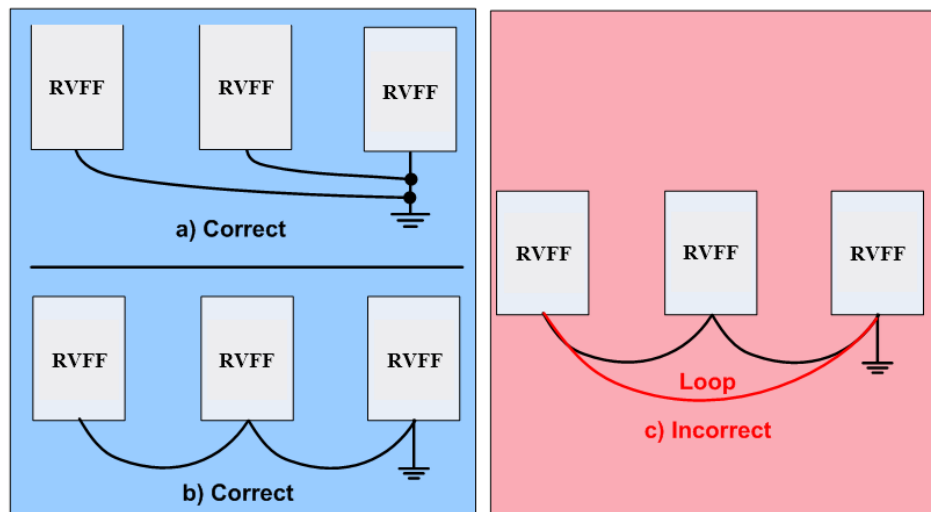
Note: When using a ground protection, ensure that the current setting is above 200mA and trip delay time is 0.1 sec of higher.

3.4 Considerations for peripheral equipment

Power Supply

Molded Circuit Breaker

Magnetic Contactor

AC Reactor

Fast Acting Fuse

Input Noise Filter

RVFF Inverter

Ground

Output Noise Filter

Induction Motor

Ground
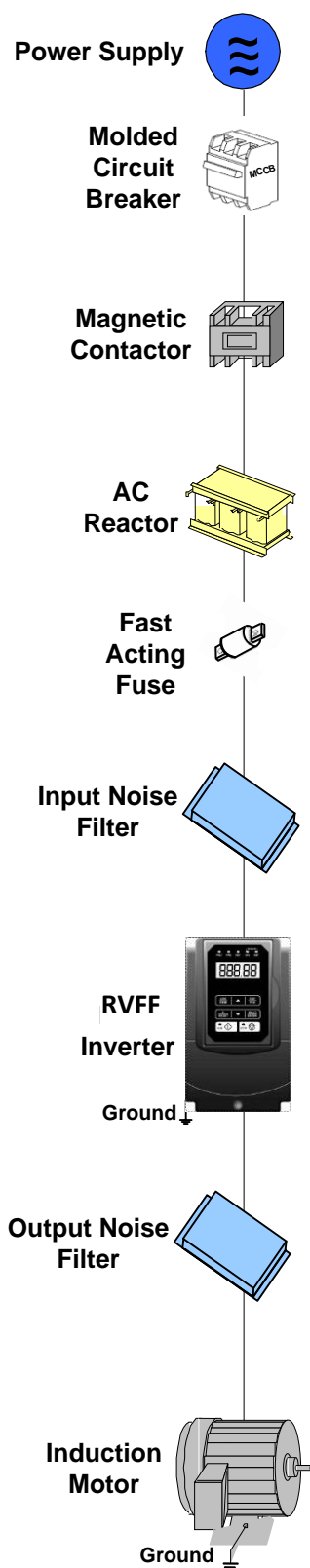
Power supply:
- ⚠️ Ensure that the correct voltage is applied to avoid damaging the inverter.

Moulded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) or fused disconnect:
- A molded-case circuit breaker or fused disconnect must be installed between the AC source and the inverter that conforms to the rated voltage and current of the inverter to control the power and protect the inverter.
- ⚠️ Do not use the circuit breaker as the run/stop switch for the inverter.

Ground fault detector/breaker:
- ⚠️ Install a ground fault breaker to prevent problems caused by current leakage and to protect personnel. Select current range up to 200mA, and action time up to 0.1 second to prevent high frequency failure.

Magnetic contactor:
- Normal operations do not need a magnetic contactor. When performing functions such as external control and auto restart after power failure, or when using a brake controller, install a magnetic contactor.
- ⚠️ Do not use the magnetic contactor as the run/stop switch for the inverter.

AC line reactor for power quality:
- When inverters are supplied by a high capacity power source (> 600KVA), an AC reactor can be installed on the input side of the inverter to improve the power factor.

Install Fast Acting Fuse:
- To protect peripheral equipment, install fast acting fuses in accordance with the specifications in section 11.4 for peripheral devices.

Input Noise filter:
- A filter must be installed when there are inductive loads affecting the inverter. The inverter meets EN55011 Class A, category C3 when the Carlo Gavazzi special filter is used. See section 11.3 for peripheral devices.

Inverter:
- Output terminals T1, T2, and T3 are connected to U, V, and W terminals of the motor. If the motor runs in reverse while the inverter is set to run forward, swap any two terminals connections for T1, T2, and T3.
- ⚠️ To avoid damaging the inverter, do not connect the output terminals T1, T2, and T3 to AC input power.
- ⚠️ Connect the ground terminal properly. (400V series: Rg <10Ω.)

Output Noise filter:
- An output noise filter may reduce system interference and induced noise.

Motor:
- If the inverter drives multiple motors the output rated current of the inverter must be greater than the total current of all the motors.

⚠️**Caution**

- After power is shut off to the inverter, the capacitors will slowly discharge. Do NOT touch the inverter circuitry or replace any components until the "CHARGE" indicator is off.

- Do NOT wire or connect/disconnect internal connectors of the inverter when the inverter is powered up or when powered off and the "CHARGE"" indicator is on.

- Do NOT connect inverter output U, V and W to the supply power. This will result in damage to the inverter.

- The inverter must be properly grounded. Use terminal E to connect earth ground and comply with local standards.

- It is required to disconnect the grounded wire in the control board when the inverter is not grounded or floating ground power system.

- Do NOT perform a dielectric voltage withstand test (megger) on the inverter as this will damage to the semiconductor components.

- Do NOT touch any of the components on the inverter control board to prevent damage to the inverter by static electricity.

⚠️**Caution**

- Refer to the recommended wire size table for the appropriate wire to use. The voltage between the power supply and the input of the drive may not exceed 2%.

  Phase-to-phase voltage drop (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ ×resistance of wire (Ω/km) × length of line m) × current×10⁻³.
  (km=3280 x feet) / (m=3.28 x feet)

■ Reduce the carrier frequency (parameter 11-01) if the cable from the inverter to the motor is greater than 25m (82ft). A high-frequency current can be generated by stray capacitance between the cables and result in an overcurrent trip of the inverter, an increase in leakage current, or an inaccurate current readout.

■ To protect peripheral equipment, install fast acting fuses on the input side of the inverter. Refer to section 11.4 for additional information.

3.5 Inverter External View

(a) 400V 5-10HP
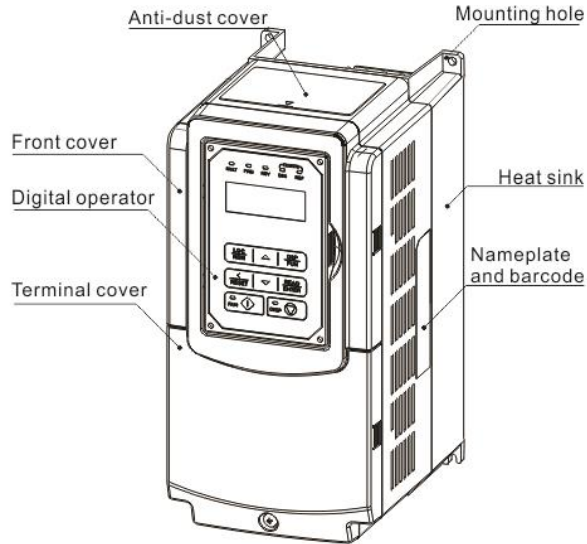
Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1

(b) 400V 15-40HP
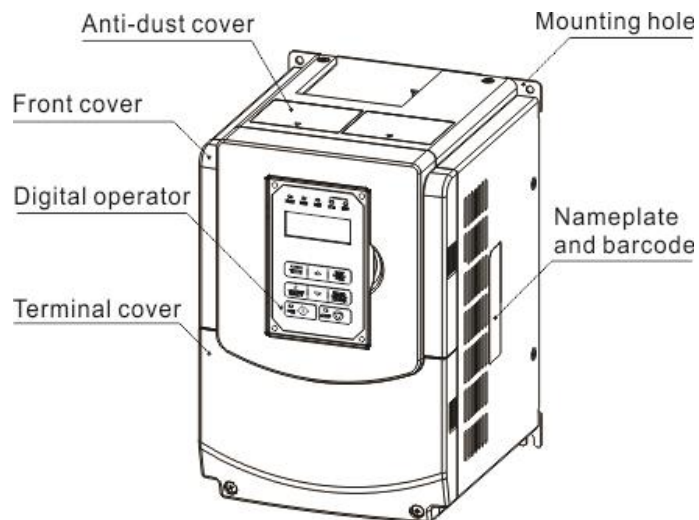
Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1

(c) **400V 50-75HP**
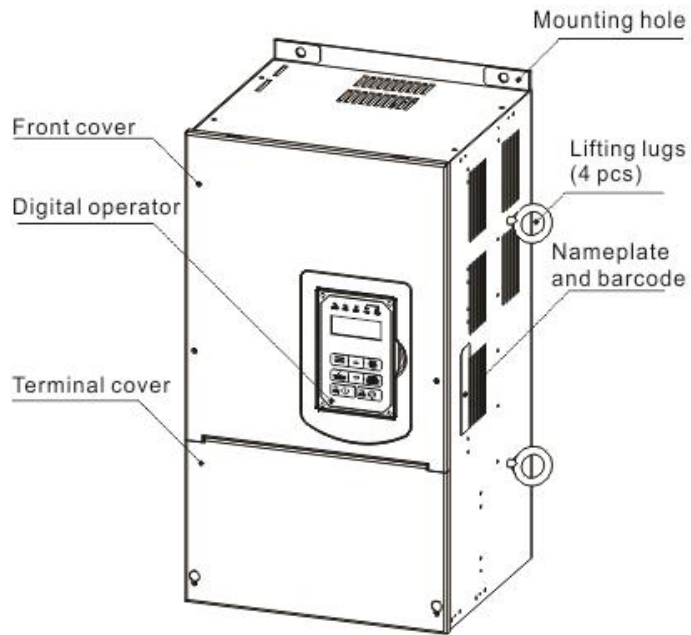
Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1

(d) **400V 100-215HP**
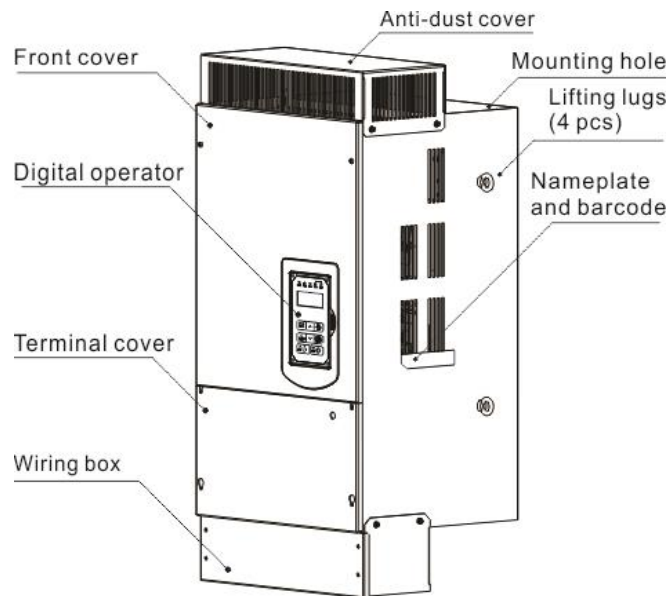
Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1

3.6 Warning Labels

Important:

Warning information located on the front cover must be read upon installation of the inverter.

400V: 25-215HP(IP20)

3.7 Removing the Front Cover and Keypad

Before making any wiring connections to the inverter, the front cover needs to be removed.

⚠️ **Caution**
■ It is not required to remove the digital operator before making any wiring connections. ■ Model 400V, 5–40 HP has a plastic cover. Loosen the screws and remove the cover to gain access to the terminals and make wiring connections. Place the plastic cover back and fasten screws when wiring connections have been made. ■ Model 400V, 50–215HP has a metal cover. Loosen the screws and remove the cover to gain access to the terminals and make wiring connections. Place the metal cover back and fasten screws when wiring connections have been made.

3.7.1 Built-in Filter Type

400V: 5-75HP
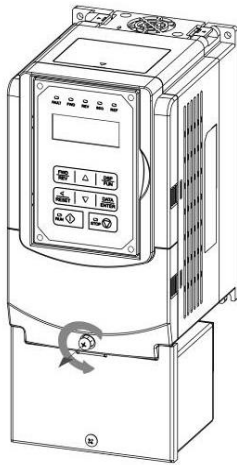
Step 1: Unscrew cover
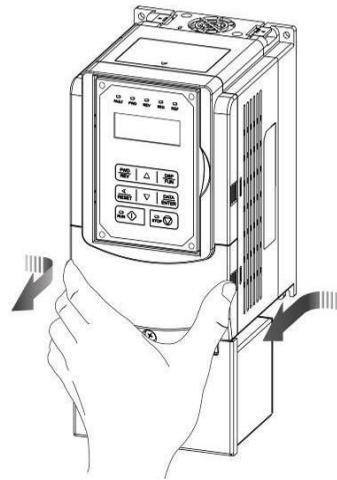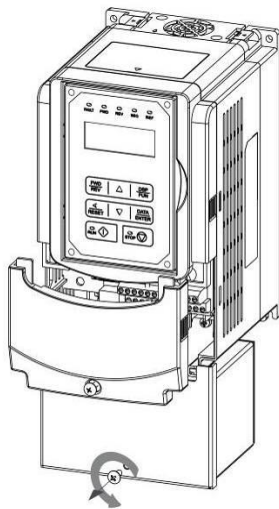
Step 2: Remove cover

Step 3: Unscrew filter section
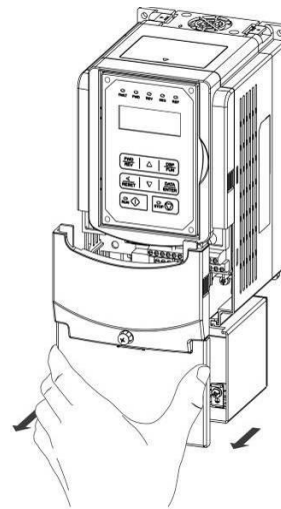
Step 4: Remove filter cover
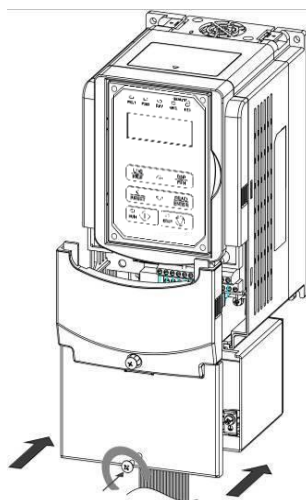
Step 5: Make connections and place filter cover back
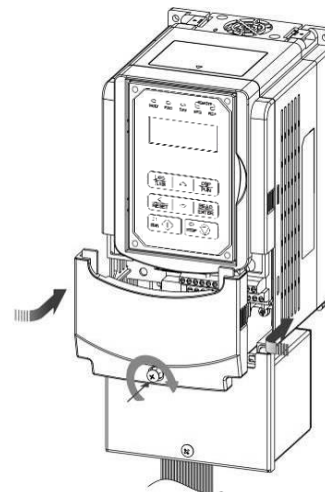
Step 6: Fasten screw

3.7.2 No Built-in Filter Type

400V: 100-215HP
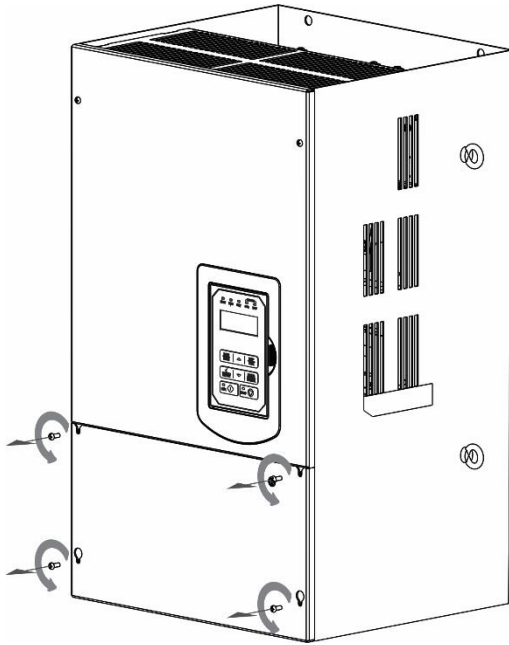
Step 1: Unscrew cover
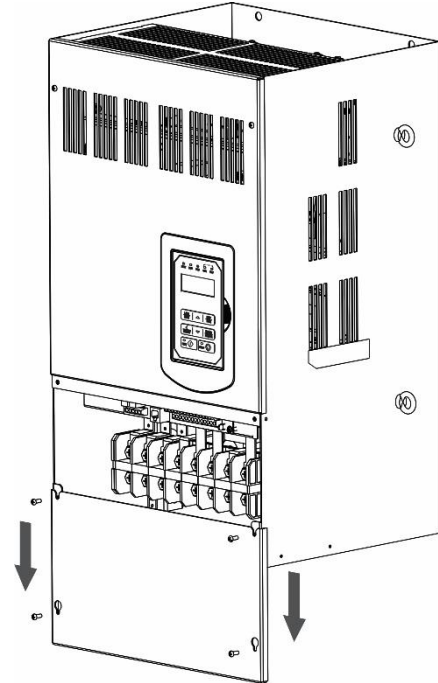
Step2: Remove cover
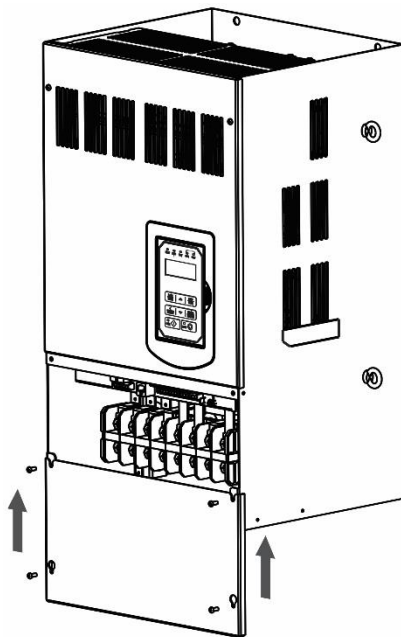
Step 3: Make wire connections
and place cover back
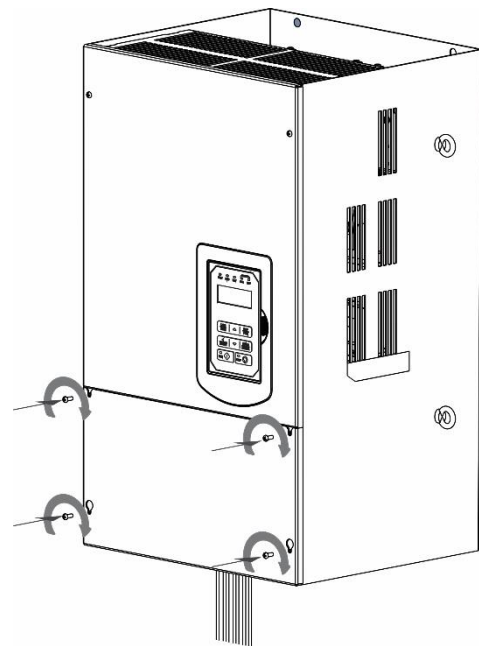
Step 4: Fasten screw

3.8 Specifications

3.8.1 Product Specifications

	Inverter capacity (HP)	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100	125	150	175	215
Output Rated	**Rated Output Capacity (KVA)**	7.0	8.4	13.3	17.5	23.6	28.9	33.5	41.1	54.8	67	78.4	110	125	158	190	225
	Rated Output Current (A)	9.2	12.1	17.5	23	31	38	44	54	73	88	103	145	168	208	250	296
	Maximum Applicable Motor *¹HP (KW)	5 (3.7)	7.5 (5.5)	10 (7.5)	15 (11)	20 (15)	25 (18.5)	30 (22)	40 (30)	50 (37)	60 (45)	75 (55)	100 (75)	125 (90)	150 (110)	175 (132)	215 (160)
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)	3-phase 380V~480V															
	Maximum Output Frequency (Hz)	Based on parameter setting 0.1~400.0 Hz															
Power supply	**Rated Voltage, Frequency**	3-phase 380V~480V, 50/60Hz															
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation	-15% ~ +10%															
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation	±5%															

*1: Take standard 4-pole induction motor as the base.

*2: RVFF model is designed to be used in normal duty (ND), whose overload capability is 120% for 1 min.

*3: If it is greater than default carrier frequency, you need to adjust the load current based on the de-rating curve.

400V class	Carrier freq. default setting	Carrier freq. range
5~30HP	4KHz	2~16KHz
40HP	2KHz	2~16KHz
50~60HP	4KHz	2~12KHz (*4)
75~215HP	4KHz	2~10KHz (*4)

*4: If control mode is set to SLV mode and maximum frequency (01-02) is larger than 80 Hz, the carrier frequency range is 2~8Hz.

The following table shows the maximum output frequency for each control mode.

Control mode	Other settings	Maximum output frequency
V/F	Unlimited	400Hz
SLV	400V 5~20HP	150Hz
	400V 25HP	110Hz
	400V 30~40HP	100Hz
	400V 50~215HP, carrier (11-01) is set as 8K or below 8K.	100Hz
	400V 50~215HP, carrier (11-01) is set as above 8K.	80Hz
PMSLV	Unlimited	400Hz

3.8.2 General Specifications

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="13">Control Characteristics</td><td>Operation Modes</td><td>LED keypad with seven-segment display</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control Modes</td><td>V/F, SLV, PMSLV with space vector PWM mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency Control Range</td><td>0.1Hz～400.0Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency Accuracy (Temperature change)</td><td>Digital references: ±0.01% (-10 to +40℃), analog references: ±0.1% (25℃±10℃)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Speed Control Accuracy</td><td>±0.5% (Sensorless Vector Control Mode) [*1]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency Setting Resolution</td><td>Digital references: 0.01Hz, analog references: 0.06Hz/60Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output Frequency Resolution</td><td>0.01Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inverter Overload</td><td>120%/1 min</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency Setting Signal</td><td>DC 0～+10V / 0~20mA or 4～20mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Acceleration/ Deceleration Time</td><td>0.0～6000.0 seconds (separately set acceleration and deceleration time)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Voltage, Frequency Characteristics</td><td>Custom V/F curve based on parameters</td></tr>
<tr><td>Braking Torque</td><td>About 20%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Main Control Functions</td><td>Auto tuning, soft-PWM, over voltage protection, dynamic braking, speed search, restart upon momentary power loss, 2 sets of PID control, slip compensation, RS-485 communication standard, simple PLC function, 2 sets of analog outputs, safety switch</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Other Functions</td><td>Accumulated power-on/ run time, 4 sets of fault history records and latest fault record state, energy-saving function setting, phase loss protection, smart braking, DC braking, dwell，S curve acceleration and deceleration, Up/Down operation, Modbus, BACnet MS/TP and Metasys N2 communication protocol, display of multi-engineering unit, Local/ Remote switch, SINK/SOURCE input interface selection, user parameter settings</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">Protection Function</td><td>Stall Prevention</td><td>Current level can be setting (It can be set separately in acceleration or constant speed; it can be set with or without protection in deceleration)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Instantaneous Over Current (OC) and Output Short-Circuit (SC) Protection</td><td>Inverter stops when the output current exceeds 160% of the inverter rated current</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inverter Overload Protection (OL2)</td><td>If inverter rated current 120%/1min is exceeded, inverter stops. The factory default carrier frequency is 2~4KHZ[*2]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Motor Overload Protection (OL1)</td><td>Electrical overload protection curve</td></tr>
<tr><td>Over voltage (OV) Protection</td><td>If the main circuit DC voltage rises over 820V, the motor stops running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Under voltage (UV) Protection</td><td>If the main circuit DC voltage falls below 380V, the motor stops running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Auto-Restart after Momentary Power Loss</td><td>Power loss exceeds 15ms.
Auto-restart function available after momentary power loss in 2 sec.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overheat(OH) Protection</td><td>Use temperature sensor for protection.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ground Fault (GF) Protection</td><td>Use current sensor for protection.</td></tr>
<tr><td>DC Bus Charge Indicator</td><td>When main circuit DC voltage ≥ 50V, the CHARGE LED turns on.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output Phase Loss (OPL) Protection</td><td>If the OPL is detected, the motor stops automatically.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Environment Specifications</td><td>Installation Location</td><td>Indoor (protected from corrosive gases and dust)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ambient Temperature</td><td>-10℃ to +40℃ (14°F to 104°F) without de-rating; with de-rating, its maximum operation temperature is 60℃ (140°F).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Storage Temperature</td><td>-20℃ to +70℃ (-4°F to +158°F)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Humidity</td><td>95%RH or less (no condensation)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Altitude and Vibration</td><td>Altitude of 1000m (3181ft) or below, below 5.9m/s^2 (0.6G)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Communication Function</td><td>Built-in RS-485 as standard (Modbus protocol with RJ45/BACnet/ Metasys N2)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">PLC Function</td><td>Built-in</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">EMI Protection</td><td>The built-in noise filter complies with EN61800-3 available for inverters 400V 75HP or below</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">EMS Protection</td><td>in compliance with EN61800-3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Safety Certification</td><td>CE Declaration</td><td>in compliance with EN61800-3 (CE & RE) and EN61800-5-1 (LVD, Low-Voltage Directive)</td></tr>
<tr><td>UL Certification</td><td>UL508C</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Accessories</td><td>1 to 8 Pump card, Profibus card</td></tr>
</table>

*1: Speed control accuracy will be different from the installation conditions and motor types.
*2: The factory default carrier frequency is different from models.

3.9 General Wiring Diagram

The following is the standard wiring diagram for the RVFF inverter (◎ indicates main circuit terminals and ◯ indicates control circuit terminals). Locations and symbols of the wiring terminal block might be different due to different models of RVFF.
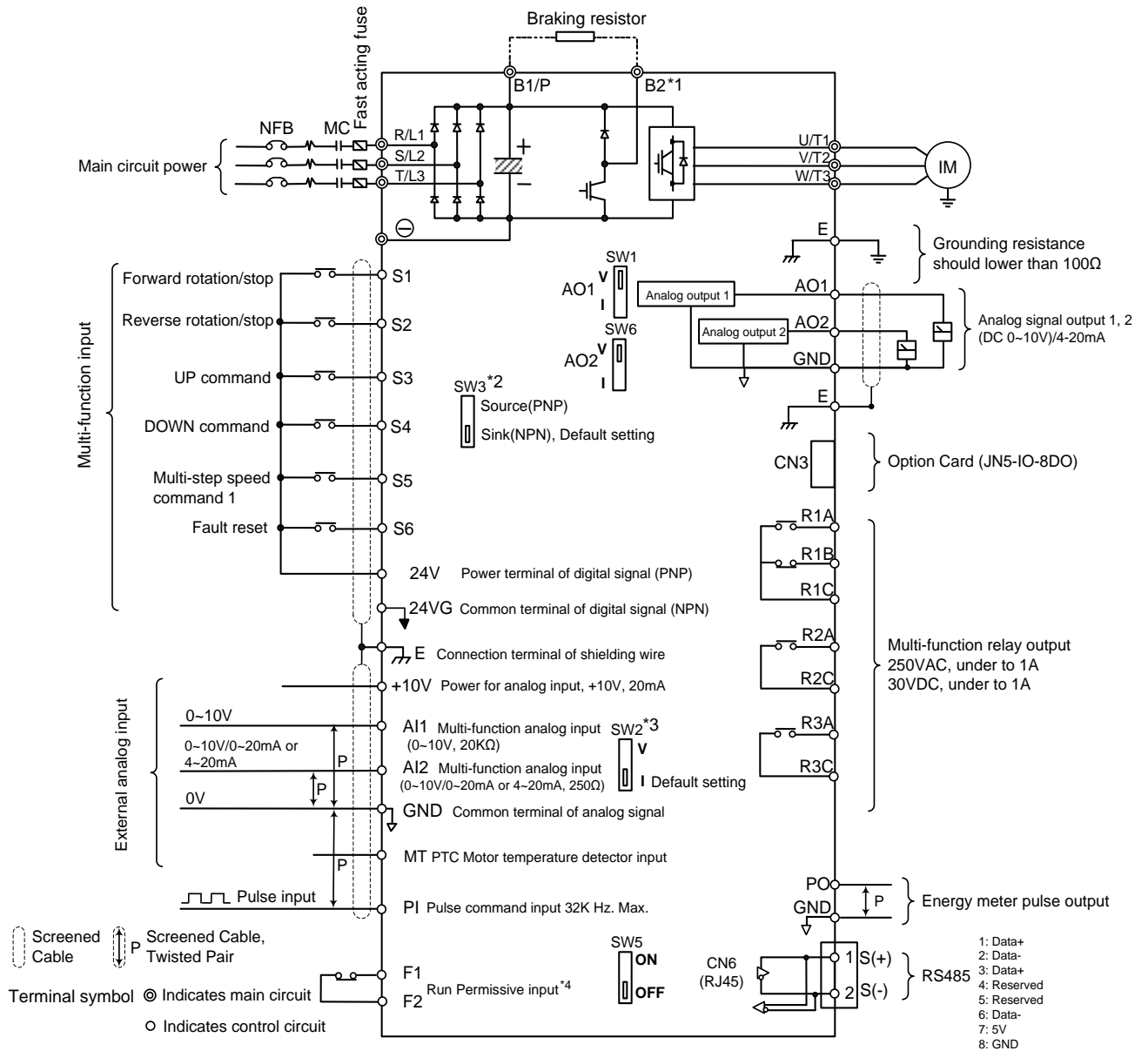
Remark:

*1: Model 400V 5-40HP has a built-in braking transistor so that the braking resistor can be connected between terminal B1 and B2.

*2: The multi-function digital input terminals S1-S6 can be set to Source (PNP) or Sink (NPN) mode via SW3.

*3: The multi-function analogue input 2 (AI2) can be set to the voltage command input (0-10V) or the current command input (4-20mA) via SW2.

*4: Run permissive input F1 & F2 is a normally closed input. This input should be closed to enable the inverter output. To active this input, open the link between F1 and F2.

3.9.1 Input/Output Power Section Block Diagram

The following diagrams show the basic configuration of the power sections for the range of horsepower and input voltages. This is shown for reference only and is not a detailed depiction.
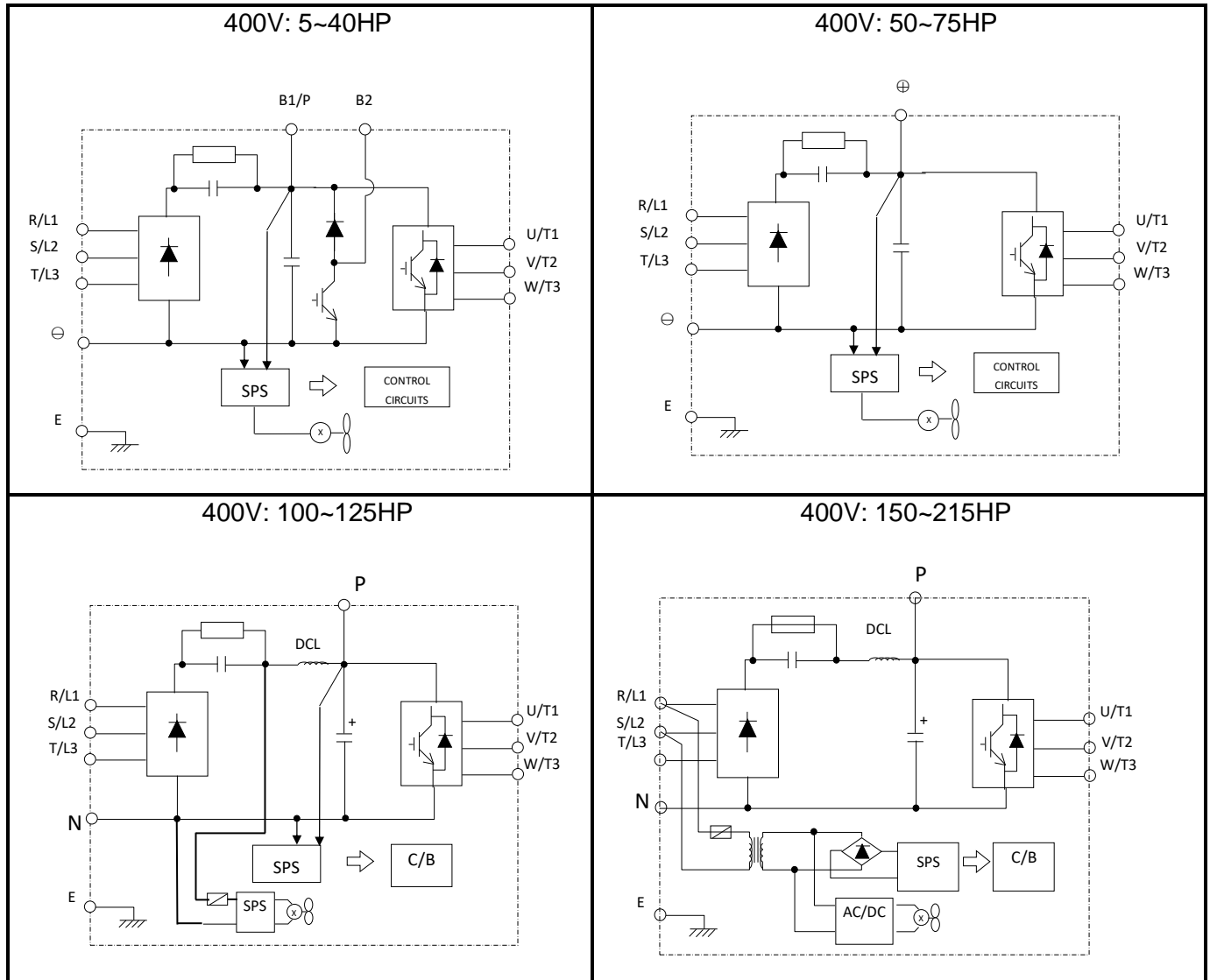
3.9.2 Cooling Fan Supply Voltage Selection (400V class)

The inverter input voltage range of the RVFF 400V class models ranges from 380 to 480Vac. In these models the cooling fan is directly powered from the power supply. Inverter models RVFF-3409000/34011000/34013200/34016000 requires the user to select the correct jumper position based on the inverter input voltage ("440V" is the default position for these models). Please select the correct position according to the input voltage. If the voltage setting is too low, the cooling fan will not provide adequate cooling for the inverter resulting in an over-heat error. If the input voltage is greater than 460Vac, select the "460V" position.
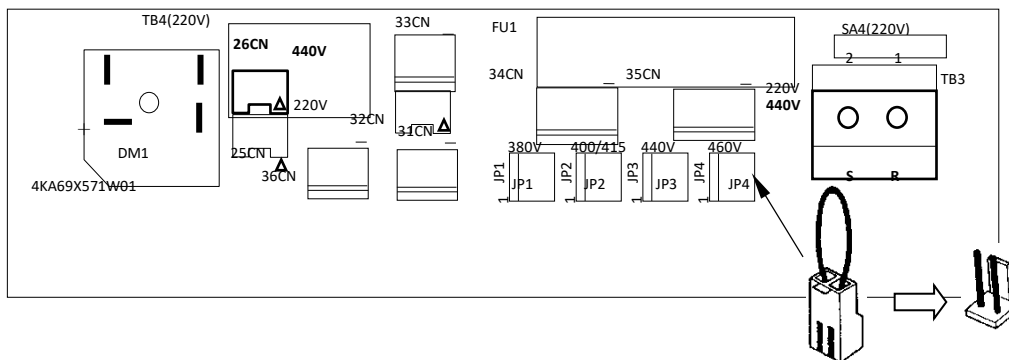
3.10 Terminal Description

3.10.1 Main Circuit Terminals

Terminal	400V：5~40HP	400V: 50~215HP
R/L1		
S/L2	Input power supply	
T/L3		
B1／P	• B1／P－⊖：DC power supply	-
B2	• B1／P－B2：external braking resistor	
⊖		• ⊕-⊖：DC power supply or connect braking module
⊕	-	
U/T1		
V/T2	Inverter output	
W/T3		
E	Ground terminal	

400V: 5-10HP
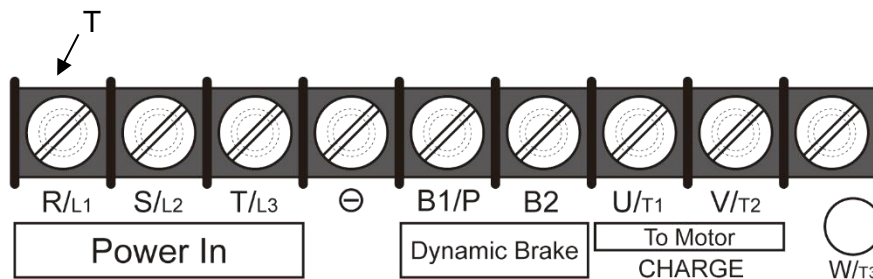
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M4	M4

400V: 15- 20HP
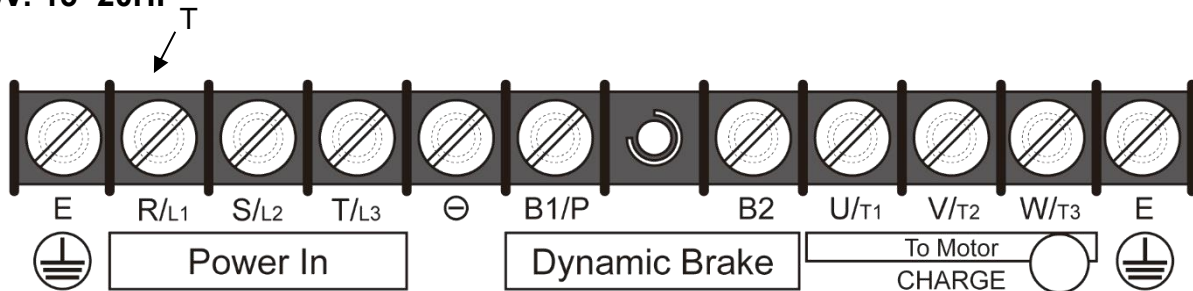
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M4	M4

400V: 25-40HP
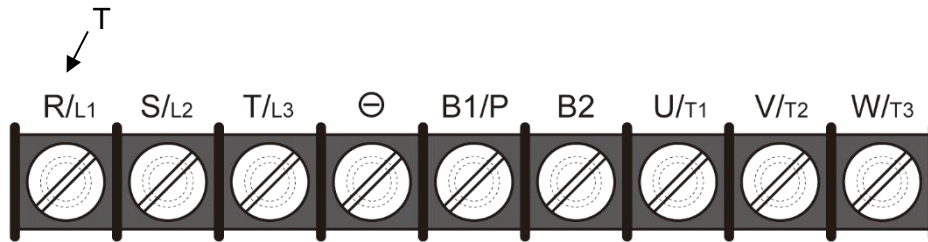
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M6	M6

400V: 50-75HP
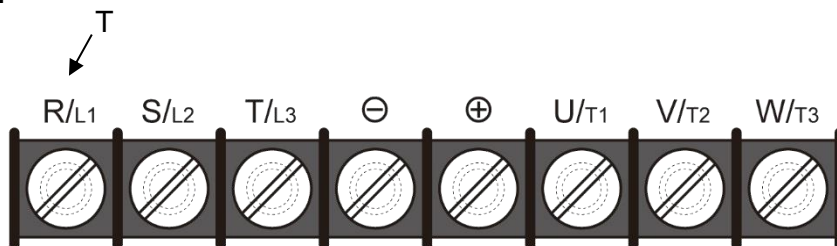
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M8	M8

400V: 100-125HP
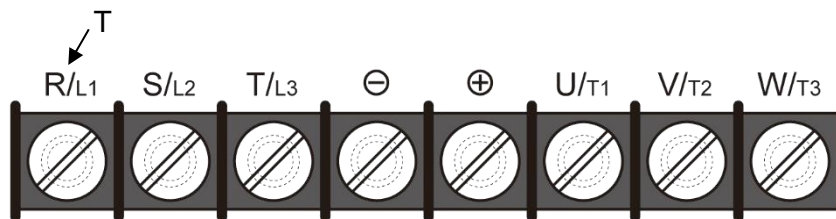
Terminal screw size		
Power supply	T	⏚
400V 100HP	M8	M10
400V 125HP	M10	M10

400V: 150-215HP
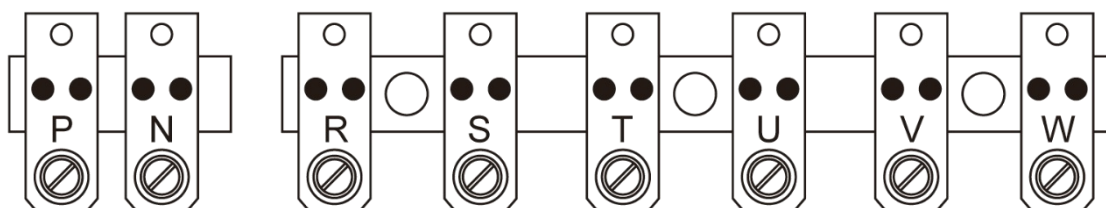
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M10	M10

3.10.2 Control Circuit Terminals

Type	Terminal	Terminal function	Signal level/Information
Digital input signal	S1	Multi-function input terminals	Signal Level 24 VDC (opto-isolated) Maximum current: 8mA Maximum voltage: 30 VDC Input impedance: 4.22kΩ
	S2		
	S3		
	S4		
	S5		
	S6		
24V Power supply	24V	Common point of digital signal SOURCE	±15%, Max. output current: 250mA (The sum of all loads connected)
	24VG	Common terminal of digital signals Common point of digital signal SINK	
Analog input signal	+10V	Built-in power for an external speed potentiometer	±5% (Max. current: 20mA)
	MT	Motor temperature detector of externally connecting PTC	1330Ω movement, 550Ω return
	AI1	Multi-function analog input for speed reference (0-10V input)	From 0 to +10V Input impedance: 20KΩ Resolution: 12bit
	AI2	Multi-function analog input terminals, can use SW2 to switch voltage or current input (0~10V)/(4-20mA)	From 0 to +10V Input impedance: 20KΩ From 4 to 20 mA Input impedance: 250Ω Resolution: 12bit
	GND	Analog signal ground terminal	----
	E	Shielding wire's connecting terminal (Ground)	----
Analog output signal	AO1	Multi-function analog output terminals (0~10V/4-20mA output)	From 0 to 10V Max. current: 2mA From 4 to 20 mA
	AO2	Multi-function analog output terminals (0~10V/4-20mA output)	
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	
Pulse output signal	PO	Pulse output, band width 32KHz	Max. Frequency: 32KHz Open Collector output Load: 2.2 KΩ
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	----
Pulse input signal	PI	Pulse command input, frequency width of 32KHz	L: from 0.0 to 0.5V H: from 4.0 to 13.2V Max. Frequency: 0 - 32KHz Impedance: 3.89 KΩ
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	----
Relay output	R1A- R1B- R1C	Relay A contact (multi-function output terminal) Relay B contact (multi-function output terminal) Relay contact common terminal	Rating: 250Vac: 10 mA~1A 30Vdc: 10 mA~1A
	R2A-R2C	With the same functions as R1A/R1B/R1C	Rating: 250Vac: 10 mA~1A 30Vdc: 10 mA~1A
	R3A-R3C	With the same functions as R1A/R1B/R1C	
Safety input	F1	On: normal operation. Off: emergency stop. (Jumper wired has to be removed to use external safety function to stop.)	24Vdc, 8mA, pull-high
	F2	Safety command common terminal	24V ground
RS-485 port	S (+)	RS485/MODBUS	Differential input and output
	S (-)		
Grounding	E (G)	Grounding to earth - Shield the connecting terminal	----

400V: 5HP-75HP

S(+)	S(-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	GND	GND	AI1	AI2
	E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	P I	AO1	AO2	E

R1A	R1B	R1C
	R2A	R2C	R3A	R3C

400V: 100HP~215HP

S(+)	S(-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	GND	GND	AI1	AI2
	E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	P I	AO1	AO2	E

R1A	R1B	R1C	R2A	R2C	R3A	R3C

⚠️ **Caution**

■ Maximum output current capacity for terminal 10V is 20mA.

■ Multi-function analogue output AO1 and AO2 are for use for an analogue output meter. Do not use these output for feedback control.

■ Control board's 24V and 10V are to be used for internal control only. Do not use the internal power-supply to power external devices.

3.11 Inverter Dimension

(a) 400V 5-10HP

Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)								
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t	d	NW in kg(lbs)
RVFFA3400400F	140 (5.51)	385 (15.16)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	279 (10.98)	7 (0.28)	M6	5.5 (12.13)
RVFFA3400550F	140 (5.51)	385 (15.16)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	279 (10.98)	7 (0.28)	M6	5.5 (12.13)
RVFFA3400750F	140 (5.51)	385 (15.16)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	279 (10.98)	7 (0.28)	M6	5.5 (12.13)

(b) 400V: 15-40HP

Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)								
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t	d	NW in kg(lbs)
RVFFB3401100F	210 (8.27)	416.5 (16.40)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	300 (11.81)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	8.0 (17.64)
RVFFB3401500F	210 (8.27)	416.5 (16.40)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	300 (11.81)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	8.0 (17.64)
RVFFC3401850F	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)
RVFFC3402200F	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)
RVFFC3403000F	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)

(c) 400V: 50-75HP
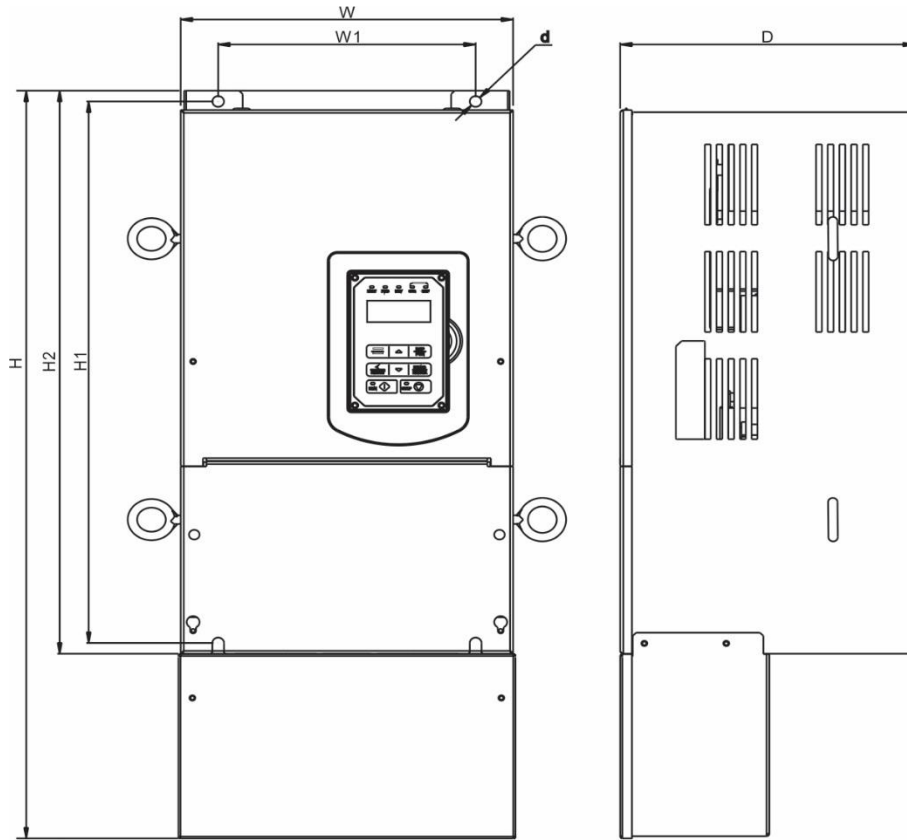
Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							d	NW in kg(lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t		
RVFFD3403700F	284 (11.18)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	32.5 (71.65)
RVFFD3404500F	284 (11.18)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	32.5 (71.65)
RVFFD3405500F	284 (11.18)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	32.5 (71.65)

(d) 400V: 100-250HP

Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							
	W	**H**	**D**	**W1**	**H1**	**t**	**d**	**NW in kg(lbs)**
RVFFE3407500	348.5 (13.72)	740 (29.13)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	44 (97.00)
RVFFE3409000	348.5 (13.72)	740 (29.13)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	44 (97.00)
RVFFF34011000	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	81 (178.57)
RVFFF34013200	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	81 (178.57)
RVFFF34016000	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	81 (178.57)

Chapter 4 Keypad and Programming Functions

4.1 LED Keypad

4.1.1 Keypad Display and Keys

Forward Direction Status Indicator

Reverse Direction Status Indicator

Local/Remote Indicator

External Reference Indicator

Fault Status Indicator

External Sequence Indicator

5 Digit, 7 Segment LED Display

8 button Membrane keypad

Run Status Indicator

Stop Status Indicator
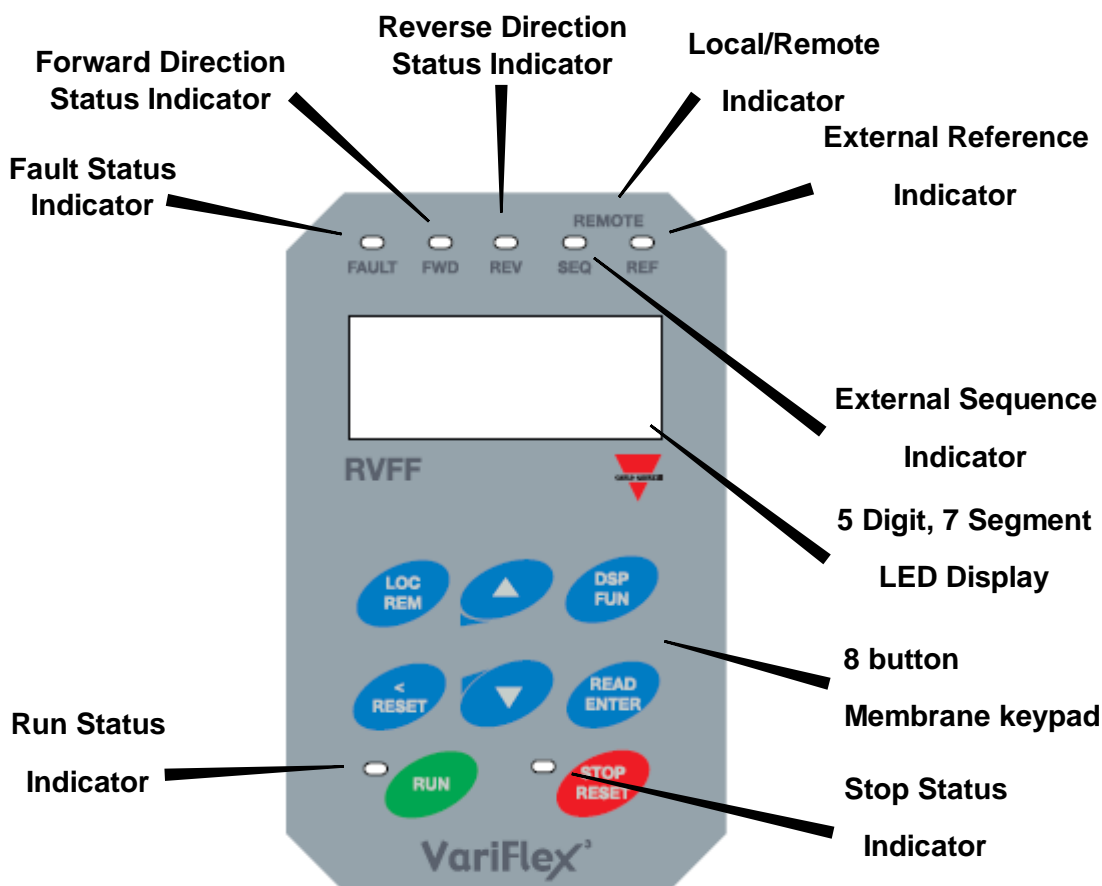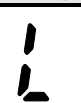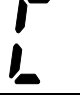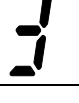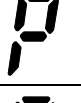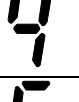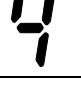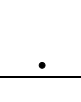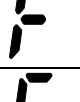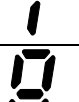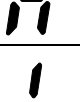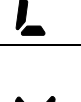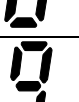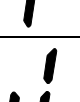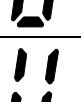
DISPLAY	Description
5 Digit LED Display	Monitor inverter signals, view/edit parameters, fault/alarm display.
LED INDICATORS	
FAULT	LED **ON** when a fault or alarm is active.
FWD	LED **ON** when inverter is running in forward direction, flashing when stopping.
REV	LED **On** when inverter is running in reverse direction, flashing when stopping.
SEQ	LED **ON** when RUN command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication.
REF	LED **ON** when frequency reference command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication.
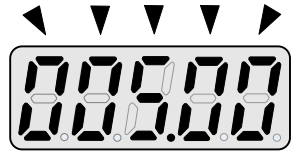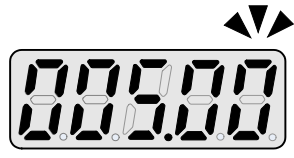
KEYS (8)	Description
RUN	RUN inverter
STOP	STOP inverter
▲	Parameter navigation Up, increase parameter or reference value
▼	Parameter navigation down, decrease parameter or reference value
LOC/REM	Used to switch between local mode and remote mode. REMOTE Mode: set by parameters, controlled by control circuit terminals, communication or other ways. LOCAL Mode: controlled by operator. It displays REMOTE Mode at power-up. Users can switch between LOCAL and REMOTE Mode if they press LOC/REM keys when the inverter stops. Parameter of 23-41 can determine if LOC/REM keys are enabled or not.
DSP/FUN	Used to scroll to next screen Frequency screen→Function selection→Monitor parameter
◄/RESET	Selects active seven segment digit for editing with the ▲ ▼ keys Used to reset fault condition.
READ/ENTER	Used to read and save the value of the active parameter.

Auto-Repeat Keys

Holding the ▲ UP or ▼ DOWN key for a longer period of time will initiate the auto-repeat function resulting in the value of the selected digit to automatically increase or decrease.

4.1.2 Seven Segment Display Description
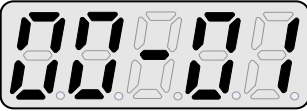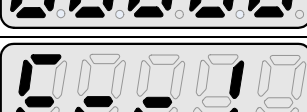
Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display
0	0	A	A	L	L	Y	Y
1	1	B	b	n	n	-	-
2	2	C	C	o	o	°	o
3	3	D	d	P	P	_	_
4	4	E	E	q	q	.	.
5	5	F	F	r	r		
6	6	G	G	S	S		
7	7	H	H	t	t		
8	8	I	I	u	u		
9	9	J	J	V	V		

Display output frequency	Frequency reference	Set frequency reference
LED lights on	**LED flashes**	**Flashing digit**
005.00	005.00	005.00

◆ At power-up, the display will show the frequency reference setting and all LEDs are flashing. Press the ▲ (UP) or ▼ (DOWN) key to enter the frequency reference edit mode, use the ◄/**RESET** key to select which digit to edit (flashing). Use the ▲ (UP) or ▼ (DOWN) key to modify the value and press the READ/ENTER key to save the frequency reference and switch back to the frequency reference display mode.

◆ During run operation, the display will show the output frequency.

Note: When in edit mode and the READ/ENTER is not pressed within 5 sec, the inverter will switch back to the frequency reference display mode.

LED Display Examples

Seven Segment Display	Description
005.00	1. Displays the frequency reference at power-up. 2. Displays the actual output frequency during run operation.
00-01	Displays parameter code.
00000	Displays the setting value of parameter.
220u	Displays input voltage.
001.1A	Displays inverter current.
03100	Displays DC Bus voltage.
0249C	Displays temperature.
00000	Displays PID feedback value; the displayed digit is set by 12-01.
Err1	Error display; refer to chapter 5 troubleshooting and maintenance.
000P	Displays AI1/AI2 input (0∼100%)

4.1.3 LED Indicator Description

● **Fault LED**

State	Description	FAULT LED
Off	No fault active	
Illuminated	Fault active	

● **Forward LED**

State	Description	FWD LED
Off	Inverter in reverse direction	
Illuminated	Inverter is running in forward direction	
Flashing	Forward direction active, no run command	

● **Reverse LED**

State	Description	REV LED
Off	Inverter in forward direction	
Illuminated	Inverter is running in reverse direction	
Flashing	Reverse direction active, no run command	

● **RUN LED**

State	Description	RUN LED
Off	Inverter stopped	
Illuminated	Inverter running	
Flashing	Inverter stopped or stopping	

● **SEQ LED**

State	Description	SEQ LED
Off	Sequence controlled from keypad	
Illuminated	Sequence set from external source	

● **REF LED**

State	Description	REF LED
Off	Frequency reference set from keypad	
Illuminated	Frequency reference set from external source	

Run/Stop Status Indicators
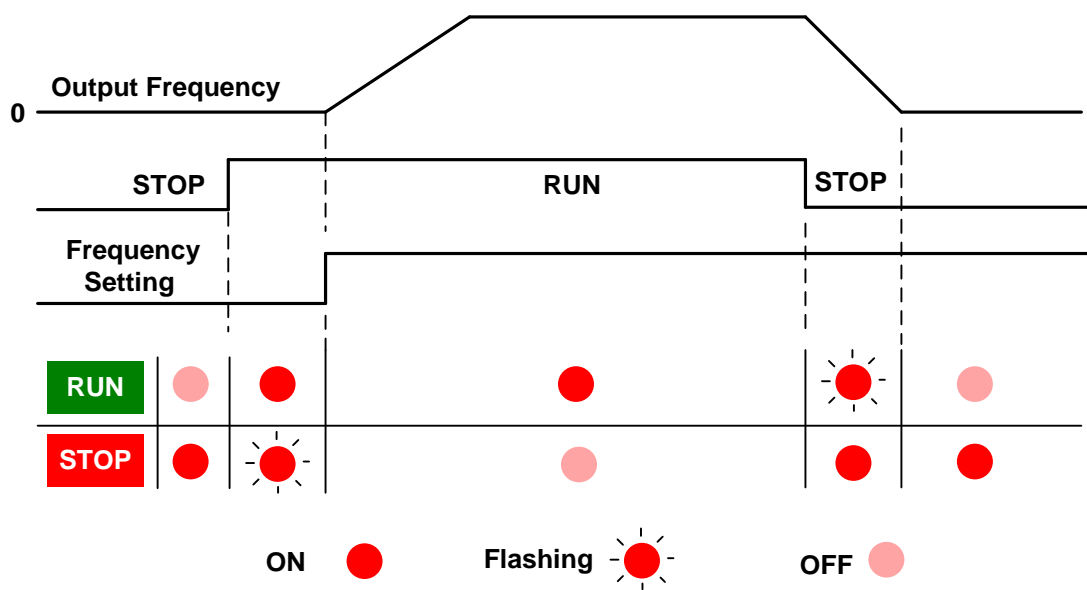
4.1.4 Power-up Monitor

◆ **Power-up**

| Display at Power-up | | Frequency Reference | | Parameter Selection |
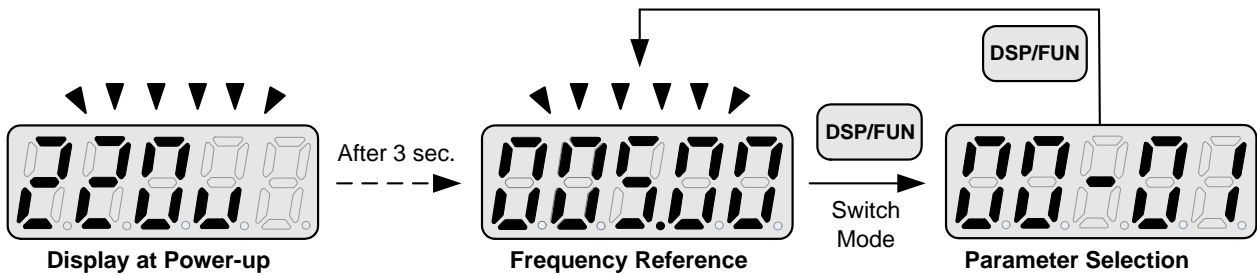
◆ **Changing Monitor at Power-up**

12-00	Display Selection
Range	**Highest bit -> 0 0 0 0 0 <- Lowest bit** The setting range for each bit is **0~7** from the highest bit to the lowest bit. **0:** No display **4:** Temperature **1:** Output current **5:** PID feedback **2:** Output voltage **6:** AI1 value **3:** DC voltage **7:** AI2 value

Example: 12-00=【10000】

Example: 12-00=【12345】

Heatsink Temperature <4>

DSP/FUN

DSP/FUN

DC Voltage <3>

DSP/FUN

Output Voltage <2>

PID Feedback <5>

DSP/FUN

DSP/FUN

Display Voltage Class
at Power-up

After 3 sec.

Output Current <1>

Parameter Selection

DSP/FUN

DSP/FUN

Frequency Reference
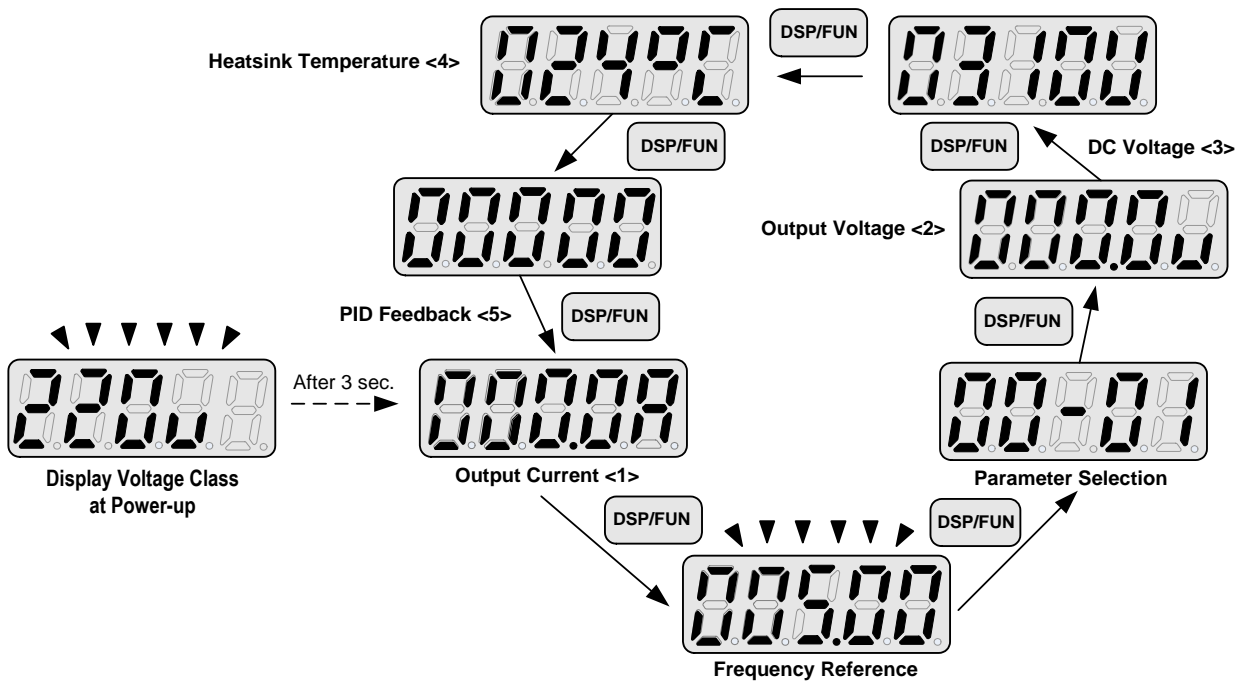
4.1.5 Modifying Parameters/Set Frequency Reference

Example: Modifying Parameters

Frequency Reference

Press DSP/FUN

Press </RESET

Press </RESET

Press ▲

Press
READ/ENTER

Press ▲

Press READ/ENTER

Flashing
for 3 sec.

Press DSP/FUN
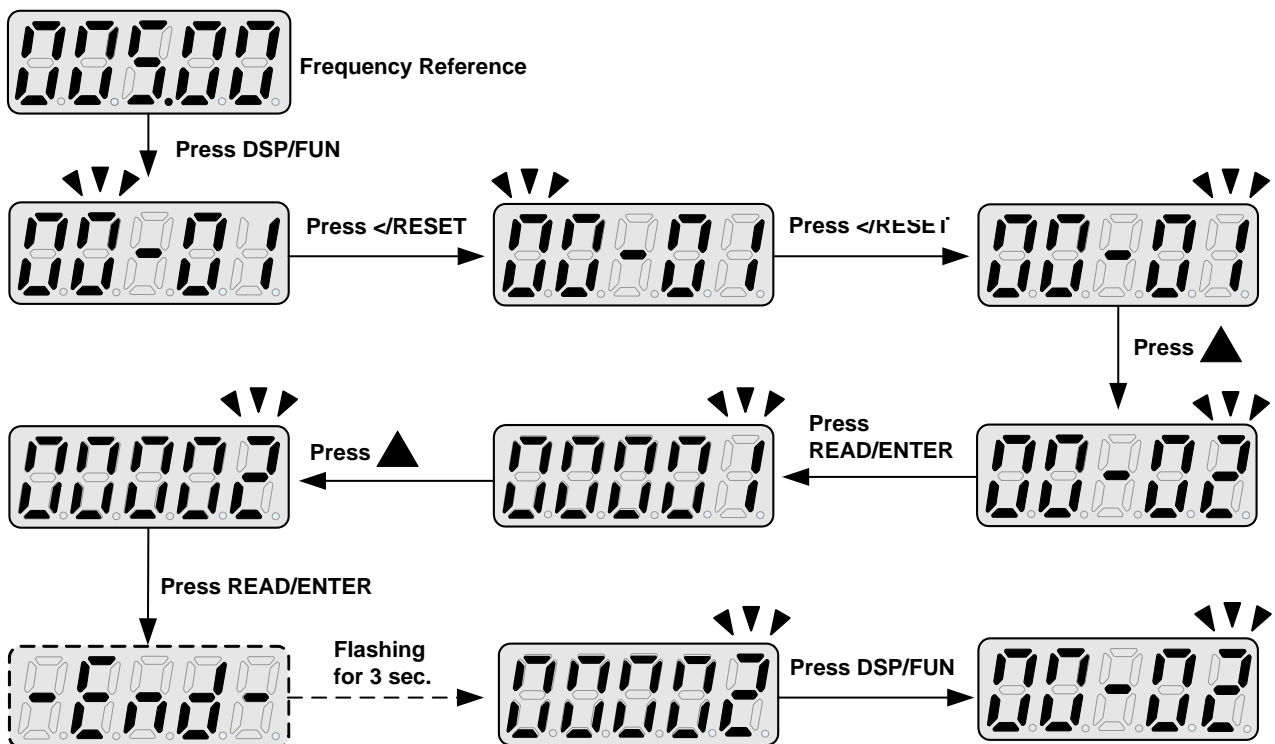
Example: Set Frequency Reference

Inverter stopped:

Display Voltage Class

Flashing for 3 seconds

Display Frequency Reference

Press ▲ 1x

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference

Press ▲ 1x

Set Frequency Reference 0.01 Hz

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference 0.1 Hz

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference 1Hz

Press ▲ 1x

Set Frequency Reference + 1Hz

Press READ/ENTER 1x

Set Frequency Reference completed.

Inverter is running:

Display Voltage Class

Flashing for 3 seconds

Display Frequency Reference

Press RUN 1x

Output Frequency

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference 0.1 Hz

Press </RESET 1x

Set Frequency Reference 1 Hz

Press ▲ 1x

Set Frequency Reference +1 Hz

Press READ/ENTER 1x

Output frequency

Inverter automatically reverts back to display the output frequency if no modifications are made within 5 sec.

Note: When upper or lower limit is reached during editing of the frequency reference, the edit value will automatically rollover from the lower limit to the upper limit or from the upper limit to the lower limit.

4.1.6 Operation Control

Output Frequency

	Power on	REV command	FWD command	RUN command	REV command	FWD command	Stop command	

FWD Indicator	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD
REV Indicator	REV	REV	REV	REV	REV	REV	REV	REV
RUN Indicator	RUN	RUN	RUN	RUN	RUN	RUN	RUN	RUN
STOP Indicator	STOP	STOP	STOP	STOP	STOP	STOP	STOP	STOP
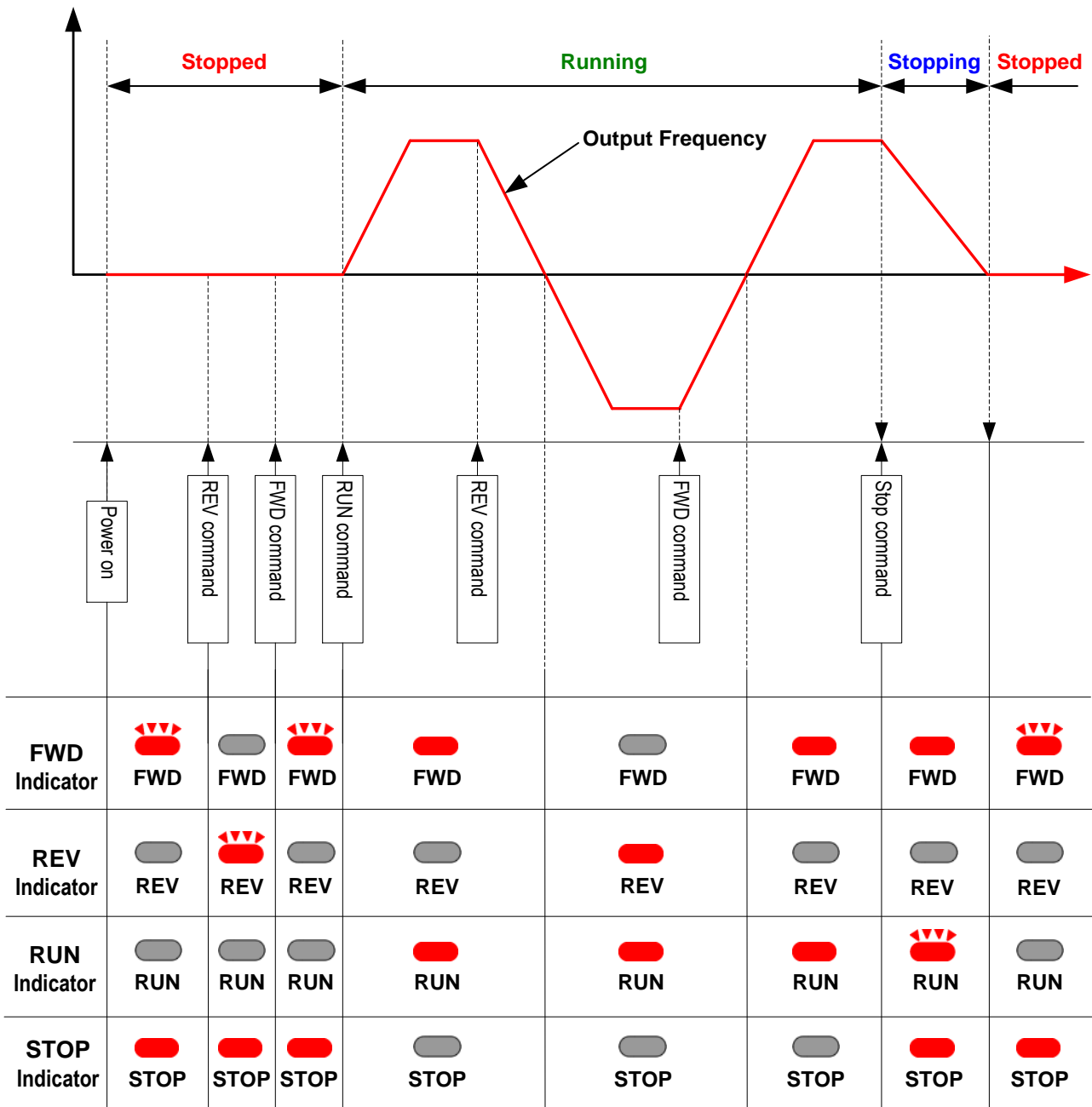
4.2 Programmable Parameter Groups

Parameter Group	Name
Group 00	Basic Parameters
Group 01	V/F Control Parameters
Group 02	IM Motor Parameters
Group 03	External Digital Input and Output Parameters
Group 04	External Analogue Input and Output Parameters
Group 05	Multi-Speed Parameters
Group 06	Automatic Program Operation Parameters
Group 07	Start/Stop Parameters
Group 08	Protection Parameters
Group 09	Communication Parameters
Group 10	PID Parameters
Group 11	Auxiliary Parameters
Group 12	Monitoring Parameters
Group 13	Maintenance Parameters
Group 14	PLC Setting Parameters
Group 15	PLC Monitoring Parameters
Group 16	Reserved
Group 17	IM Motor Automatic Tuning Parameters
Group 18	Slip Compensation Parameters
Group 19	Reserved
Group 20	Speed Control Parameters
Group 21	Torque Control Parameters
Group 22	PM Motor Parameters
Group 23	Pump & HVAC
Group 24	1 to 8 Pump Card Function Group

Parameter Attribute	
*1	Parameters can be adjusted during running mode
*2	Cannot be modified in communication mode
*3	Does not change with factory reset
*4	Read only

	Group 00 Basic Parameters							
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/F	0	-	O	O	O	*3
		1: Reserved						
		2: SLV						
		3~4: Reserved						
		5: PM SLV						
00-01	Motor's rotation direction	0: Forward	0	-	O	O	O	*1
		1: Reverse						
00-02	Main run command source selection	0: Keypad	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: External terminal (Control circuit)						
		2: Communication control (RS-485)						
		3: PLC						
		4: Reserved						
00-03	Alternative run command source selection	0: Keypad	2	-	O	O	O	
		1: External terminal (Control circuit)						
		2: Communication control (RS-485)						
		3: PLC						
		4: Reserved						
00-04	Reserved							
00-05	Main frequency command source selection	0: Keypad	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: External control (Analogue)						
		2: Terminal command UP/DOWN						
		3: Communication control (RS-485)						
		4: Reserved						
		5: PID given						
		6: Reserved						
		7. AI2 AUX. Freq Ref						
00-06	Alternative frequency command source selection	0: Keypad	3	-	O	O	O	
		1: External control (Analogue)						
		2: Terminal command UP/DOWN						
		3: Communication control (RS-485)						
		4: Reserved						
		5: PID						
		6: Reserved						
		7. AI2 AUX. Freq Ref						
00-07	Main and alternative frequency command modes	0: Main frequency	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Main frequency + Alternative frequency command						
00-08	Communication frequency	0.00-400.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	
00-09	Frequency command memory mode	0: Do not save when power is off.	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Save when power is off.						
00-10	Reserved							
00-11	PID frequency lower limit select	0: PID is restricted by 00-13	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: PID is gone down 0Hz						

Group 00 Basic Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM	Attribute
00-12	Frequency upper limit	0.1~109.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	
00-13	Frequency lower limit	0.0~109.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	
00-14	Acceleration time 1	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-15	Deceleration time 1	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-16	Acceleration time 2	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-17	Deceleration time 2	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-18	Jog frequency	0.00~400.00	6.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
00-19	Jog acceleration time	0.1~600.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-20	Jog deceleration time	0.1~600.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-21	Acceleration time 3	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-22	Deceleration time 3	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-23	Acceleration time 4	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-24	Deceleration time 4	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	*1
00-25	Switch frequency of acc/dec	0.0~400.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
00-26	Emergency stop time	0.1~6000.0	5.0	s	O	O	O	
00-27	Reserved							
00-28	Master frequency command characteristic selection	0: Positive characteristic 1: Negative characteristic	0	-	O	O	O	
00-29 ~ 00-31	Reserved							
00-32	Application adjustment	0: Disable 1: Water supply pump 2: Reserved 3: Exhaust fan 4: HVAC 5: Reserved 6: Reserved 7: Reserved	0	-	O	O	O	
00-33	Modified parameters	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	
00-34 ~ 00-56	Reserved							

Group 01 V/F Control Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
01-00	V/F curve selection	0~FF	6	-	O	X	X	*3
01-01	Reserved							
01-02	Maximum output frequency	20.0~400.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	O	
01-03	Maximum output voltage	0.2~510.0	440.0	V	O	X	X	
01-04	Middle output frequency 2	0.0~400.0	0.0	Hz	O	X	X	
01-05	Middle output voltage 2	0.0~510.0	0.0	V	O	X	X	
01-06	Middle output frequency 1	0.0~400.0	30.0	Hz	O	X	X	
01-07	Middle output voltage 1	0.0~510.0	38.5	V	O	X	X	
01-08	Minimum output frequency	0.0~400.0	1.5	Hz	O	O	O	
01-09	Minimum output voltage	0.0~510.0	6.6	V	O	X	X	
01-10	Torque compensation gain	0.0~2.0	0.5	-	O	X	X	*1
01-11	Torque compensation mode	0: mode 0	0	-	O	X	X	
		1: mode 1						
01-12	Base frequency	10.0~400.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	O	
01-13	Base output voltage	0.0~510.0	440.0	V	O	X	X	
01-14	Input voltage setting	310.0~510.0	440.0	V	O	O	O	
01-15	Torque compensation time	0~10000	200	ms	O	X	X	

Group 02 IM Motor Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
02-00	No-Load current	0.01~600.00	2.49	A	O	X	X	
02-01	Rated current	V/F mode is 10%~200% of	6.8	A	O	O	X	
02-02	Reserved							
02-03	Rated rotation speed	0~60000	1745	Rpm	O	O	X	
02-04	Rated voltage	100.0~480.0	440.0	V	O	O	X	
02-05	Rated power	0.01~600.00	4.00	kW	O	O	X	
02-06	Rated frequency	10.0~400.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	X	
02-07	Poles	2~16 (Even)	4	-	O	O	X	
02-08	Reserved							
02-09	Excitation current	10.0~100.0	36.6	%	X	O	X	
02-10	Core saturation coefficient 1	1~100	44	%	X	O	X	
02-11	Core saturation coefficient 2	1~100	68	%	X	O	X	
02-12	Core saturation coefficient 3	80~300	192	%	X	O	X	
02-13	Core loss	0.0~15.0	5.6	%	O	X	X	
02-14	Reserved							
02-15	Resistance between wires	0.001~60.000	3.262	Ω	O	O	X	
02-16	Rotor resistance	0.001~60.000	1.014	Ω	X	O	X	
02-17	Leakage inductance	0.01~200.00	9.41	mH	X	O	X	
02-18	Mutual inductance	0.1~6553.5	228.0	mH	X	O	X	
02-19	No-Load voltage	100~480	400	V	X	O	X	
02-20	Reserved							
02-33	Leakage inductance ratio	0.1~15.0	3.4	%	X	O	X	
02-34	Slip frequency	0.10~20.00	0.10	Hz	X	O	X	

Group 03 External Digital Input and Output Parameters								
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
03-00	Multi-function terminal function setting-S1	0: 2-Wire sequence (Forward run command)	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: 2-Wire sequence (Reverse run command)		-	O	O	O	
		2: Multi-Speed setting command 1		-	O	O	O	
		3: Multi-Speed setting command 2		-	O	O	O	
		4: Multi-Speed setting command 3		-	O	O	O	
		5: Multi-Speed setting command 4		-	O	O	O	
		6: Forward jog run command		-	O	O	O	
		7: Reverse jog run command		-	O	O	O	
		8: UP frequency increasing command		-	O	O	O	
03-01	Multi-function terminal function setting-S2	9: DOWN frequency decreasing command	1	-	O	O	O	
		10: Acceleration/deceleration setting command 1		-	O	O	O	
		11: Inhibit acceleration/deceleration command		-	O	O	O	
		12: Main/Alternative run command switching		-	O	O	O	
		13: Main/Alternative frequency command switching		-	O	O	O	
		14: Emergency stop (Decelerate to zero and stop)		-	O	O	O	
03-02	Multi-function terminal function setting-S3	15: External baseblock command (Rotation freely to stop)	8	-	O	O	O	
		16: PID control disable		-	O	O	O	
		17: Fault reset (RESET)		-	O	O	O	
		18: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		19: Speed search 1 (from the maximum frequency)		-	O	O	X	
		20: Manual energy saving function		-	O	X	X	
		21: PID integral reset		-	O	O	O	
		22~23: reserved		-	-	-	-	
		24: PLC input		-	O	O	O	
03-03	Multi-function terminal function setting-S4	25: External fault	9	-	O	O	O	
		26: 3-Wire sequence		-	O	O	O	
		27: Local/Remote selection		-	O	O	O	
		28: Remote mode selection		-	O	O	O	
		29: Jog frequency selection		-	O	O	O	
		30: Acceleration/deceleration setting command 2		-	O	O	O	
		31: Inverter overheating warning		-	O	O	O	
		32: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		33: DC braking		-	O	X	X	
		34: Speed search 2		-	O	X	O	

CARLO GAVAZZI

Group 03 External Digital Input and Output Parameters								
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
03-04	Multi-function terminal function setting-S5		2	-				
		35: Timing function input		-	O	O	O	
		36: PID soft start disable		-				
		37~40: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		41: PID sleep		-	O	O	O	
		42~46: reserved		-	-	-	-	
		47: Fire mode		-	O	O	O	
		48: KEB acceleration		-	O	X	X	
		49: Parameters writing allowable		-	O	O	O	
03-05	Multi-function terminal function setting-S6	50: Unattended start protection (USP)	17	-	O	O	O	
		51~52: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		53: .B.B (Stop)		-	O	O	O	
		54: PID1/PID2 switching		-	O	O	O	
		55: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		56: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		57: Forced frequency operation		-	O	O	O	
		58: Safety function		-	O	O	O	
03-06 ~ 03-07	Reserved							
03-08	(S1~S6) DI scan time	0: Scan time 4ms 1: Scan time 8ms	1	-	O	O	O	
03-09	Multi-Function terminal (S1-S4 Selection)	xxx0b: S1 A contact xxx1b: S1 B contact	0000b	-	O	O	O	
		xx0xb: S2 A contact xx1xb: S2 B contact						
		x0xxb: S3 A contact x1xxb: S3 B contact						
		0xxxb: S4 A contact 1xxxb: S4 B contact						
03-10	Multi-Function terminal (S5-S6 Selection)	xxx0b: S5 A contact xxx1b: S5 B contact	0000b	-	O	O	O	
		xx0xb: S6 A contact xx1xb: S6 B contact						
		x0xxb: Reserved x1xxb: Reserved						
		0xxxb: Reserved 1xxxb: Reserved						
03-11	Relay (R1A-R1C) output	0: During running	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Fault contact output		-	O	O	O	
		2: Frequency agree		-	O	O	O	
		3: Setting frequency agree (03-13 ± 03-14)		-	O	O	O	
		4: Frequency detection 1 (> 03-13)		-	O	O	O	
		5: Frequency detection 2 (< 03-13)		-	O	O	O	

Group 03 External Digital Input and Output Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
		6: Automatic restart		-	O	O	O	
		7~8: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		9: Baseblock		-	O	O	O	
		10~11: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		12: Over torque detected		-	O	O	O	
		13: Current agree		-				
		14: Mechanical brake control		-	O	O	O	
		15~17: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		18: PLC status		-	O	O	O	
		19: PLC control contacts		-	O	O	O	
		20: Zero speed		-	O	O	O	
		21: Inverter ready		-	O	O	O	
		22: Undervoltage detection		-	O	O	O	
		23: Source of operation command		-	O	O	O	
03-12	Relay (R2A-R2C) output	24: Source of frequency command	0	-	O	O	O	
		25: Low torque detection		-	O	O	O	
		26: Frequency reference missing		-	O	O	O	
		27: Timing function output		-	O	O	O	
		28~31: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		32: Communication control contacts		-	O	O	O	
		33: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		34: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		35: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		36: Reserved		-	O	O	O	
		37: PID feedback loss		-	O	O	O	
		38: Brake release		-	X	O	X	
		39~41: Reserved		-	-	-	-	
		42: High PSI		-				
		43: Low PSI		-				
		44: Fb PSI		-				
		45: PID sleep		-				
		46: Over GPM		-				
		47: Low GPM		-				
		48: Low Suction		-				
03-13	Frequency detection level	0.0~400.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
03-14	Frequency detection width	0.1~25.5	2.0	Hz	O	O	O	
03-15	Current agree level	0.1~999.9	0.1	A	O	O	O	
03-16	Current agree detection	0.1~10.0	0.1	s	X	O	X	
03-17	Mechanical brake release	0.00~20.00	0.00	Hz				
03-18	Mechanical brake engages	0.00~20.00	0.00	Hz				
03-19	Relay (R1A-R3C) type	xxx0b: R1 A contact xxx1b: R1 B contact xx0xb: R2 A contact xx1xb: R2 B contact	0000b	-	O	O	O	

Group 03 External Digital Input and Output Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
		x0xxb: R3 A contact x1xxb: R3 B contact						
03-20	Reserved							
03-27	UP/DOWN Frequency hold/Adjust selection	0: Maintain UP/DOWN frequency when stopping	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Clear UP/DOWN frequency when stopping						
		2: Allow frequency UP/DOWN when stopping						
		3: Hold UP/DOWN freq. using UP/DOWN when acceleration						
03-28 ~ 03-29	Reserved							
03-30	Pulse input selection	0: Normal mode	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: PWM mode						
03-31	Scale of pulse input	50~32000	1000	Hz	O	O	O	*1
03-32	Gain of pulse input	0.0~1000.0	100	%	O	O	O	*1
03-33	Bias voltage of pulse input	-100.0~100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	*1
03-34	Filter time of pulse input	0.00~2.00	0.10	S	O	O	O	*1
03-35 ~ 03-36	Reserved							
03-37	Timer ON delay (DI/DO)	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	
03-38	Timer OFF delay (DI/DO)	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	
03-39	Relay (R3A-R3C) output	Setting range and definition are the same as those of 03-11 and 03-12.	20	-	O	O	O	
03-40	Up/Down frequency width	0.00~5.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	
03-41	Torque detect level	0~300	10	%	X	O	X	
03-42	Brake delay time	0.00~65.00	0.00	s	X	O	X	
03-43	UP/DOWN acc/dec select	0: Acc/Dec 1	0	-				
		1: Acc/Dec 2						

Group 04 External Analogue Input and Output Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM	Attribute
04-00	AI Input signal type	0: AI2: 0~10V/0~20mA	1	-	O	O	O	
		1: AI2: 4~20mA/2~10V						
04-01	AI1 Signal scanning and	0.00~2.00	0.03	s	O	O	O	
04-02	AI1 Gain	0.0~1000.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-03	AI1 Bias	-100.0~100.0	0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-04	Reserved							
04-05	AI2 Function setting	0: Auxiliary frequency	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Frequency reference gain			O	O	O	
		2: Frequency reference bias			O	O	O	
		3: Output voltage bias			O	X	O	
		4: Accel/Decel Time Scaling			O	O	O	
		5: DC Injection Braking current			O	O	X	
		6: Over-Torque detection level			O	O	O	
		7: Stall prevention level during running			O	X	X	
		8: Frequency reference lower bound			O	O	O	
		9: Jump frequency setting 4			O	O	O	
		10: Added to AI1			O	O	O	
		11: Positive torque limit			X	O	O	
		12: Negative torque limit			X	O	O	
		13: Regenerative torque limit			X	O	O	
		14: Positive/Negative torque limit			X	O	O	
		15: Terf/Tq Limit			-	-	-	
		16: Torque limit (in speed control)			X	O	X	
		17: Reserved			-	-	-	
04-06	AI2 Signal scanning and filtering time	0.00~2.00	0.03	s	O	O	O	
04-07	AI2 Gain	0.0~1000.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-08	AI2 Bias	-100.0~100.0	0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-09	Reserved							
04-11	AO1 Function setting	0: Output frequency	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Frequency command			O	O	O	
		2: Output voltage			O	O	O	
		3: DC voltage			O	O	O	
		4: Output current			O	O	O	
		5: Output power			O	O	O	
		6: Motor speed			O	O	O	
		7: Output power factor			O	O	O	
		8: AI1 Input			O	O	O	
		9: AI2 Input			O	O	O	
		10: Torque command			X	O	O	
		11: Current Iq			X	O	O	
		12: Current Id			X	O	O	
		13: Speed deviation			X	X	O	

Group 04 External Analogue Input and Output Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
		14: Reserved			-	-	-	
		15: ASR output			X	X	O	
		16: Reserved			-	-	-	
		17: Voltage Ref Vq			X	O	O	
		18: Voltage Ref Vd			X	O	O	
		19~20: Reserved			-	-	-	
		21: PID input			O	O	O	
		22: PID output			O	O	O	
		23: PID setpoint			O	O	O	
		24: PID feedback			O	O	O	
		25: Output frequency (SFS)			O	O	O	
		26: PG feedback			-	-	-	
		27: PG compensation			-	-	-	
		28: Communication control			O	O	O	
04-12	AO1 Gain	0.0~1000.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-13	AO1 Bias	-100.0~100.0	0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-14 ~ 04-15	Reserved							
04-16	AO2 Function setting	Setting range and definition are the same as 04-11	3	-	O	O	O	
04-17	AO2 Gain	0.0~1000.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-18	AO2 Bias	-100.0~100.0	0	%	O	O	O	*1
04-19	AO Output signal	0: AO1:0~10V AO2:0~10V	0		O	O	O	
		1: AO1:0~10V AO2:4~20mA						
		2: AO1:4~20mA AO2:0~10V						
		3: AO1:4~20mA AO2: 4~20mA						
04-20	AO signal scanning and	0.00~0.50	0.00	s	O	O	O	*1

Group 05 Multi-Speed Function Group								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
05-00	Acceleration and deceleration selection of Multi-Speed	0: Acceleration and deceleration time are set by 1~4	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Acceleration and deceleration time setting respectively						
05-01	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 0	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
05-02	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 1	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-03	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 2	0.00~400.00	10.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-04	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 3	0.00~400.00	20.00	Hz	O	O	O	

Group 05 Multi-Speed Function Group								
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
05-05	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 4	0.00~400.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-06	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 5	0.00~400.00	40.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-07	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 6	0.00~400.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-08	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 7	0.00~400.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-09	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 8	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-10	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 9	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-11	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 10	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-12	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 11	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-13	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 12	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-14	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 13	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-15	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 14	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-16	Frequency setting of Speed-Stage 15	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	
05-17	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 0	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-18	Deceleration time setting of multi Speed 0	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-19	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 1	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-20	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 1	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-21	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 2	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-22	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 2	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-23	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 3	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-24	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 3	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-25	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 4	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-26	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 4	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	

Group 05 Multi-Speed Function Group								
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
05-27	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 5	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-28	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 5	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-29	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 6	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-30	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 6	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-31	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 7	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-32	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 7	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-33	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 8	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-34	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 8	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-35	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 9	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-36	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 9	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-37	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 10	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-38	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 10	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-39	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 11	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-40	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 11	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-41	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 12	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-42	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 12	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-43	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 13	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-44	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 13	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-45	Acceleration time setting of Multi speed 14	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-46	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 14	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-47	Acceleration time setting of multi speed 15	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	
05-48	Deceleration time setting of multi speed 15	0.1~6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	

Group 06 Automatic Program Operation Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
06-00	Automatic operation mode selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	X	
		1: Single cycle operation. Restart based on the previous stopped speed.						
		2: Continuous cycle operation. Restart based on the previous stopped speed.						
		3: The on-going operation based on the speed of the last stage. Restart based on the previous stopped speed.						
		4: Single cycle operation. Restart based on the speed of stage 1.						
		5: Continuous cycle operation mode. Restart based on the speed of stage 1.						
		6: The on-going operation based on the speed of the last stage. Restart based on the speed of stage 1.						
06-01	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 1	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-02	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 2	0.00~400.00	10.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-03	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 3	0.00~400.00	20.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-04	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 4	0.00~400.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-05	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 5	0.00~400.00	40.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-06	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 6	0.00~400.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-07	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 7	0.00~400.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-08	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 8	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-09	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 9	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-10	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 10	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-11	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 11	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-12	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 12	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1

Group 06 Automatic Program Operation Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
06-13	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 13	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-14	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 14	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-15	Run freq. setting of speed-stage 15	0.00~400.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	*1
06-16	Operation time setting of speed-stage 0	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-17	Operation time setting of speed-stage 1	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-18	Operation time setting of speed-stage 2	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-19	Operation time setting of speed-stage 3	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-20	Operation time setting of speed-stage 4	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-21	Operation time setting of speed-stage 5	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-22	Operation time setting of speed-stage 6	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-23	Operation time setting of speed-stage 7	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-24	Operation time setting of speed-stage 8	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-25	Operation time setting of speed-stage 9	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-26	Operation time setting of speed-stage 10	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-27	Operation time setting of speed-stage 11	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-28	Operation time setting of speed-stage 12	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-29	Operation time setting of speed-stage 13	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-30	Operation time setting of speed-stage 14	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-31	Operation time setting of speed-stage 15	0.0~6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	X	*1
06-32	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 0	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-33	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 1	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-34	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 2	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	

	Group 06 Automatic Program Operation Parameters							
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
06-35	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 3	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-36	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 4	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-37	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 5	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-38	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 6	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-39	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 7	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-40	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 8	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-41	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 9	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-42	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 10	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-43	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 11	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-44	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 12	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-45	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 13	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-46	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 14	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	
06-47	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 15	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	X	

	Group 07 Start /Stop Parameters							
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**Control Mode**			**Attribute**
					V/F	**SLV**	**PM**	
07-00	Momentary stop and restart selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	
07-01	Restart time of automatic reset	0~7200	0	s	O	O	O	
07-02	Times of automatic reset	0~10	0	-	O	O	O	
07-03		Reserved						
07-04	Direct running after power up	0: Enable direct running after power up 1: Disable direct running after power up	1	-	O	O	O	
07-05	Direct starting delay-on timer after power up	1.0~300.0	1.5	S	O	O	O	
07-06	DC Injection braking starting frequency	0.0~10.0	0.5	Hz	O	O	X	

Group 07 Start /Stop Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM	
07-07	DC Injection braking current	0~100	50	%	O	O	X	
07-08	DC Injection braking time at stop	0.00~10.00	0.50	s	O	O	X	
07-09	Stop mode selection	0: Deceleration to stop	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Coast to stop						
		2: DC Braking stop in all fields						
		3: Coast to stop with timer						
07-10 ~ 07-12	Reserved							
07-13	Low voltage detection level	300~600	380	V	O	O	O	
07-14	Pre-excitation time	0.00~10.00	2.00	s	X	O	X	
07-15	Pre-excitation level	100~200	100	%	X	O	X	
07-16	DC Injection braking time at start	0.00~100.00	0.00	s	O	O	X	
07-17	Reserved							
07-18	Minimum base block time	0.1~5.0	1.4	S	O	O	O	
07-19	Speed direction search operating current	0~100	50	%	O	O	X	
07-20	Speed search operating current	0~100	20	%	O	O	X	
07-21	Integral time of speed searching	0.1~10.0	2.0	S	O	O	X	
07-22	Delay time of speed searching	0.0~20.0	0.2	S	O	O	X	
07-23	Voltage recovery time	0.1~5.0	2.0	S	O	O	X	
07-24	Bidirection speed search selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	X	
		1: Enable						
07-25	Low voltage detection time	0.00~1.00	0.02	S	O	O	O	
07-26	Mechanical braking selection	0: Disable	0	-	X	O	X	
		1: Enable						
07-27	Start selection after fault during SLV mode	0: Start with speed search	0	-	X	O	O	
		1: Normal start						
07-28	Start after external base block	0: Start with speed search	0	-	O	O	X	
		1: Normal start						
07-29	Run command select when DC braking	0: Don't allow to start when proceeding	0	-				
		1: Allow to start when proceeding						

Group 08 Protection Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
08-00	Stall prevention function	xxx0b: Enable in acc.	0000b	-	O	O	O	
		xxx1b: Disable in acc.						
		xx0xb: Enable in dec.						
		xx1xb: Disable in dec.						
		x0xxb: Enable in operation						
		x1xxb: Disable in operation						
		0xxxb: Dec time 1						
		1xxxb: Dec time 2						
08-01	Stall prevention level in acceleration	20~200	120	%	O	O	O	
08-02	Stall prevention level in deceleration	660~820	790	V	O	O	O	
08-03	Stall prevention level in operation	30~200	120	%	O	O	O	
08-04	Reserved							
08-05	Motor overload protection selection	xxx0b: Disable	0001b	-	O	O	O	
		xxx1b: Enable						
		xx0xb: Cold start						
		xx1xb: Hot start						
		x0xxb: Standard motor						
		x1xxb: Inverter motor						
		0xxxb: Reserved						
		1xxxb: Reserved						
08-06	Start-up mode of overload protection operation	0: Stop output	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Continuous operation						
08-07	Reserved							
08-08	Automatic voltage regulation (AVR)	0: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Disable						
08-09	Selection of input phase loss protection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
08-10	Selection of output phase loss protection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
08-11 ~ 08-12	Reserved							
08-13	Selection of over-torque detection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Start to detect when reaching the set frequency						
		2: Start to detect when the operation is begun						
08-14	Selection of over-torque operation	0: Deceleration to stop	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Display warning when over-torque is detected. Go on operation.						
		2: Coast to stop when over torque is detected						
08-15	Level of over-torque detection	0~300	150	%	O	O	O	
08-16	Time of over-torque detection	0.0~10.0	0.1	S	O	O	O	
08-17	Selection of low-torque detection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Start to detect when reaching the set frequency.						

Group 08 Protection Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
		2: Start to detect when the operation is begun.						
08-18	Selection of low-torque operation	0: Deceleration to stop	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Display warning when low-torque is detected. Go on operation.						
		2: Coast to stop when low-torque is detected						
08-19	Level of low-torque detection	0~300	30	%	O	O	O	
08-20	Time of low-torque detection	0.0~10.0	0.1	S	O	O	O	
08-21	Limit of stall prevention in acceleration	1~100	50	%	O	O	O	
08-22	Stall prevention detection time in operation	2~100	100	ms	O	O	O	
08-23	Ground fault (GF) selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
08-24	External fault operation selection	0: Deceleration to stop	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Coast to stop						
		2: Continuous operation						
08-25	Detection selection of external fault	0: Immediately detect when the power is supplied.	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Start to detect when the operation is started						
08-26 ~ 08-29		Reserved						
08-30	Safety function selection	0: Deceleration to stop	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Coast to stop						
08-31 ~ 08-34		Reserved						
08-35	Motor overheat selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Deceleration to stop						
		2: Coast to stop						
08-36	PTC input filter time	0.00~5.00	2.00	S	O	O	O	
08-37	Fan control selection	0: On when the inverter is running	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Always on						
		2: On when the heatsink temperature is high*						
08-38	Fan delay time	0~600	60	S	O	O	O	
08-39	Motor overheat protection delay time	1~300	60	S	O	O	O	

* Models of inverter ratings above RVFFD3403700F do not have this function.

Group 09 Communication Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode V/F	Control Mode SLV	Control Mode PM SLV	Attribute
09-00	INV communication station address	1~31	1	-	O	O	O	*2
09-01	Communication mode selection	0: MODBUS 1: BACNET 2: METASYS 3: PUMP in parallel connection 4: PROFIBUS	0	-	O	O	O	
09-02	Baud rate setting (bps)	0:1200 1:2400 2:4800 3:9600 4:19200 5:38400	3	-	O	O	O	*2
09-03	Stop bit selection	0:1 Stop bit 1: 2 Stop bit	0	-	O	O	O	*2
09-04	Parity selection	0: No parity 1: Even bit 2: Odd bit	0	-	O	O	O	*2
09-05	Data bit selection	0: 8 data bits	0	-	O	O	O	
09-06	Communication error detection time	0.0~25.5	0.0	S	O	O	O	
09-07	Fault stop selection	0: Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 1 when communication fault occurs. 1: Coast to stop when communication fault occurs. 2: Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 2 when communication fault occurs. 3: Keep operating when communication fault occurs.	3	-	O	O	O	
09-08	Comm. fault tolerance count	1~20	1	-	O	O	O	
09-09	Waiting time	5~65	5	ms	O	O	O	
09-10	Device instance number	1~254	0	-	O	O	O	

Group 10 PID Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode V/F	Control Mode SLV	Control Mode PM SLV	Attribute
10-00	PID target value source setting	0: Keypad (for PUMP or HVAC mode) 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: Reserved 4:10-02 5: Reserved 6: Frequency command (00-05)	1	-	O	O	O	
10-01	PID feedback value source setting	1:AI1 2:AI2	2	-	O	O	O	

Group 10 PID Parameters								
					Control Mode			
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**	**Attribute**
		3: Reserved						
10-02	PID Target value	0.0~100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	
10-03	PID Control mode	xxx0b: PID Disable	0000b	-	O	O	O	
		xxx1b: PID Enable						
		xx0xb: PID Positive characteristic						
		xx1xb: PID Negative characteristic						
		x0xxb: PID Error value of D control						
		x1xxb: PID Feedback value of D control						
		0xxxb: PID Output						
		1xxxb: PID Output + Target value						
10-04	Feedback gain	0.01~10.00	1.00	-	O	O	O	*1
10-05	Proportional gain (P)	0.00~10.00	3.00	-	O	O	O	*1
10-06	Integral time (I)	0.00~100.00	0.50	s	O	O	O	*1
10-07	Differential time (D)	0.00~10.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	*1
10-08	Reserved							
10-09	PID Bias voltage	-100.0~100.0	0	%	O	O	O	*1
10-10	PID primary delay time	0.00~10.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	*1
10-11	PID feedback loss detection selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Alarm						
		2: Fault						
10-12	PID feedback loss detection Level	0~100	0	%	O	O	O	
10-13	PID feedback loss detection time	0.0~10.0	1.0	s	O	O	O	
10-14	PID Integral limit	0.0~100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
10-15 ~ 10-16	Reserved							
10-17	Start frequency of PID sleep	0.00~180.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	
10-18	Delay time of PID sleep	0.0~255.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	
10-19	Frequency of PID waking up	0.00~180.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	
10-20	Delay time of PID waking up	0.0~255.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	
10-21 ~ 10-22	Reserved							
10-23	PID Limit	0.00~100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	*1
10-24	PID Output gain	0.0~25.0	1.0	-	O	O	O	
10-25	PID Reversal output selection	0: No allowing reversal output	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Allow reversal output						
10-26	PID target acceleration/ deceleration time	0.0~25.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	
10-27	PID Feedback display bias	-99.99~99.99	0.00	-	O	O	O	
10-28	PID Feedback display gain	0.00~100.00	100.00	-	O	O	O	
10-29	PID Sleep selection	0: Disable	1	-	O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
		2: Set by DI						
10-30	PID target upper limit	0.0 ~ 100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	
10-31	PID target lower limit	0.0 ~ 100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	
10-32	PID switching selection	0: PID1	0		O	O	O	
		1: PID2						
		2: Set by DI						

Group 10 PID Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode V/F	Control Mode SLV	Control Mode PM SLV	Attribute
		3: Reserved						
10-33	PID feedback max.	1~10000	999	-	O	O	O	
10-34	PID decimal width	0~4	1	-	O	O	O	
10-35	PID Unit	0: % 1: FPM 2: CFM 3: PSI 4: GPH 5: GPM 6: IN 7: FT 8: /s 9: /m 10: /h 11: °F 12: W 13: HP 14: m/s 15: MPM 16: CMM 17: W 18: KW 19: m 20: °C 21: RPM 22: Bar 23: Pa	21	-	O	O	O	
10-36	PID2 Proportional gain (P)	0.00~10.00	3.00	-	O	O	O	*1
10-37	PID2 Integral time (I)	0.0~100.0	0.50	s	O	O	O	*1
10-38	PID2 Differential time (D)	0.00~10.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	*1
10-39	PID loss output frequency set	00.00~650.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	
10-40	PID sleep compensation frequency select	0: Disable 1: Enable						
10-41	PID mode switch	0: Normal PID 1: D Type PID						
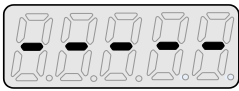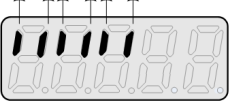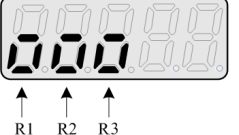
Group 11 Auxiliary Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode V/F	Control Mode SLV	Control Mode PM SLV	Attribute
11-00	Motor direction lock selection	0: Allow forward and reverse rotation 1: Only allow forward rotation 2: Only allow reverse rotation	1	-	O	O	O	
11-01	Carrier frequency	0: Carrier output frequency tuning 1: Reserved 2~16: 2~16KHz	Inverter KVA*a	-	O	O	X	

Group 11 Auxiliary Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
11-02	Soft PWM function selection	0: Disable	1*b	-	O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
11-03	Automatic carrier lowering selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	X	X	
		1: Enable						
11-04	S-curve time setting at the start of acceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	
11-05	S-curve time setting at the end of acceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	
11-06	S-curve time setting at the start of deceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	
11-07	S-curve time setting at the end of deceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	
11-08	Jump frequency 1	0.0~400.0 (according to 01-02)	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-09	Jump frequency 2	0.0~400.0 (according to 01-02)	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-10	Jump frequency 3	0.0~400.0 (according to 01-02)	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-11	Jump frequency width	0.0~25.5	1.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-12	Manual energy saving gain	0~100	80	%	O	X	X	
11-13	Auto back time	0~120	60	S	O	O	O	
11-14 ~ 11-17		Reserved						
11-18	Manual energy saving frequency	0.0~400.00	0.00	Hz	O	X	X	
11-19	Automatic energy saving function	0: Automatic energy saving is disabled	0	-	O	X	X	
		1: Automatic energy saving is enabled						
11-20	Filter time of automatic energy saving	0~200	140	ms	O	X	X	
11-21	Voltage upper limit of energy saving tuning	0~100	100	%	O	X	X	
11-22	Adjustment time of automatic energy saving	0~5000	20	ms	O	X	X	*1
11-23	Detection level of automatic energy saving	0~100	10	%	O	X	X	
11-24	Coefficient of automatic energy saving	0.00~655.35	KVA*a	-	O	X	X	
11-25 ~ 11-28		Reserved						
11-29	Auto de-rating selection	0: Disable	0	-	O	X	X	
		1: Enable						
11-30	Variable carrier frequency max. limit	2~16	KVA*a	KHz	O	X	X	
11-31	Variable carrier frequency min. limit	2~16	KVA*a	KHz	O	X	X	
11-32	Variable carrier frequency proportional gain	00~99	00	-	O	X	X	
11-33 ~ 11-40		Reserved						

CARLO GAVAZZI

Group 11 Auxiliary Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
11-41	Detecting the disappearance of reference frequency selection	0: Deceleration to stop when reference frequency disappears	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Operation is set by 11-42 when reference frequency disappears						
11-42	Disappearance level of reference frequency	0.0~100.0	80.0	%	O	O	O	
11-43	Hold frequency at start	0.0~400.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-44	Frequency hold time at start	0.0~10.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	
11-45	Hold frequency at stop	0.0~400.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	
11-46	Frequency hold time at stop	0.0~10.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	
11-47	KEB Deceleration time	0.0~25.5	0.0	s	O	X	X	*1
11-48	KEB Detection level	380~420	400	V	O	X	X	
11-49 ~ 11-50	Reserved							
11-51	Braking selection of zero speed	0: Disable	0	-	O	X	X	
		1: Enable						
11-52 ~ 11-53	Reserved							
11-54	Accumulate energy initialisation	0: Do not clear cumulative energy	0	-	O	O	O	*1
		1: Clear cumulative energy						
11-55	STOP Key selection	0: Stop key is disabled when the operation command is not provided by keypad.	1	-	O	O	O	
		1: Stop key is enabled when the operation command is not provided by keypad.						
11-56	UP/DOWN Selection	0: When UP/DOWN in keypad is disabled, it will be enabled if press ENTER after frequency modification.	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: When UP/DOWN in keypad is enabled, it will be enabled after frequency modification.						
11-57	Reserved							
11-58	Record reference frequency	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	*1
		1: Enable						
11-59	Anti_hunt gain	0.01~2.50	0.01		O	X	X	
11-60	Anti_hunt upper limit	0~100	30	%	O	X	X	
11-61	Anti_hunt time parameter	0~100	0	-	O	X	X	
11-62	Anti_hunt type select	0: Mode 1 1: Mode 2	1	-	O	X	X	
11-63	Strong magnetic select	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	-				

*a: KVA means the default value of this parameter will be changed by different capacities of inverter.
*b: Default value is 1 only for V/F mode.

Group 12 Monitoring Parameters								
					Control Mode			
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
12-00	Display screen selection	00000~77777 From the leftmost bit, it displays the screen when press DSP key in order. 0: No display 1: Output current 2: Output voltage 3: DC Bus voltage 4: Heatsink temperature 5: PID Feedback 6: AI1 input 7: AI2 input	00000	-	O	O	O	
12-01	PID feedback display mode	0: Display the feedback value by integer (xxx) 1: Display the feedback value by the value with one decimal place (xx.x) 2: Display the feedback value by the value with two decimal places (x.xx)	0		O	O	O	
12-02	PID feedback display unit setting	0: xxxxx (no unit) 1: xxxPb (pressure) 2: xxxFL (flow)	0		O	O	O	
12-03	Line speed value	0~65535	1800	RPM	O	O	O	
12-04	Line speed display mode	0: Display inverter output frequency 1: Line speed display as integer. (xxxxx) 2: Line speed display with one decimal place. (xxxx.x) 3: Line speed display with two decimal places. (xxx.xx) 4: Line speed display with three decimal places. (xx.xxx)	0		O	O	O	
12-05	Status display of digital input terminal	LED display is shown as below no input correspondences to input and output S1 S2 S3 S4 S5 S6 R1 R2 R3	-	-	O	O	O	

CARLO GAVAZZI

Group 12 Monitoring Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
12-06 ~ 12-10	Reserved							
12-11	Output current of present fault	Display the output current of current fault	-	A	O	O	O	
12-12	Output voltage of present fault	Display the output voltage of current fault	-	V	O	O	O	
12-13	Output frequency of present fault	Display the output frequency of current fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-14	DC voltage of present fault	Display the DC voltage of current fault	-	V	O	O	O	
12-15	Frequency command of present fault	Display the frequency command of current fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-16	Frequency command	If LED enters this parameter, it only allows monitoring frequency command.	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-17	Output frequency	Display the current output frequency	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-18	Output current	Display the current output current	-	A	O	O	O	
12-19	Output voltage	Display the current output voltage	-	V	O	O	O	
12-20	DC Voltage	Display the current DC voltage	-	V	O	O	O	
12-21	Output power	Display the current output power	-	kW	O	O	O	
12-22	Motor's rotation speed	Display motor's current rotation speed in VF/SLV mode motor's rotation speed = output power x(120/motor's pole number) In PG/SV mode, motor's rotation speed is calculated by feedback frequency. Max limit is 65535	-	rpm	O	O	O	
12-23	Output power factor	Display the current output power factor	-	-	O	O	O	
12-24	Control mode	Display control mode 0 : VF 2 : SLV 5 : PM SLV	-	-	O	O	O	
12-25	AI1 Input	Display the current AI1 input (0V corresponds to 0%, 10V corresponds to 100%,)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-26	AI2 Input	Display the current AI2 input (0V or 4mA corresponds to 0%, 10V or 20mA corresponds to 100%)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-27	Torque command	Display the current torque command (100% corresponds to motor torque)	-	%	X	O	O	
12-28	Motor torque current (Iq)	Display the current q-axis current	-	%	X	O	O	
12-29	Motor excitation current (Id)	Display the current d-axis current	-	%	X	O	O	
12-30 ~ 12-35	Reserved							

					Control Mode			
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**	**Attribute**
12-36	PID Input	Display input error of the PID controller (PID target value - PID feedback) (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-37	PID Output	Display output of the PID controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-38	PID Setting	Display the target value of the PID controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-39	PID Feedback	Display the feedback value of the PID controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	
12-40		Reserved						
12-41	Heatsink temperature	Display the heatsink temperature of IGBT temperature.	-	℃	O	O	O	
12-42		Reserved						
12-43	Inverter status	-	-	-	O	O	O	
12-44		Reserved						
12-45	Recent fault message	Display current fault message	-	-	O	O	O	
12-46	Previous fault message	Display previous fault message	0	-	O	O	O	
12-47	Previous two fault messages	Display previous two fault messages	0	-	O	O	O	
12-48	Previous three fault messages	Display previous three fault messages	0	-	O	O	O	
12-49	Previous four fault messages	Display previous four fault messages	0	-	O	O	O	
12-50	DI/DO status of present fault	Display the DI/DO status of current fault Description is similar to 12-05	0	-	O	O	O	
12-51	Inverter status of current fault	Display the inverter status of current fault Description is similar to 12-43	-	-	O	O	O	
12-52	Trip time 1 of present fault	Display the operation time of current fault, 12-53 is the days, while 12-52 is the ephemeral hours	-	Hr	O	O	O	
12-53	Trip time 2 of present fault		-	day	O	O	O	
12-54	Frequency command of previous fault	Display frequency command of previous fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-55	Output frequency of previous fault	Display output frequency of previous fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	
12-56	Output current of previous fault	Display output current of previous fault	-	A	O	O	O	
12-57	Output voltage of previous fault	Display output voltage of previous fault	-	V	O	O	O	
12-58	DC voltage of previous fault	Display DC voltage of previous fault	-	V	O	O	O	

Group 12 Monitoring Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
12-59	DI/DO status of previous fault	Display DI/DO status of previous fault description is similar to 12-05	-	-	O	O	O	
12-60	Inverter status of previous fault	Display inverter status of previous fault description is similar to 12-43	-	-	O	O	O	
12-61	Trip time 1 of last fault	Display the operation time of last time's fault, 12-62 is the days, while 12-61 is the ephemeral hours	-	Hr	O	O	O	
12-62	Trip time 2 of last fault		-	day	O	O	O	
12-63	Recent warning messages	Display the recent warning messages	-	-	O	O	O	
12-64	Previous warning message	Display the previous warning message	-	-	O	O	O	
12-65 ~ 12-66	Reserved							
12-67	Cumulative energy	0.0~999.9	0	kWHr	O	O	O	
12-68	Cumulative energy	0~60000	0	MWHr	O	O	O	
12-69	Cumulative electricity price	0~9999	0.0	$	O	O	O	
12-70	Cumulative electricity price	0~60000	0	$	O	O	O	
12-71	Flow meter feedback	1~50000	0	GPM	O	O	O	
12-72	Reserved							
12-73	Reserved							
12-74	PSI Target	0.01~25.50	02.00	PSI	O	X	X	
12-75	PSI Feedback	0.01 25.50	0.00	PSI	O	X	X	
12-76	No-Load voltage	0.0~600.0	1.0	V	X	O	X	
12-77	HVAC setpoint	1~50000	5000	GPM	O	O	O	
12-78	Reserved							
12-79	Pulse input percentage	0.0~100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	

* Models of inverter ratings above 400V 75HP (including 75HP) do not support functions of heatsink temperature display.

* Maximum upper limit in motor speed (rpm) of parameter 12-22 is 65535.

Group 13 Maintenance Function Group								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
13-00	Inverter capacity selection	00H~FFH	-	-	O	O	O	*4
13-01	Software version	0.0-9.9	-	-	O	O	O	*4
13-02	Reserved							
13-03	Cumulative operation hours 1	0~23	-	hr	O	O	O	*4
13-04	Cumulative operation hours 2	0~65535	-	day	O	O	O	*4
13-05	Selection of cumulative operation time	0: Accumulative time in power on 1: Accumulative time in operation	0	-				

Group 13 Maintenance Function Group

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
					Control Mode			
13-06	Parameters locked	0: Parameters out of 13-06 are read-only. 1: Only user parameter is enabled. 2: All parameters are writable.	2	-				
13-07	Parameter password function	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
13-08	Restore factory setting	0: No initialization 2: 2 wire initialization (200/400V, 60Hz) 3: 3 wire initialization (200/400V, 60Hz) 4: 2 wire initialization (200/400V, 50Hz) 5: 3 wire initialization (200/400V, 50Hz) 6: 2 wire initialization (200/400V, 50Hz) 7: 3 wire initialization (200/400V, 50Hz) 8: PLC initialization 9: 2 Wire initialization (230V/460V, 60Hz) 10: 3 Wire initialization (230V/460V, 60Hz) Others: Reserved	0	-	O	O	O	
13-09	Fault history clearance function	0: Do not clear fault history 1: Clear fault history	0	-	O	O	O	*1
13-10	Password 2	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
13-11	C/B CPLD Ver.	0.00~9.99	0.00	-	O	O	O	
13-12	PG card Id	0~255	0	-	O	O	O	
13-13	PG card Ver.	0.00~9.99	0.00	-	O	O	O	
13-14	Fault storage select	0: Restart fault context of automatic reset doesn't save to fault history 1: Restart fault context of automatic reset save to fault history	0	-				
13-15	Model	0~20	0	-				

Group 14 PLC Setting Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
					Control Mode			
14-00	T1 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-01	T1 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-02	T2 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-03	T2 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-04	T3 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-05	T3 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-06	T4 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-07	T4 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	

CARLO GAVAZZI

Group 14 PLC Setting Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
14-08	T5 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-09	T5 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-10	T6 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-11	T6 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-12	T7 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-13	T7 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-14	T8 Set value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-15	T8 Set value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
14-16	C1 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-17	C2 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-18	C3 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-19	C4 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-20	C5 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-21	C6 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-22	C7 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-23	C8 Set value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-24	AS1 Set value 1	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-25	AS1 Set value 2	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-26	AS1 Set value 3	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-27	AS2 Set value 1	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-28	AS2 Set value 2	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-29	AS2 Set value 3	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-30	AS3 Set value 1	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-31	AS3 Set value 2	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-32	AS3 Set value 3	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-33	AS4 Set value 1	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-34	AS4 Set value 2	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-35	AS4 Set value 3	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
14-36	MD1 Set value 1	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-37	MD1 Set value 2	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-38	MD1 Set value 3	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-39	MD2 Set value 1	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-40	MD2 Set value 2	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-41	MD2 Set value 3	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-42	MD3 Set value 1	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-43	MD3 Set value 2	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-44	MD3 Set value 3	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-45	MD4 Set value 1	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-46	MD4 Set value 2	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	
14-47	MD4 Set value 3	0~65535	1	-	O	O	O	

Group 15 PLC Monitoring Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
15-00	T1 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-01	T1 Current value (Mode 7)	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-02	T2 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-03	T2 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	

Group 15 PLC Monitoring Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
15-04	T3 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-05	T3 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-06	T4 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-07	T4 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-08	T5 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-09	T5 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-10	T6 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-11	T6 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-12	T7 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-13	T7 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-14	T8 Current value 1	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-15	T8 Current value 2（Mode 7）	0~9999	0	-	O	O	O	
15-16	C1 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-17	C2 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-18	C3 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-19	C4 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-20	C5 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-21	C6 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-22	C7 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-23	C8 Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-24	AS1 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-25	AS2 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-26	AS3 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-27	AS4 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-28	MD1 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-29	MD2 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-30	MD3 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-31	MD4 Results	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	
15-32	TD Current value	0~65535	0	-	O	O	O	

Group 16 Reserved

Group 17 IM Motor Automatic Tuning Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
17-00	Mode selection of automatic tuning	0: Rotation Auto-tune 1: Static Auto-tune 2: Stator resistance measurement 3: Reserved 4: Loop test 5: Rotation (loop test + autotune) 6. Static (loop test + autotune)	2*c	-	O	O	X	
17-01	Motor rated output power	0.00~600.00	-	KW	O	O	X	
17-02	Motor rated current	0.1~999.9	-	A	O	O	X	
17-03	Motor rated voltage	0.0~510.0	440	V	O	O	X	
17-04	Motor rated frequency	0.0~400.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	X	

Group 17 IM Motor Automatic Tuning Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
17-05	Motor rated speed	0~24000	KVA*a	rpm	O	O	X	
17-06	Pole number of motor	2~16 (Even)	4	Pole	O	O	X	
17-07		Reserved						
17-08	Motor no-load voltage	400V: 100~480	KVA*a	V	O	O	X	
17-09	Motor excitation current	0.01~600.00 (15%~70% motor rated current)	KVA*a	A	O	O	X	
17-10	Automatic tuning start	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	X	
17-11	Error history of automatic tuning	0: No error 1: Motor data error 2. Stator resistance tuning error 3. Leakage induction tuning error 4. Rotor resistance tuning error 5. Mutual induction tuning error 6. DT error 7. Encoder error 8. Motor's acceleration error 9. Warning	0	-	O	O	X	
17-12	Motor leakage inductance scale	0.1~15.0	3.4	%	X	O	X	
17-13	Motor slip frequency	0.10~20.00	1.00	Hz	X	O	X	
17-14	Rotational selection 1	0: VF 1: SLV						

*a: KVA means the default value of this parameter will be changed by different capacities of inverter.
*c: Default value is 2 in V/F mode while it is 0 in SLV mode.

Group 18: Slip Compensation Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
18-00	Slip compensation gain at low speed	0.00~2.50	0.00*	-	O	O	X	*1
18-01	Slip compensation gain at high speed	-1.00~1.00	0.00	-	O	O	X	*1
18-02	Slip compensation limit	0~250	200	%	O	X	X	
18-03	Slip compensation filter	0.0~10.0	1.0	S	O	X	X	
18-04	Regenerative slip compensation selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	X	X	
18-05	FOC delay time	1~1000	100	ms	X	O	X	
18-06	FOC gain	0.00~2.00	0.10	-	X	O	X	

*: Default value is 0.00 in V/F mode while it is 1.0 in SLV mode.

Group 19 Reserved

Group 20 Speed Control Parameters*								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
20-00	ASR Gain 1	0.00~250.00	3.00	-	X	O	O	*1
20-01	ASR Integral time 1	0.001~10.000	SLV: 0.500 PMSLV :0.08,	S	X	O	O	*1
20-02	ASR Gain 2	0.00~250.00	3.00	-	X	O	O	*1
20-03	ASR Integral time 2	0.001~10.000	SLV: 0.500 PMSLV :0.08,	S	X	O	O	*1
20-04	ASR Integral time limit	0~300	200	%	X	O	O	
20-05 ~ 20-06	Reserved							
20-07	Selection of acceleration and deceleration of P/PI	0: PI speed control will be enabled only in constant speed. For accel/decel, only use P control. 1: Speed control is enabled either in constant speed or accel/decal.	1	-	X	O	X	
20-08	ASR Delay time	0.000~0.500	0.004	S	X	O	X	
20-09	Speed observer proportional (P) gain 1	0.00~2.55	0.61	-	X	O	X	*1
20-10	Speed observer integral (I) time 1	0.01~10.00	0.05	S	X	O	X	*1
20-11	Speed observer proportional (P) Gain 2	0.00~2.55	0.61	-	X	O	X	*1
20-12	Speed observer integral (I) time 2	0.01~10.00	0.06	S	X	O	X	*1
20-13	Low-pass filter time constant of speed feedback 1	1~1000	4	ms	X	O	X	
20-14	Low-pass filter time constant of speed feedback 2	1~1000	30	ms	X	O	X	
20-15	ASR Gain change frequency 1	0.0~400.0	4.0	Hz	X	O	X	
20-16	ASR Gain change frequency 2	0.0~400.0	8.0	Hz	X	O	X	
20-17	Torque compensation gain at low speed	0.00~2.50	1.00	-	X	O	X	*1
20-18	Torque compensation gain at high speed	-10~10	0	%	X	O	X	*1
20-19 ~ 20-32	Reserved							
20-33	Constant speed detection level	0.1~5.0	1.0		X	O	O	
20-34	Speed compensation gain	0~25600	0		X	O	X	
20-35	Speed compensation time	0~30000	100	ms	X	O	X	

*: This parameter group is enabled in SLV and PMSLV modes.

CARLO GAVAZZI

Group 21 Torque Control Parameters									
						Control Mode			
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**	**Attribute**	
21-00 ~ 21-04	Reserved								
21-05	Positive torque limit	0~160	160	%	X	O	O		
21-06	Negative torque limit	0~160	160	%	X	O	O		
21-07	Forward regenerative torque limit	0~160	160	%	X	O	O		
21-08	Reversal regenerative torque limit	0~160	160	%	X	O	O		

Group 22 PM Motor Parameters- only available when PM Control Mode is selected								
					Control Mode			
Code	**Parameter Name**	**Setting Range**	**Default**	**Unit**	**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**	**Attribute**
22-00	PM motor rated power	0.00~600.00	4.00	kW	X	X	O	
22-01	PM motor rated voltage	100.0~480.0	440.0	V	X	X	O	
22-02	PM motor rated current	0.1~999.9	7.0	A	X	X	O	
22-03	PM motor's pole number	2~96	6	poles	X	X	O	
22-04	PM motor's rotation speed	1~60000 (22-04, 22-06, only need to set one of them, the program will calculate the other.)	1500	rpm	X	X	O	
22-05	PM motor's maximum rotation speed	1~60000	1500	rpm	X	X	O	
22-06	PM motor rated frequency	0.0~400.0	75.0	Hz	X	X	O	
22-07	PM motor type	0: SPM 1: IPM	0	-				
22-08	Reserved							
22-09	PM SLV starting mode	0: Forcing start 1: Stationary start	1	-				
22-10	PM SLV starting current	0~120% Motor rated current	50	%	X	X	O	
22-11	DC current injection for PM auto-tune	0~100% Motor rated current	40	%	X	X	O	
22-12	PM SLV speed observer gain K_p	1~10000	2000	-	X	X	O	
22-13	PM SLV speed observer gain K_i	1~1024	40	-	X	X	O	
22-14	PM stator resistance	0.001~32.767	1.000	Ω	X	X	O	
22-15	PM Motor D-axis inductance	0.001~32.767	1.024	mH	X	X	O	
22-16	PM Motor Q-axis inductance	0.001~32.767	1.024	mH	X	X	O	
22-17	PM EMF constant	0.1~32.767	0.100	mV/rad/s				
22-18	Weak magnetic limit	0~100	0	%				
22-19 ~ 22-20	Reserved							
22-21	SLV PM motor tuning	0: None 1: Self sensing	0	-	X	X	O	

Group 22 PM Motor Parameters- only available when PM Control Mode is selected								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
22-22	Fault history of SLV PM motor tuning	0. No Error 1~4: Reserved 5: Circuit tuning time out. 6: Reserved 7: Other motor tuning errors 8: Reserved 9: Current abnormity occurs while loop adjustment. 10: Reserved 11: Stator resistance measurement timeout 12: Reserved	0	--	X	X	O	*4

Group 23 Pump & HVAC Function Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	V/F	SLV	PM SLV	Attribute
23-00	Application selection	0: Disable 1: Constant pump 2: HVAC 3: Compressor	0	-	O	O	O	
23-01	Setting of single & multiple pumps and master & slave selection	0: Single pump 1: Master 2: Slave 1 3: Slave 2 4: Slave 3	0		O	X	X	
23-02	Working pressure setting	0.10~650.00	2.00	PSI	O	X	X	
23-03	Maximum pressure setting	0.10~650.00	10.00	PSI	O	X	X	
23-04	Pump pressure command source	0: Set by 23-02 1: Set by AI	0	0	O	X	X	
23-05	Display mode selection	0: Display target pressure and feedback pressure* 1: Target pressure displayed only 2: Feedback pressure displayed only	0	%	O	X	X	
23-06	Proportion gain (P)	0.00~10.00	3.00	-	O	X	X	
23-07	Integral time (I)	0.0~100.0	0.5	S	O	X	X	
23-08	Differential time (D)	0.00~10.00	0.00	S	O	X	X	
23-09	Constant voltage tolerance error range	0.10~650.00	0.50	PSI	O	X	X	
23-10	Constant voltage sleep frequency	0.00~180.00	30.00	Hz	O	X	X	
23-11	Constant voltage sleep time	0.0~255.5	0.0	S	O	X	X	
23-12	Maximum pressure limit	0.00~650.00	5.00	PSI	O	X	X	
23-13	High pressure alarm type	0.0~600.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	
23-14	High pressure stop time	0.0~600.0	20.0	S	O	X	X	

Group 23 Pump & HVAC Function Parameters								
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
23-15	Minimum pressure limit	0.00~650.00	0.50	PSI	O	X	X	
23-16	Low pressure alarm type	0.0~600.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	
23-17	Low pressure stop time	0.0~600.0	20.0	S	O	X	X	
23-18	Detection time of pressure losing	0.0~600.0	0.0	S	O	X	X	
23-19	Pressure losing prevention level	0~100	0	%	O	X	X	
23-20 ~ 23-22	Reserved							
23-23	Direction of water usage	0: Upward detection	1	-	O	X	X	
		1: Downward detection				X	X	
23-24	Range of water used pressure detection	0.0~65.00	1.0	PSI	O	X	X	
23-25	Cycle of water usage detection	0.0~200.0	20.0	S	O	X	X	
23-26	Acceleration time of water usage detection	0.1~6000.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	
23-27	Deceleration time of water usage detection	0.1~6000.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	
23-28	Forced operation frequency	0.0~200	0.00	Hz-	O	X	X	
23-29	Multi pump shift time	0~240	3	Hr	O	X	X	
23-30	Multi pump launch delay time	0.0~30.0	5.0	S	O	X	X	
23-31	Multi pump synchronous setting	0: Disable	0		O	X	X	
		1: Target pressure value and run/stop						
		2: Only target pressure value						
		3: Only run/stop						
23-32 ~ 23-35	Reserved							
23-36	Pump units select	0: PSI	0					
		1: W						
		2: Bar						
		3: PA						
23-37	Water leakage detect time	0.0~100.0	0.0	S	O	X	X	
23-38	Water leaking detection restart pressure vary	0.01~65.00	0.10	PSI	O	X	X	
23-39	Water leaking detection restart inaccuracy range	0.01~65.00	0.50	PSI	O	X	X	
23-40	Reserved							
23-41	Local/Remote selection	0: Disable	1		O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
23-42	Energy recalculation	0: Disable (Energy accumulating)	0		O	O	O	
		1: Enable						
23-43	Electricity price per kWh	0.000~5.000	0.000	$	O	O	O	
23-44	Selection of accumulative electricity pulse output unit	0: Disable	0		O	O	O	
		1: Unit for 0.1kWh						
		2: Unit for 1kWh						
		3: Unit for 10kWh						

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
		4: Unit for 100kWh						
		5: Unit for 1000kWh						
23-45	Given modes of flow meters feedback	0: Disable	1		O	O	O	
		1: Analogue input						
		2: Pulse train input						
23-46	Flow meter maximum target value	1~50000	10000	GPM	O	O	O	
23-47	Flow meter target value	1~50000	5000	GPM	O	O	O	
23-48	Maximum flow feedback value	0.01~99.00	80.00	%	O	O	O	
23-49	Maximum flow feedback alarm time	0.0~255.0	3.0	S	O	O	O	
23-50	Maximum flow feedback stop time	0.0~255.0	6.0	S	O	O	O	
23-51	Minimum flow feedback value	0.01~99.00	10.00	%	O	O	O	
23-52	Minimum flow feedback alarm time	0.0~255.0	3.0	S	O	O	O	
23-53	Minimum flow feedback stop time	0.0~255.0	6.0	S	O	O	O	
23-54	Low suction detection selection	0: Disable	0		O	O	O	
		1: PID Error value						
		2: Current						
		3: Current and PID error value						
23-55	Low suction detection time	0~30.0	10.0	S	O	O	O	
23-56	PID level for under suction	0~30	10	%	O	O	O	
23-57	Voltage level for under suction	0~100	10	%	O	O	O	
23-58	Under suction responding	0: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Alarm						
		2: Fault						
		3: Fault & Restart						
23-59	Pump pressure command source	0: Set by 23-47/12-77	0	-	O	O	O	
		1: Set by AI						
23-60	HVAC units select	0: GPM	0	-				
		1: FPM						
		2: CFM						
		3: GPH						
23-61 ~ 23-65		Reserved						
23-66	Derating of current level	10~200	110	%	O	X	X	
23-67	Derating of delay time	1.0~20.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	
23-68	Derating of frequency gain	1~100	90	%	O	X	X	
23-69	OL4 Current level	10~200	110	%	O	X	X	
23-70	OL4 Delay time	0.0~20.0	10.0	S	O	X	X	

*Note: Setting of 23-03 needs to be lower than 9.9 PSI in the pump modes; 10-33 is lower than 1000 and 10-34=1 in the PID modes.

		Group 24 Pump Control Function Parameters							
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control Mode			Attribute
					V/F	SLV	PM SLV	
24-00	Selection of pump control function	0: Function of 1 to 8 pump card is disabled 1: Fixed modes of inverter pump: first on and last off; then stop all. 2: Fixed modes of inverter pump: only stop inverter pump. 3: Fixed modes of inverter pump: first on and first off; then stop all. 4: Cycle modes of inverter pump: first on and first off; then stop all. 5: Cycle modes of inverter pump: only stop inverter pump. 6: 1 to 3 relay of cycle modes of inverter pump: first on and first off; then stop all	0	-	O	O	O	
24-01	Selection of relay 2-4 function	xxx0b: Reserved xxx1b: Reserved xx0xb: Relay 2 disable xx1xb: Relay 2 enable x0xxb: Relay 3 disable x1xxb: Relay 3 enable 0xxxb: Relay 4 disable 1xxxb: Relay 4 enable	0000b		O	O	O	
24-02	Selection of relay 5-8 function	xxx0b: Relay 5 disable xxx1b: Relay 5 enable xx0xb: Relay 6 disable xx1xb: Relay 6 enable x0xxb: Relay 7 disable x1xxb: Relay 7 enable 0xxxb: Relay 8 disable 1xxxb: Relay 8 enable	0000b		O	O	O	
24-03	Duration of upper limit frequency	1.0~600.0	300.0	S	O	O	O	*1
24-04	Duration of lower limit frequency	1.0~600.0	300.0	S	O	O	O	*1
24-05	Switching time of magnetic contactor	0.1~20.0	1.00	S	O	O	O	*1
24-06	Allowable bias of pump switch	0.0~20.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	*1
24-07	Pump control source selection	0: 1 to 8 pump card 1: Control cable	0		O	O	O	
24-08	Relay swap time	0~240	0	hour				

4.3 Parameter Function Description

Group 00 Basic Parameters

00-00	Control Mode Selection
Range	【0】 : V/F 【1】 : Reserved 【2】 : SLV 【3】 : Reserved 【4】 : Reserved 【5】 : PM SLV

The variable frequency drive offers the following control modes:

V/F Control (00-00 = 0)

For low starting torque applications, the V/F control mode can be used to control the speed of induction motors by selecting the appropriate V/F profile from parameter group 01.

Note: Set the induction motor parameters in parameter group 02 based on the motor nameplate to achieve high performance operation.
- If the motor parameters are unknown, perform the Rotational Auto-Tune (17-00=0). If it is not possible to rotate the motor during auto-tune, perform the Static Auto-Tune (17-00=1).

Sensorless Vector Control (00-00 = 2)

For high starting torque applications, the sensorless vector (SLV) control mode can be used to control the speed of induction motors without the need of position and speed feedback sensors.

Note: Set the induction motor parameters in parameter group 02 based on the motor nameplate to achieve high performance operation.
- If the motor parameters are unknown, perform the Rotational Auto-Tune (17-00=0). If it is not possible to rotate the motor during auto-tune, perform the Static Auto-Tune (17-00=1).

PM Sensorless Vector Control (00-00 = 5)

For high starting torque applications, the permanent magnet sensorless vector (PM SLV) control mode can be used to control the speed of permanent magnet (or brushless DC) motors without the need of position and speed feedback sensors.

Note: Set the permanent magnet motor parameters in parameter group 22 (22-00~22-18) based on the motor nameplate to achieve high performance operation.
- If the motor parameters are unknown, perform the PM SLV Auto-Tune (22-21=1).

Parameter 00-00 is not restored to its default value when Restore Factory Setting (13-08) is used.

00-01	Motor's Rotation Direction
Range	【0】 : Forward 【1】 : Reverse

Parameter 00-01 sets the motor's rotation direction when Main/Alternative Run Command Source Selection is set to keypad control (00-02/00-03=0).

Note: This parameter depends on the Motor Direction Lock Selection (11-00)

00-02	Main Run Command Source Selection	
00-03	Alternative Run Command Source Selection	
Range	【0】： Keypad control 【1】： External terminal control 【2】： Communication control (RS-485) 【3】： PLC control 【4】： Reserved	

Parameters 00-02 and 00-03 sets the drive operation command source.

Note: To switch the operation command source, use any of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 and set the relevant parameters (03-00~03-05) to [12].

Keypad Control (00-02/00-03 = 0)

Keypad is used to start and stop the drive and to select the Motor's Rotation Direction (00-01).
Please refer to section 4.1 for more details on the keypad.

External Terminal Control (00-02/00-03 = 1)

External digital input terminals are used to start and stop the drive and to select the motor's rotation direction. The drive can be either operated in 2-wire or 3-wire operation mode.

2-wire operation mode:

To enable 2-wire operation mode; set S1 terminal (03-00) to [0] and S2 terminal (03-01) to [1].

Terminal S1	Terminal S2	Operation
Open	Open	Stop drive
Closed	Open	Run forward
Open	Closed	Run reverse
Closed	Closed	Stop drive (display EF9 alarm after 500ms)
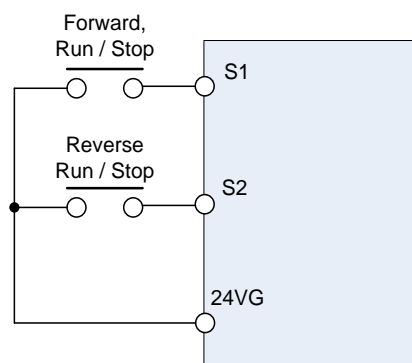
Note: Terminal S1, S2 and S5 must be closed for at least 50ms to activate operation

2-wire operation mode with hold function:

To enable 2-wire operation mode with hold function; set S1 terminal (03-00) to [0], S2 terminal (03-01) to [1] and any of the external digital inputs S3~S6 (03-02~03-05) to [53].
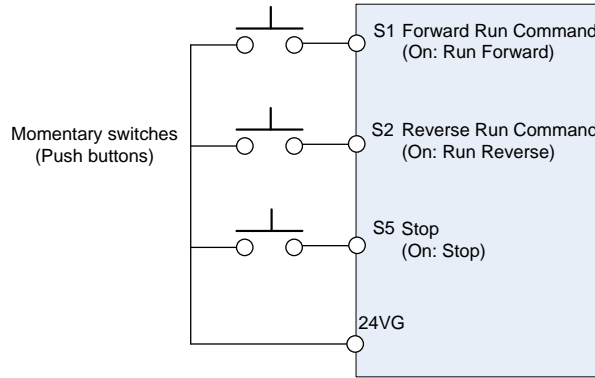
Note: Terminal S1, S2 and S5 must be closed for at least 50ms to activate operation
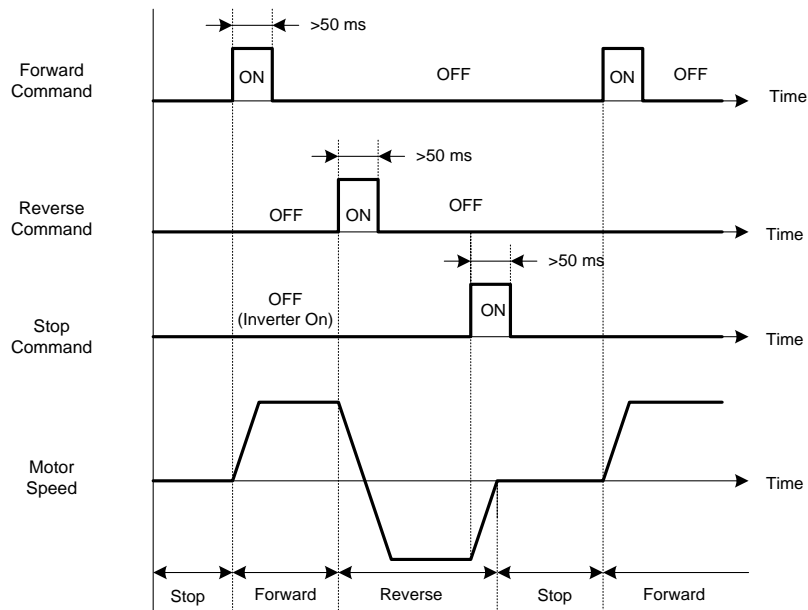
3-wire operation mode:

To enable 3-wire operation mode; set S1 terminal (03-00) to [0], S2 terminal (03-01) to [1] and any of the external digital inputs S3~S6 (03-02~03-05) to [26].
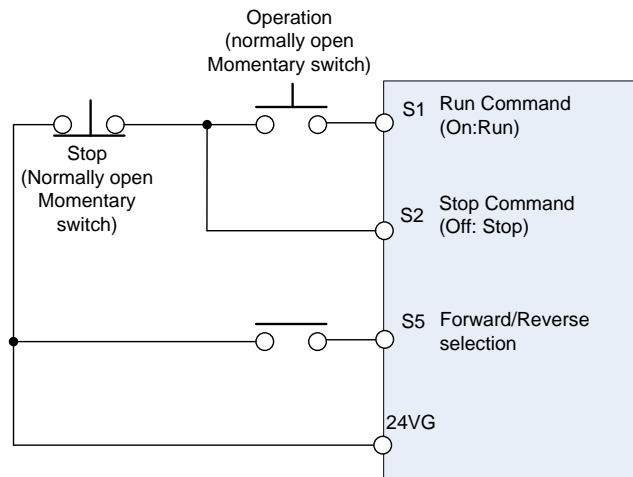
Note: Terminal S1 and S2 must be closed for at least 50ms to activate operation
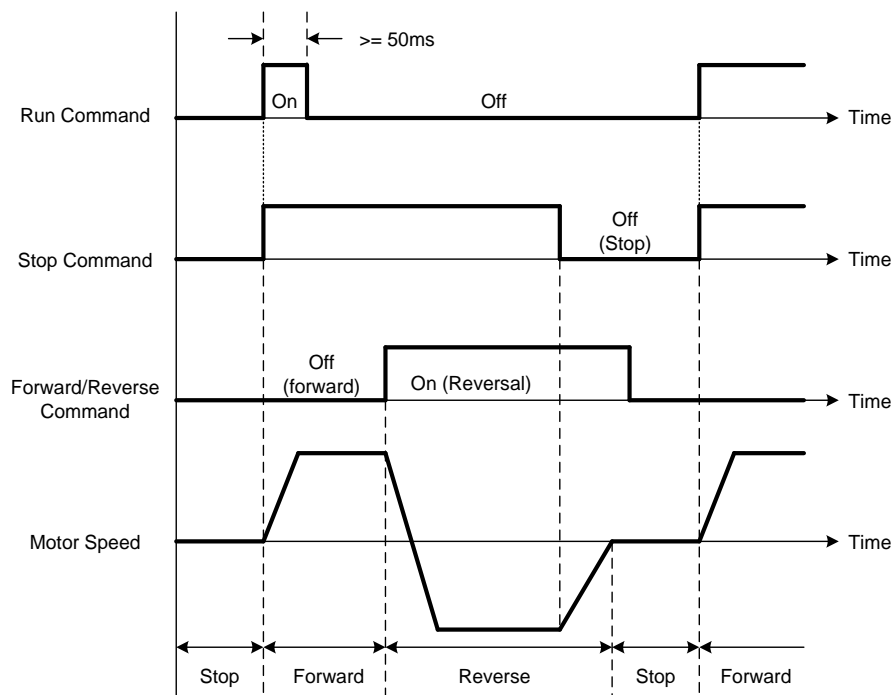
Note: The drive will display SE02 error if two of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 are set to [26] and [53] simultaneously.

Communication Control (RS-485) (00-02/00-03 = 2)

Communication is used to start and stop the drive and to select the motor's rotation direction.
Please refer to parameter group 9 for more details on communication parameters.

PLC Control (00-02/00-03 = 3)

The drive built-in PLC function is used to start and stop the drive and to select the motor's rotation direction.
Please refer to section 4.4 for more details on the built-in PLC function.

00-04	Reserved

00-05	Main Frequency Command Source Selection
00-06	Alternative Frequency Command Source Selection
Range	【0】：Keypad 【1】：External control (analog AI1) 【2】：Terminal UP/DOWN 【3】：Communication control 【4】：Reserved 【5】：PID 【6】：Reserved 【7】：AI2 Auxiliary frequency

Parameters 00-05 and 00-06 sets the drive frequency reference command.

Note: To switch the frequency command source, use any of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 and set the relevant parameters (03-00~03-05) to [13].

Keypad (00-05/00-06 = 0)

Keypad is used to enter frequency reference command or to set Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 0 (05-01). Please refer to section 4.1 for more details on the keypad.

External control (analogue input) (00-05/00-06 = 1)

External control is used to give frequency reference command from either control circuit terminal AI1 (voltage input) or control circuit terminal AI2 (please refer to the below table for the input signal type of AI2).

	Voltage input	Current input	04-00 Setting (Default = 1)	Dipswitch SW2 (Default 'V')
AI1–Analog Input 1	0~10V	------	------	------
AI2–Analog Input 2	0~10V	------	0: AI2 0~10V	Set to 'V'
	-------	0~20mA	0: AI2 0~20mA	Set to "I"
	-------	4~20mA	1: AI2 4~20mA	Set to "I"
	2~10V	-------	1: AI2 2~10V	Set to 'V'
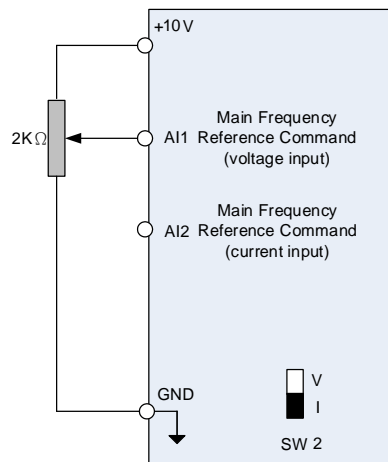
When frequency reference command AI1 & AI2 is controlled independently, setting procedures are as follows:

① Set parameters 00-05/00-06 to [1] and [7].
② Set parameter 04-00 depending on the analogue input signal type selection of AI1 & AI2.
③ Set parameter 04-05 to [0].
④ Set any of the external digital inputs S1~S6 (03-00~03-05) to [13], so that frequency reference command can be switched to AI1 control or AI2 control.

Note:
- Use AI1 terminal when voltage input signal (0~10V) is the main frequency reference command.
- Use AI2 terminal when current input signal (4~20mA) is the main frequency reference command.

Terminal UP/DOWN (00-05/00-06 = 2)

The variable frequency drive accelerates when the UP command is active and decelerates when the DOWN command is active.
Please refer to parameters 03-00~03-05 for additional information.

Note: To use this function both the UP and DOWN command have to be selected to any of the external digital input terminals.

Communication Control (00-05/00-06 = 3)

Communication control is used to set the frequency reference command via the RS-485 communication port using the MODBUS RTU/ BacNet/MetaSys protocol.
Please refer to parameter group 9 for additional information on communication parameters.

PID (00-05/00-06 = 5)

If PID Control Mode (10-03) is set to [xxx1b], frequency reference command is controlled by the PID function.
Please refer to parameter group 10 for additional information on PID parameters.

AI2 Auxiliary Frequency (00-05/00-06 = 7)

When AI2 Function setting (04-05) is set to [0], frequency reference command is set by control circuit terminal AI2.

00-07	Main and Alternative Frequency Command Modes
Range	【0】： Main or alternative reference frequency
	【1】： Main frequency + alternative frequency

When Frequency Command Mode (00-07) is set to [0], the frequency reference command is set either by the Main Frequency Command Source (00-05) or by the Alternative Frequency Command Source (00-06).
To switch the frequency command source, use any of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 and set the relevant parameters (03-00~03-05) to [13].

When Frequency Command Mode (00-07) is set to [1], the frequency reference command will be the sum of the Main Frequency Command Source (00-05) and of the Alternative Frequency Command Source (00-06).

Note: The drive will display the SE1 error if parameter 00-07 is set to [1] and parameters 00-05 and 00-06 are set to the same selection.

00-08	Communication Frequency Command – READ ONLY
Range	【0.00~400.00】Hz

This parameter can be used to read the frequency setpoint when either parameter 00-05 or parameter 00-06 is set to [3].

00-09	Communication Frequency Command Memory
Range	【0】：Do not store the communication frequency command at power down
	【1】：Store communication frequency reference at power down

When Communication Frequency Command Memory (00-09) is set to [0], keypad frequency is saved.
When Communication Frequency Command Memory (00-09) is set to [1], frequency set by communication is saved.

00-12	Upper Limit Frequency
Range	【0.1~109.0】%

Set the maximum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.
Please refer to parameter group 01 to set the maximum output frequency.

00-13	Lower Limit Frequency
Range	【0.0~109.0】%

Set the minimum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.
Please refer to parameter group 01 to set the maximum output frequency.

Notes:
- When the frequency reference command is greater than Lower Limit Frequency (00-13), the drive will ramp-up the motor from minimum output frequency to the frequency reference command.
- When the Upper Frequency Limit (00-12) is less than Lower Limit Frequency (00-13), the drive will display SE01 error.
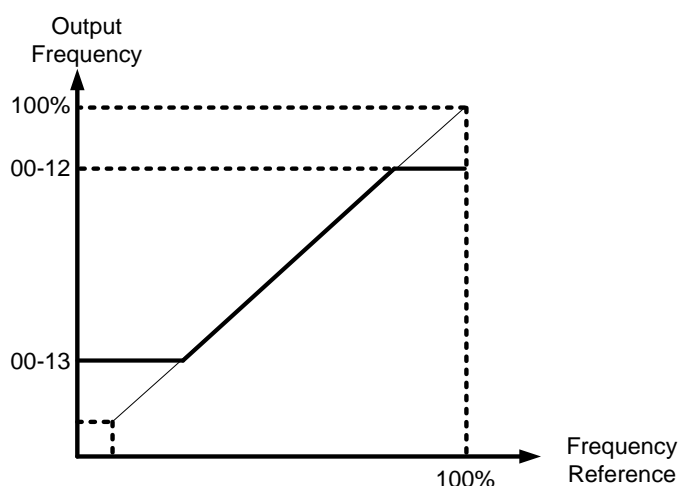
00-14	Acceleration Time 1
Range	【0.1~6000.0】Sec
00-15	Deceleration Time 1
Range	【0.1~6000.0】Sec
00-16	Acceleration Time 2
Range	【0.1~6000.0】Sec

00-17	Deceleration Time 2
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec
00-21	Acceleration Time 3
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec
00-22	Deceleration Time 3
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec
00-23	Acceleration Time 4
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec
00-24	Deceleration Time 4
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec
00-25	Switching Frequency of Acceleration and Deceleration
Range	【0.00~400.00】 Hz

Acceleration time is the time required to accelerate from 0 to 100% of maximum output frequency.
Deceleration time is the time required to decelerate from 100 to 0% of maximum output frequency.

Note:

- Maximum output frequency is set by parameter 01-02
- Actual acceleration and deceleration times can be affected by the inverter driven load.

The default values for the acceleration and deceleration times are dependent on the drive size.

Size 400V Class	Acceleration/Deceleration Default Value
5~20HP	10s
25~40HP	15s
50~215HP	20s

Select acceleration and deceleration time via the external digital input terminal:

To switch between different acceleration and deceleration times, use any of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 and set the relevant parameters (03-00~03-05) to [10] and [30].

Accel/decel time 2 (Set 03-00~03-05 = 30)	Accel/decel time 1 (Set 03-00~03-05 = 10)	Acceleration time	Deceleration time
OFF	OFF	T acc 1 (00-14)	T dec 1 (00-15)
OFF	ON	T acc 2 (00-16)	T dec 2 (00-17)
ON	OFF	T acc 3 (00-21)	T dec 3 (00-22)
ON	ON	T acc 4 (00-23)	T dec 4 (00-24)
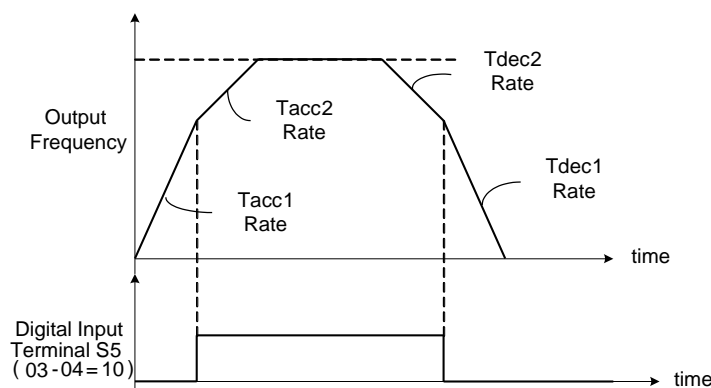
Switch automatically the acceleration/deceleration time based on output frequency:

Set Switching Frequency of Acceleration and Deceleration (00-25) to a value greater than 0, to switch automatically between parameters Tacc1 (00-14) / Tdec1 (00-15) and parameters Tacc4 (00-23) / Tdec4 (00-24).

When the output frequency is less than Switching Frequency of Acceleration and Deceleration (00-25), Tacc1 (00-14) / Tdec1 (00-15) are active.
When the output frequency is greater than or equal to Switching Frequency of Acceleration and Deceleration (00-25), Tacc4 (00-23) / Tdec4 (00-24) are active.

Note:

- If any of the external digital input terminals S1~S6 (03-00~03-05) is set either to [10] or [30], parameter 00-25 does not function.
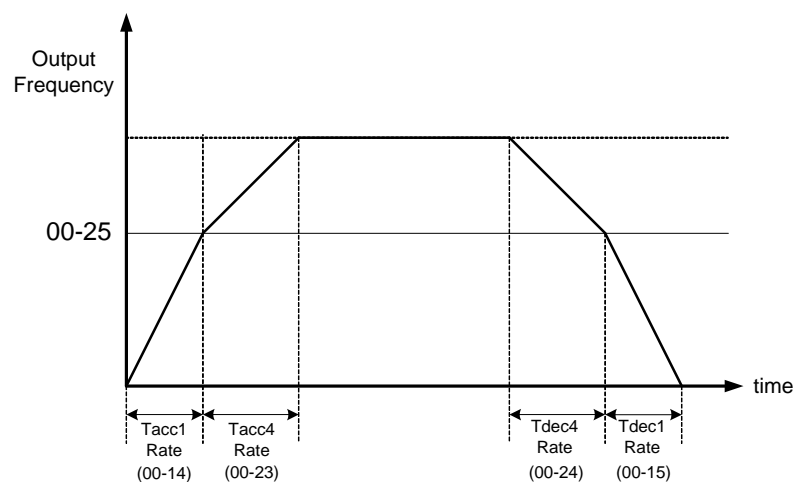
00-18	Jog Frequency
Range	【0.00~400.00】Hz
00-19	Jog Acceleration Time
Range	【0.1~0600.0】Sec
00-20	Jog Deceleration Time
Range	【0.1~0600.0】Sec

The Jog function operates if any of the external digital input terminal S1~S6 (03-00~03-05) is set either to [6] or [7].

The drive uses the Jog Frequency (00-18) as its frequency reference when jog is active.

Jog Acceleration Time (00-19) is the time required to accelerate from 0 to 100% of maximum output frequency.
Jog Deceleration Time (00-20) is the time required to decelerate from 100 to 0% of maximum output frequency.

00-26	Emergency Stop Time
Range	【0.0~6000.0】Sec

The emergency stop function can be used to stop the drive in case of an external event.
The Emergency Stop Time is used in conjunction with Emergency Stop (03-00~03-05 = [14]).

When the emergency stop input is activated, the drive will decelerate to zero using the time set in parameter 00-26, then stop and display the [EM STOP] condition on the keypad.

Note:

- After an emergency stop command occurs, the run command and the emergency stop command have to be disabled before the drive can be restarted.
Please refer to Figure 4.4.8.
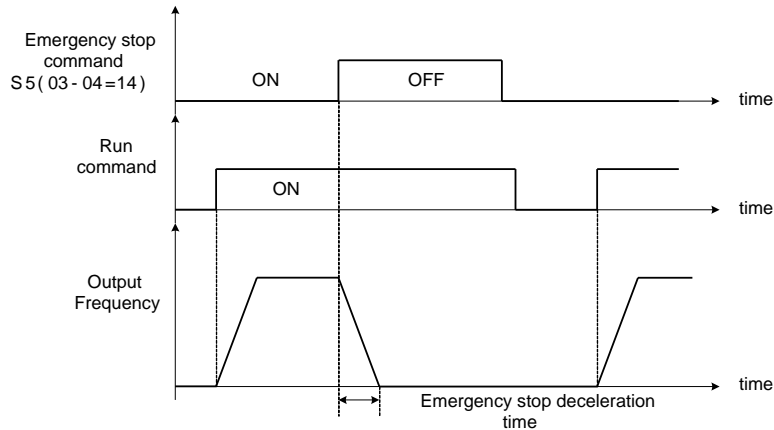
00-28	Selection of Main Frequency Command Characteristic
Range	【0】 : Positive characteristic (0~10V/4~20mA = 0~100%)
	【1】 : Negative/inverse characteristic (0~10V/4~20mA = 100~0%)

This selection applies to analogue input AI1 and AI2.

When parameter 00-28 is set to [0]:
Positive reference curve, 0–10V/4–20mA = 0–100% main frequency reference.

When parameter 00-28 is set to [1]:
Negative reference curve, 0–10V/4–20mA = 100–0% main frequency reference.
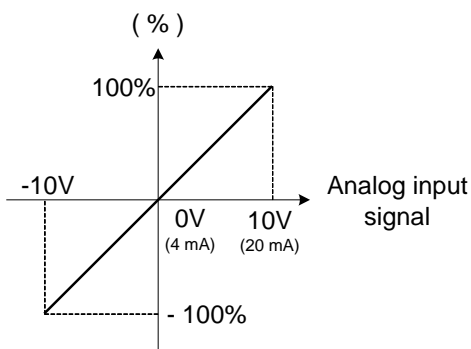
(a) Forward Characteristics
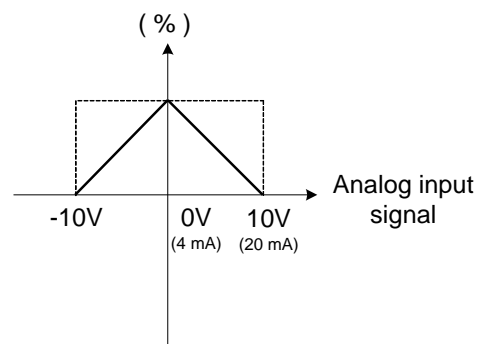
(b) Reverse Characteristics

00-32	Application
Range	【0】: Default Value 【1】: Water supply pump 【2】: Reserved 【3】: Exhaust fan 【4】: HVAC 【5】: Reserved 【6】: Reserved 【7】: Reserved

Water supply pump (00-32 = 1)

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0 : V/F
11-00	Direction lock selection	1 : Forward direction only
01-00	V/F curve selection	6 (60Hz) 4 (50Hz)
07-00	Momentary stop and restart selection	1 : Enable
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx0xb : Stall prevention is enabled during deceleration
23-00	Function selection	1: Pump

Exhaust fan (00-32 = 3)

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/F
00-14	Acceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-15	Deceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-27	HD/ND selection	0: HD
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx0xb: Stall prevention is enabled during deceleration

HVAC (00-32 = 4)

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0 : V/F
11-00	Direction lock selection	1 : Forward direction only
11-01	Carrier frequency	8.0kHz
07-00	Momentary stop and restart selection	1 : Enable
11-03	Automatic carrier frequency reduction	1 : Enable
01-00	V/F curve selection	6 (60Hz) 4 (50Hz)
23-00	Function Selection	2: HVAC

Group 01-V/F Control Parameters

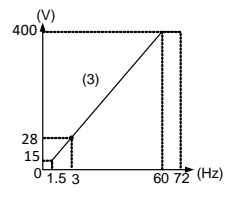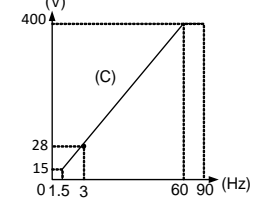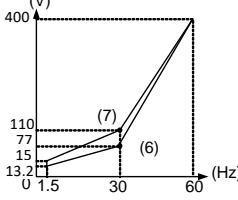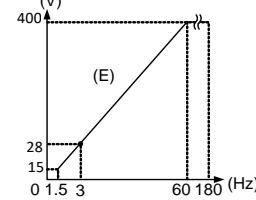| 01-00	V/F Curve Selection
Range	【0~FF】

There are three ways to set the V/F curve:
(1) 01-00 = 0 to E: choose any of the 15 predefined curves (0 to E).
(2) 01-00 = 0F, use parameters 01-02~01-09 and parameters 01-12~01-13, with voltage limit.
(3) 01-00 = FF: use parameters 01-02~01-09 and parameters01-12~01-13, without voltage limit.
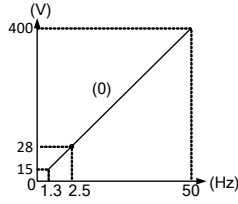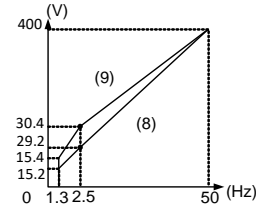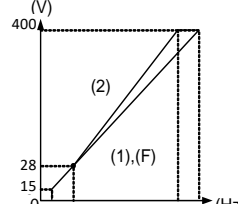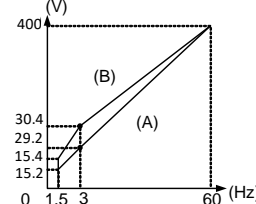
Note:

- Parameters 01-02~01-13 are automatically set when any of the predefined V/F curves are selected.
- This parameter is restored to its default value when Restore Factory Setting (13-08) is used.
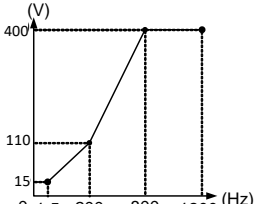
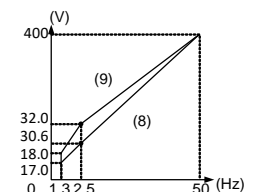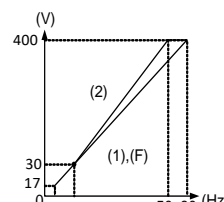Consider the following items when selecting a V/F pattern.
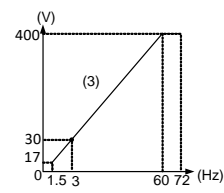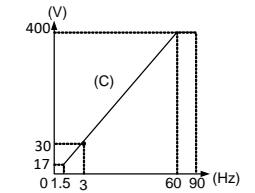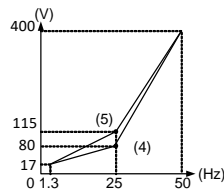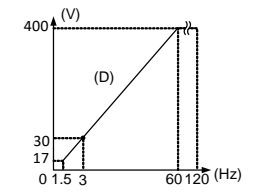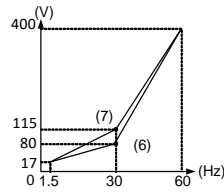(1) The voltage and frequency characteristic of motor.
(2) The maximum speed of motor.
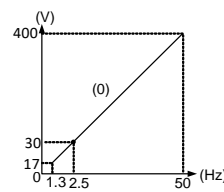
Type	Specification		01-00	V/F curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/F curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Staring Torque‡	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
							High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1 / F			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable Torque Characteristic	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque(Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6 (Def. Val.)			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

Select high starting torque only for the following conditions:
(1) The power cable length is > 50m (492ft).
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.
(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.
(4) Motor power is lower than the inverter rated power.

Type	Specification	01-00	V/F curve
Rated Horsepower Torque (Reducer)	1200Hz	0F	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/F curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/F curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Staring Torque‡	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
							High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable Torque Characteristic	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque(Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6 (Def. Val.)			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

Select high starting torque only for the following conditions:
  (1) The power cable length is > 50m (492ft).
  (2) Voltage drop at startup is high.
  (3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.
  (4) Motor power is lower than the inverter rated power.

01-02	Maximum Output Frequency
Range	【20.0~400.0】Hz
01-03	Maximum Output Voltage
Range	400V: 【0.2~510.0】V
01-04	Middle output frequency 2
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
01-05	Middle Output Voltage 2
Range	400V: 【0.0~510.0】V
01-06	Middle Output Frequency 1
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
01-07	Middle Output Voltage 1
Range	400V: 【0.0~510.0】V
01-08	Minimum Output Frequency
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
01-09	Minimum Output Voltage
Range	400V: 【0.0~510.0】V
01-12	Base Frequency
Range	【10.0~400.0】Hz
01-13	Base Output Voltage
Range	400V: 【0.0~510.0】V

V/F curve setting (01-02~01-09 and 01-12~01-13)

Select any of the predefined V/F curves setting '0' to 'E' that best matches your application and the load characteristic of your motor, choose a custom curve setting 'F' or 'FF' to set a custom curve.

Important:

Improper V/F curve selection can result in low motor torque or increased current due to excitation.

For low torque or high speed applications, the motor may overheat. Make sure to provide adequate cooling when operating the motor under these conditions for a longer period of time.

If the automatic torque boost function is enabled (parameter 01-10), the applied motor voltage will automatically change to provide adequate motor torque during start or operating at low frequency.

Custom V/F Curve Setting:

A custom curve selection allows users to set parameters 01-02~01-13 whereas a predefined curve selection does not.
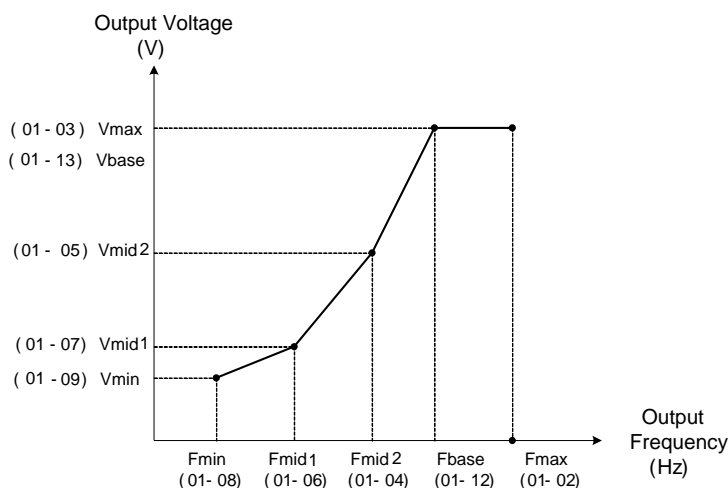
When setting the frequency related parameters for a custom V/F curve values make sure that:

$$F_{max} > F_{base} > F_{mid2} > F_{mid1} > F_{min}$$
$$(01\text{-}02) \quad (01\text{-}12) \quad (01\text{-}04) \quad (01\text{-}06) \quad (01\text{-}08)$$

The 'SE03' V/F curve tuning error is displayed when the frequency values are set incorrectly.

When 01-04 and 01-05 (or 01-18 and 01-09) are set to 0, the inverter ignores the set values of Fmin2 and Vmin2.

When the control mode is changed parameter 00-00, 01-08 (F_{min}) and 01-09 (V_{min}) will automatically be changed to the default setting of the selected control mode.

SLV (Sensorless vector control)

Enter the motor data in parameter group 17 for SV and SLV control mode (00-00) and perform auto-tuning.

In the SLV mode the V/F curve normally does not have to be re-adjusted after a successful auto-tune.

The maximum output frequency setting 01-02 (Fmax), base frequency 01-12 (Fbase) or minimum output frequency 01-08 (Fmin) can be adjusted but the voltage is automatically adjusted by the internal current controller.

Set the base frequency (01-12, Fbase) to the motor rated frequency on the motor nameplate.

Perform the auto-tuning procedure after adjusting parameters 02-19 or 17-04 to reduce the voltage at no-load operation.

Motor jitter can be reduced by lowering the no-load voltage. Please note that lowering the no-load voltage increases the current at no-load.

01-10	Torque Compensation Gain
Range	【0.0~2.0】

In V/F mode the inverter automatically adjusts the output voltage to adjust the output torque during start or during load changes based on the calculated loss of motor voltage.

The rate of adjustment can be changed with the torque compensation gain parameter.

Refer to the torque compensation gain adjustment shown in Figure 4.4.11.
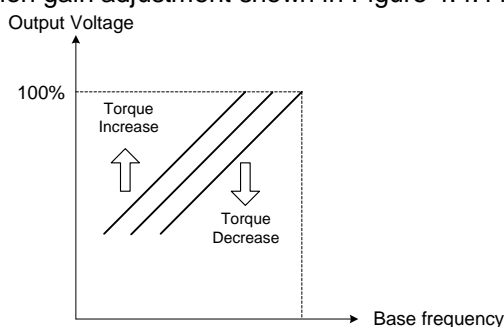
Figure 4.4.11 Torque compensation gain to increase/decrease output torque

Increase value when:
- The wiring between the inverter and the motor is too long
- The motor size is smaller than the inverter size

Note: Gradually increase the torque compensation value and make sure the output current does not exceed inverter rated current.

Reduce value when:

- When experiencing motor vibration

Important:

Confirm that the output current at low speed does not exceed the rated output current of the inverter.

01-14	Input Voltage Setting
Range	【310.0~510.0】V

Set the inverter input voltage (E.g. 380V / 415V / 440V / 460V / 480V).

This parameter is used as a reference for predefined V/F curve calculation (01-00 = 0 to E), over-voltage protection level, stall prevention, etc…

01-15	Torque Compensation Time
Range	【0~10000】ms

Set the torque compensation delay time in milliseconds.

Only adjust in the following situations:

Increase value when:

- When experiencing motor vibration

Decrease value when:

- When motor torque response is too slow

Group 02-IM Motor Parameter

02-00	**No-load Current**
Range	**【0.01~600.00】A**
02-01	**Rated Current**
Range	**V/F mode is 10%~200% of inverter's rated current. SLV mode is 25%~200% of drive's rated current.**
02-03	**Rated Rotation Speed**
Range	**【0~60000】rpm**
02-04	**Rated Voltage**
Range	**【100.0~480.0】V**
02-05	**Rated Power**
Range	**【0.01~600.00】KW**
02-06	**Rated Frequency**
Range	**【10.0~400.0】Hz**
02-07	**Poles**
Range	**【2~16】(Even)**
02-09	**Excitation Current**
Range	**【15.0~70.0】%**
02-10	**Core Saturation Coefficient 1**
Range	**【0~100】%**
02-11	**Core Saturation Coefficient 2**
Range	**【0~100】%**
02-12	**Core Saturation Coefficient 3**
Range	**【80~300】%**
02-13	**Core Loss**
Range	**【0.0~15.0】%**
02-15	**Resistance between Wires**
Range	**【0.001~60.000】Ω**
02-16	**Rotor Resistance**
Range	**【0.001~60.000】Ω**
02-17	**Leakage Inductance**
Range	**【0.01~200.00】mH**
02-18	**Mutual Inductance**
Range	**【0.1~6553.5】mH**
02-19	**No-Load Voltage**
Range	**【100~480】V**
02-33	**Leakage Inductance Ratio**
Range	**【0.1~15.0】%**
02-34	**Slip Frequency**
Range	**【0.1~20.0】Hz**

In most case no adjustment is required after performing an auto-tune except when using the inverter in special applications (e.g. machine tool, positioning, etc…).

Please refer to parameter group 22 for permanent magnet motor parameters.

(1) Number of motor poles (02-07)
Set the number of motor pole according to the motor nameplate.

(2) Motor rated power (02-05)
Set the motor power according to the motor nameplate.

(3) Motor rated current (02-01)
Set the motor rated current according to the motor nameplate.

(4) Motor rated voltage (02-04)
Set the motor rated voltage according to the motor nameplate.

(5) Rated frequency of motor (02-06)
Set the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate.

(6) Rated rotation speed of motor (02-03)
Set the motor rpm according to the motor nameplate.

(7) No-load motor voltage (02-19)

Parameter determines the rated flux during motor's rated rotation in SLV control mode. Set the value of this parameter to the same value as parameter 17-08 (02-19 for motor 2). A value of 10~50V below the input voltage level ensures that the motor is capable of providing adequate torque performance when operating at nominal speed (or higher speed). Setting the value to small can result in a reduction in no-load current, weakened motor flux and an increase in motor current while the motor is loaded.

(8) Motor excitation current (02-09)

- This parameter is automatically set via auto-tuning. It required manual adjustment without auto-tuning.
- Start tuning from 33% when doing manual adjustment. If the output value of no-load voltage (12-67) is higher than the setting value of no-load voltage (17-08), the motor excitation current is adjusted downward; if the value (12-67) is lower than the value (17-08), the motor excitation current is adjusted upward.
- Adjust the value of motor excitation current (02-09) will change the value of the motor leakage inductance (02-17) and motor mutual inductance (02-18).

(9) Setting of motor core saturation coefficients 1, 2 and 3 (02-10, 02-11, 02-12)

These parameters are automatically set during auto-tune. No adjustment required. Parameters are set to 50% for 02-10, 75% for 02-11 and 137.5% for 02-12 to reduce the impact of core saturation. The motor core's saturation coefficient is defined as a percentage of the motor excitation current. When the motor flux reaches 137.5% level, the core's saturation coefficient shall be greater than 137.5%. When the motor flux is 50% or 75%, the core's saturation coefficient is required to be less than 50% and 75%.

Im: 02-09 Motor Excitation Current
Ks1: 02-10 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 1
Ks2: 02-11 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 2
Ks3: 02-12 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 3
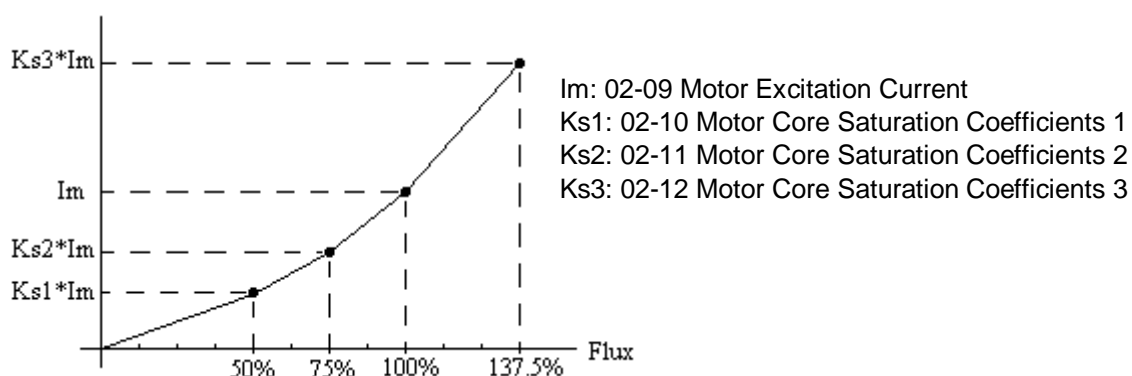
(10) Motor core loss (02-13)

Set motor core loss as the percentage of the motor rated power.

$$\% \ W_{core} \ (02\text{-}13) = \frac{3 \times \text{Motor core loss (watt)}}{\text{Motor rated power (watts, 02-05)}} \times 100\%$$

Note: In V/F mode motor core loss (02-13) is used to for torque compensation.

(11) Motor line to line resistance (02-15)

(12) Motor rotor resistance R2 (02-16)

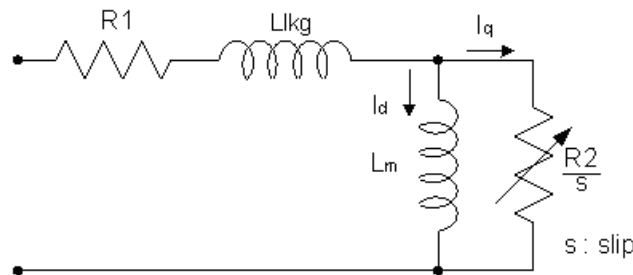(13) Motor leakage inductance (02-17)

(14) Motor mutual inductance (02-18)

(15) Motor no-load current (02-00).

Value is calculated based on the motor rated frequency (17-05) and motor rated current (17-03).

In V/F control mode, the output current is greater than the no-load current with slip compensation is enabled.

Note: The value of 02-01 needs to be greater than the value set in parameter 02-00, otherwise warning message "SE01" out of range error will be displayed.

(16) Motor Leakage Inductance Ratio (02-33)

- This parameter is set by the conversion of manual adjustment function. This adjustment does not have the magnetic function. Normally, it does not require adjustment.
- Definition of leakage inductance ratio is the ratio of leakage inductance to rotor inductance. If default setting is 3.4%, adjust this ratio changes the parameter of motor leakage inductance. The formula of this ratio is as follows:

$$\xi = \frac{LlKg}{Lr}$$

- When the ratio of leakage inductance is too high or too low, it may cause the motor jittering with different sound and without operation. The general setting range is 3.0%~5.0% and 4.0% is the relatively common value for motor operation normally. The ratio of leakage inductance is adjusted depending on different motor types.

(17) Motor Slip Frequency (02-34)

- This parameter is set by the conversion of manual adjustment function. This adjustment does not have the magnetic function. Normally, it does not require adjustment.
- The default setting is 1Hz and the value of motor slip frequency is obtained from motor nameplate. Take 4-pole motor with 60Hz for example,

Synchronous speed is $N = \dfrac{120 \times Frequence}{Pole} = \dfrac{120 \times 60}{4} = 1800$ rpm and the rated speed in the

motor nameplate is 1700 rpm, then $Slip = \dfrac{1800 - 1700}{60} = 1.67\,Hz$.

Note: Adjusting the motor slip frequency changes the parameter of rotor resistance and the value of slip frequency is adjusted depending on different motor types.

Group 03- External Digital Input and Output Parameters

03-00	Multi-function terminal function setting – S1
03-01	Multi-function terminal function setting – S2
03-02	Multi-function terminal function setting – S3
03-03	Multi-function terminal function setting – S4
03-04	Multi-function terminal function setting – S5
03-05	Multi-function terminal function setting – S6
Range	【0】：2-Wire Sequence (ON: Forward Run Command) 【1】：2-Wire Sequence (ON: Reverse Run Command) 【2】：Multi-Speed Setting Command 1 【3】：Multi-Speed Setting Command 2 【4】：Multi-Speed Setting Command 3 【5】：Multi-Speed Setting Command 4 【6】：Forward Jog Run Command 【7】：Reverse Jog Run Command 【8】：UP Frequency Increasing Command 【9】：DOWN Frequency Decreasing Command 【10】：Acceleration/ Deceleration Setting Command 1 【11】：Inhibit Acceleration/ Deceleration Command 【12】：Main/Alternative Run command Switching 【13】：Main/Alternative Frequency Command Switching 【14】：Emergency Stop (Decelerate to Zero and Stop) 【15】：External Baseblock Command (Rotation freely to Stop)[1] 【16】：PID Control Disable 【17】：Fault Reset (RESET) 【18】：Reserved 【19】：Speed Search 1(from the maximum frequency)[1] 【20】：Manual Energy Saving Function 【21】：PID Integral Reset 【22】~【23】：Reserved 【24】：PLC Input 【25】：External Fault 【26】：3-Wire Sequence (Forward/ Reverse Command) 【27】：Local/ Remote Selection 【28】：Remote Mode Selection 【29】：Jog Frequency Selection 【30】：Acceleration/ Deceleration Setting Command 2 【31】：Inverter Overheating Warning 【32】：Reserved 【33】：DC Braking[1] 【34】：Speed Search 2 (from Frequency Command)[1] 【35】：Timing Function Input 【36】：PID Soft Start Disable 【37】~【40】：Reserved 【41】：PID Sleep 【42】~【46】：Reserved 【47】：Fire Mode (Forced to Run Mode) 【48】：KEB Acceleration 【49】：Parameters Writing Allowable 【50】：Unattended Start Protection (USP) 【51】~【52】：Reserved 【53】：2-Wire Self Holding Mode (Stop Command) 【54】：Switch PID1 and PID2

	【55】：Reserved
	【56】：Reserved
	【57】：Forcing Frequency Run
	【58】：Run Permissive Function

*1: It can not be selected on the items 15, 19, 33, and 34 while using the permanent magnetic (PM) motor.

Refer to the multi-function digital input and related parameters in the following figure:

Related Parameters

		S1	03-00
		S2	03-01
		S3	03-02
		S4	03-03
		S5	03-04
		S6	03-05
		24VG	
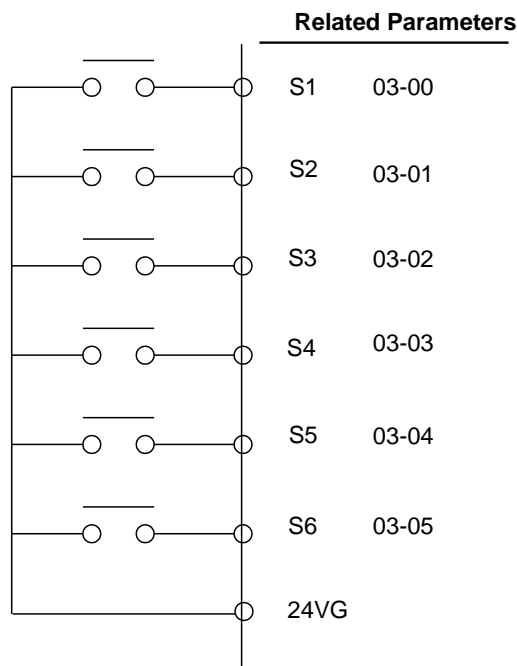
Multi-function digital input setting (03-00~03-05) ("O": Enable, "X": Disable)

Value	Function		Description	Control mode		
	Name			**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**
0	2-wire type (Forward operation)		2- wire (ON : Forward operation command).	O	O	O
1	2-wire type (Reverse operation)		2- wire (ON : Reverse operation command).	O	O	O
2	Multi-Speed setting command 1		Multi-Speed reference 1	O	O	O
3	Multi-Speed setting command 2		Multi-Speed reference 2	O	O	O
4	Multi-Speed setting command 3		Multi-speed reference 3	O	O	O
5	Multi-Speed setting command 4		Multi-speed reference 4	O	O	O
6	Forward jog run command		ON: Forward operation in jog mode (00-18)	O	O	O
7	Reverse jog run command		ON: Reverse operation in jog mode (00-18)	O	O	O
8	UP Frequency increasing command		ON: Command of output frequency increasing (only used by support of DOWN command).	O	O	O
9	DOWN Frequency decreasing command		ON: Command of output frequency decreasing (only used by support of UP command).	O	O	O
10	Acceleration/ Deceleration setting command 1		Acceleration/Deceleration time selection command1	O	O	O
11	Inhibit Acceleration/ Deceleration command		ON: Acceleration/Deceleration prohibition	O	O	O

12	Main/Alternative run command switching	Run command source is set by alternative run command (00-03).	O	O	O
13	Main/Alternative frequency command switching	Frequency command source is set by alternative frequency command (00- 06).	O	O	O
14	Emergency stop (Decelerate to zero and stop)	ON: Emergency stop input	O	O	O
15	External baseblock command (Rotation freely to stop)	ON: Inverter base interdiction	O	O	O
16	PID Control disable	ON: PID control disable	O	O	O
17	Fault reset	Fault reset	O	O	O
18	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
19	Speed search 1 (from the maximum frequency)	ON: Search the speed from the maximum output frequency	O	O	O
20	Manual energy saving function	ON: Manual energy saving control is based on the settings of 11-12 and 11-18.	O	X	O
21	PID Integral reset	ON: PID integral value reset	O	O	O
22~23	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
24	PLC input	ON: Digital PLC input	O	O	O
25	External fault	ON: External fault alarm	O	O	O
26	3-Wire Sequence (Forward/Reverse command)	3-wire control (forward/reverse command). ON: Reverse; OFF: Forward. When the parameter is set to 26，terminal S1 and terminal will become operation command and stop command respectively, and their original functions will be closed.	O	O	O
27	Local/Remote selection	ON: Local mode (via the digital operator) OFF: Frequency command and operation command will be determined according to the setting of parameter (00-02 and 00-05)	O	O	O
28	Remote mode selection	ON: RS-485 communication OFF: Control circuit terminal	O	O	O
29	Jog Frequency Selection	ON: Selection jog frequency command	O	O	O
30	Acceleration/ Deceleration setting command 2	Acceleration/deceleration time selection command2	O	O	O
31	Inverter overheating warning (OH2)	ON: Inverter overheat alarm (OH2) input(will display OH2)	O	O	O
32	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
33	DC Braking	ON: Perform DC braking	O	O	O
34	Speed search 2 (from frequency command)	ON: Search speed from set frequency	O	O	O
35	Timing function input	Set the time function at 03-33, 03-34 Set the time function output at 03-11, 03-12	O	O	O
36	PID Soft start disable	ON: PID slow-start off	O	O	O
37~40	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
41	PID sleep	ON: PID sleep	O	O	O
42~46	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
47	Fire Mode (Forced to Run Mode)	ON: Turn off hardware and software fault or alarm protection (a special application of HVAC)	O	O	O
48	KEB Acceleration	ON: KEB acceleration start	O	X	X

49	Parameters write-in allowed	ON: All parameters are writable. OFF: Except reference frequency (00-05) all parameters are write-protected.	O	O	O
50	Unattended start protection (USP)	ON: After power is input，the inverter ignores the operation command OFF: After power is input，the inverter will return the operation status before power is cut off.	O	O	O
51~52	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-
53	2-Wire Self holding mode (Stop Command)	2-Wire Self holding mode (ON: Stop Command).	O	O	O
54	Switch PID1 and PID2	ON: PID1 enabled OFF: PID2 enabled	O	O	O
55	Reserved				
56	Reserved				
57	Forcing frequency run	ON: Run on forcing frequency (23-28) OFF: Determine frequency reference and run command depending on the setting of parameter (00-02 and 00-05)	O	O	O
58	Run permissive function	ON: Stop on the setting of 08-30	O	O	O

03-0X =00: 2-wire control: forward operation

03-0X =01: 2-wire control: reverse operation. Refer to the 2-wire operation mode in Figure 4.3.1.

03-0X =02: Multi-speed setting command 1.

03-0X =03: Multi-speed setting command 2.

03-0X =04: Multi-speed setting command 3.

03-0X =05: Multi-speed setting command 4.

03-0X =29: Jog frequency selection (setting =29).

Select frequency reference using the multi-function digital input.

| Speed | Multi-function digital input (S1 ~ S6) [3] | | | | | Frequency selection |
	Jog frequency reference	Multi-speed frequency 4	Multi-speed frequency 3	Multi-speed frequency 2	Multi-speed frequency 1	
1	0	0	0	0	0	Frequency command 1 (05-01) or main speed frequency[2]
2	0	0	0	0	1	Auxiliary speed frequency or frequency reference 2 (06-01)
3	0	0	0	1	0	Frequency command 3 (06-02)
4	0	0	0	1	1	Frequency command 4 (06-03)
5	0	0	1	0	0	Frequency command 5 (06-04)
6	0	0	1	0	1	Frequency command 6 (06-05)
7	0	0	1	1	0	Frequency command 7 (06-06)
8	0	0	1	1	1	Frequency command 8 (06-07)
9	0	1	0	0	0	Frequency command 9 (06-08)
10	0	1	0	0	1	Frequency command 10 (06-09)
11	0	1	0	1	0	Frequency command 11 (06-10)
12	0	1	0	1	1	Frequency command 12 (06-11)
13	0	1	1	0	0	Frequency command 13 (06-12)
14	0	1	1	0	1	Frequency command 14 (06-13)
15	0	1	1	1	0	Frequency command 15 (06-14)
16	0	1	1	1	1	Frequency command 16 (06-15)
17	1[1]	—	—	—	—	Jog frequency command (00-18)

0: OFF, 1: ON, —: Ignore

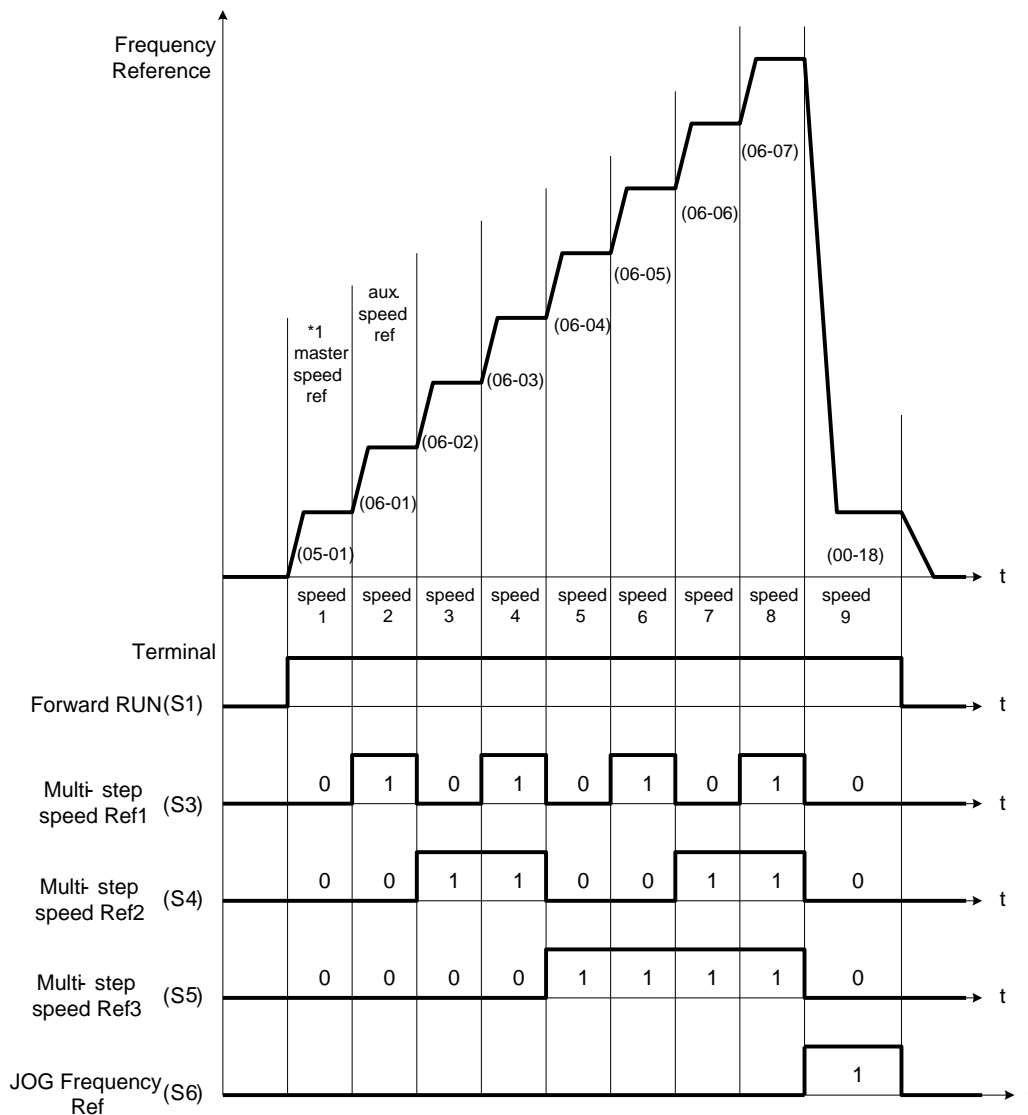*1. Jog frequency terminal has a higher priority than multi-speed reference 1 to 4.

*2. When parameter 00-05=0 (frequency reference input = digital operator), multi-speed frequency 1 will be set by 05-01 frequency reference setting1). When parameter 00-05=1 (frequency reference input=control circuit terminal), multi-speed frequency command 1 is input through analog command terminal AI1 or AI2).

*3. Multi-speed operation is disabled when PID is enabled.

Wiring Example: Fig. 4.4.14 and 4.4.15 show an example of a 9-speed operation selection.
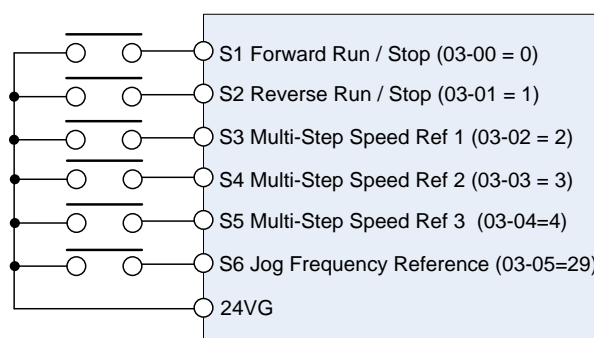
Figure 4.4.14 Control Terminal Wiring Example

Figure 4.4.15 9-speed timing diagram

*1. When 00-05=1, multi-speed frequency reference is set by analog input AI1 or AI2.

03-0X =06: Forward jog run command, uses jog frequency parameter 00-18.

Notes:
- Jog command has a higher priority than other frequency reference commands.
- Jog command uses stop mode set in parameter 07-09 when Jog command is active > 500ms.

03-0X =07: Reverse jog run command, uses jog frequency parameter 00-18.

Notes:
- Jog command has a higher priority than other frequency reference commands.
- Jog command uses stop mode set in parameter 07-09 when Jog command is active > 500ms.

03-0X =08: UP frequency command; set parameter 00-05 Frequency command to 2 to activate. Refer to parameter 11-56 for UP/DOWN mode.

03-0X =09: Down frequency command; set parameter 00-05 Frequency command to 2 to activate. Refer to parameter 11-56 for UP/DOWN mode.

Note: UP/DOWN frequency command follows standard acceleration and deceleration times Tacc1/Tdec1 (00-14, 00-15) or Tacc2/Tdec 2 (00-16, 00-17) and requires both UP and DOWN functions 08 and 09 to be programmed to the digital input terminals.

**Note:** SE02 DI terminal Error will be displayed when:

- When only the UP or DOWN command function is programmed to the digital inputs.
- When both UP and DOWN command are activated simultaneously.

For the examples of UP/DOWN control wiring and operation, please refer to Figure 4.4.16 and 4.4.17.
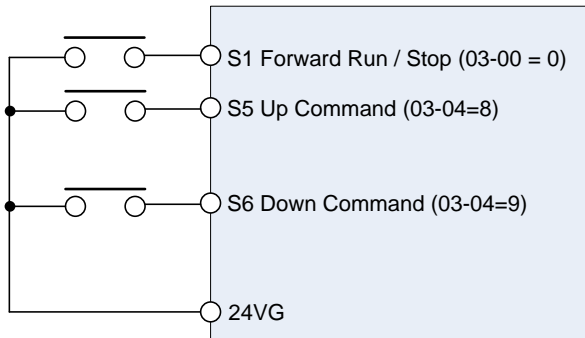
UP Command (Terminal S5)	1	0	0	1
Down Command (Terminal S6)	0	1	0	1
Operation	Accel (UP)	Decel (DWN)	Hold	Hold

Figure 4.4.16 UP/DOWN wiring and operation example
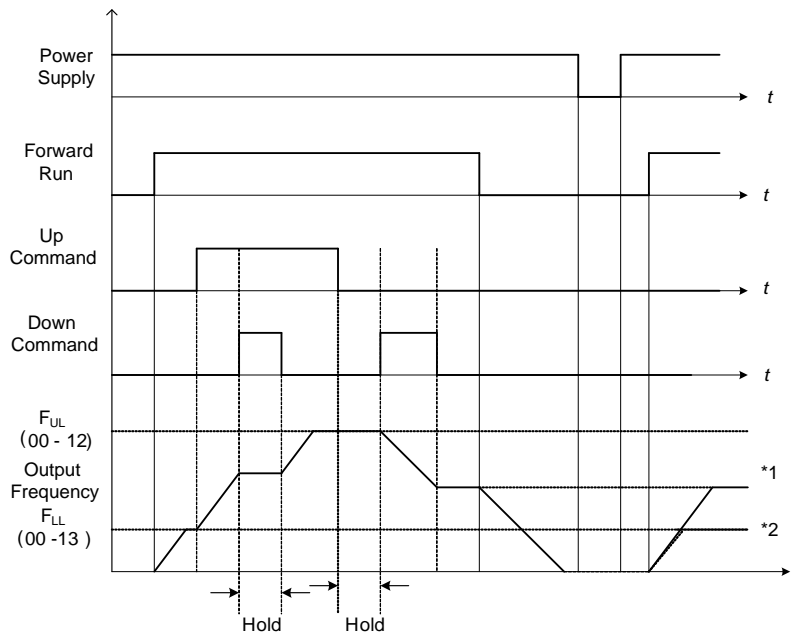
Figure 4.4.17 Up/Down command timing diagram

UP/DOWN Command Operation

When the forward run command is active and the UP or Down command is momentarily activated the inverter will accelerate the motor up to the lower limit of the frequency reference (00-13).

When using the UP/Down command, the output frequency is limited to the upper limit of frequency reference (00-12) and the lower limit of frequency reference (00-13).

The UP/DOWN command uses acceleration 1 or 2 / deceleration time 1 or 2 for normal operation Tacc1/Tdec1 (00-14, 00-15) or Tacc2/Tdec 2 (00-16, 00-17).

Refer to 03-40 UP/DOWN frequency width setting for using other functions of UP/DOWN.

Frequency reference retention is active when parameter 11-58 is set to 1 and the frequency reference is saved when power is lost and retrieved when power is restored.
- (1). When 11-58 = 1 and the operation command is active, the output frequency will accelerate to the previously stored frequency command.
- (2). When 11-58 = 0 and the operation command is active, the output frequency will accelerate to the lower limit of frequency reference (00-13).

03-0X =10: Acceleration/deceleration 1 selection

03-0X =30: Acceleration/deceleration 2 selection
Refer to the "multi-function digital input terminals select acceleration/deceleration time" in Table 4.4.1 and Figure 4.4.6.
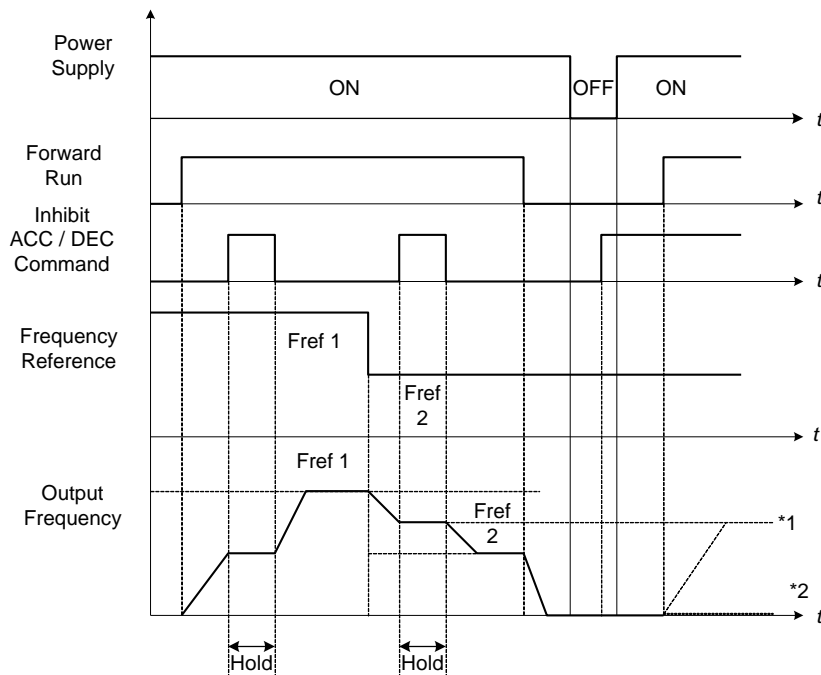
03-0X =11: Inhibit acceleration/deceleration command (hold command)

When activated suspends the acceleration/deceleration operation and maintains the output frequency at current level.

If 11-58 = 1, the frequency reference value is saved when the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active. Deactivating the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command resumes acceleration/deceleration.

If 11-58 = 1, the frequency reference value is saved when the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active and even when powering down the inverter.

Refer to Fig.4.4.18. as an example.

Figure 4.4.18 Inhibit acceleration/deceleration command operation

*1. When 11-58 = 1, and acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is activated, the frequency reference is stored even when powering down the inverter. When a run command is given (e.g. run forward) and the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active, the inverter will accelerate to the previously stored frequency reference.

*2. When 11-58 = 0, and a run command is and the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active, the frequency reference and output frequency will remain at zero.

03-0X =12: Main/Alternative Run Command Switching

Run command source is set by alternative run command (00-03) when function terminal is active. When function terminal is set to 27 (Local/Remote control selection), the priority will higher than the switch of main/ alternative run command.

03-0X =13: Main/Alternative Frequency Command Switching
Frequency command source is set by alternative frequency command (00-06) when function terminal is active. When function terminal is set to 27 (Local/Remote control selection), the priority will higher than the switch of main/ alternative frequency command.

03-0X =14: Emergency stop (decelerate to zero and stop)
Refer to the "deceleration time of emergency stop" of parameter 00-26.

03-0X =15: External baseblock command (coast to stop)
Execute the base block command by the use of ON/OFF way of multi-function digital input terminal, and prohibit the inverter output.

During run: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays "BBn BaseBlock (Sn)", indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1–6). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor will run at the frequency reference. If speed seach from frequency reference is active the inverter output frequency starts from the frequency reference and searches for the coasting motor speed and continue to operate. If speed search is not active the output frequency starts at 0Hz.

During deceleration: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays "BBn BaseBlock (Sn)", indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1–6). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor is stopped or will coast to a stop and the inverter will remains in the stop condition.

During acceleration: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays "BBn BaseBlock (Sn)", indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1–6). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor will run at the frequency reference. If speed seach from frequency reference is active the inverter output frequency starts from the frequency reference and searches for the coasting motor speed and continue to operate. If speed search is not active the output frequency starts at 0Hz.
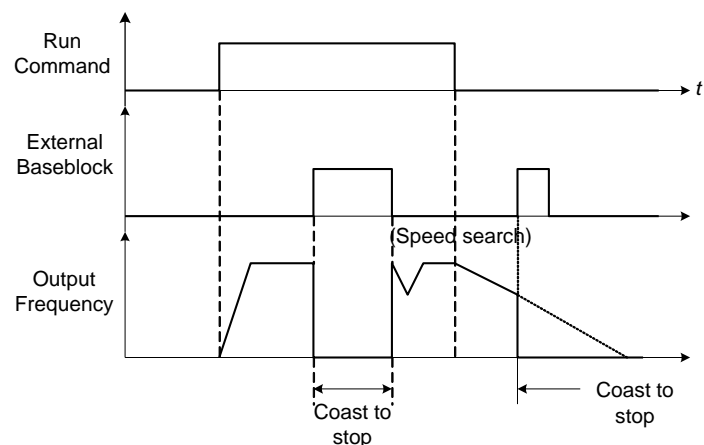
Figure 4.4.19 External base block operation

03-0X =16: PID control disable.

03-0X =17: Fault reset

The output becomes active when the inverter trips on a fault. Upon an inverter fault the inverter output will turn off (base block) and the keypad displays the dedicated fault message.

When fault occurs, the following actions can be used to reset the fault:

1. Program one of the multi-function digital inputs (03-00 to 03-05) to 17 (reset fault) and active input. *
2. Press the reset key of the digital operator (RESET).*
3. Recycle power to the inverter. ***Important Note:*** If a run command is active during power-up, the inverter will start running automatically.

* To reset an active fault the run command has to be removed.
03-0X =19: Speed search 1 (from the maximum frequency).

03-0X =34: Speed search 2 (from the frequency command).

Refer to the "speed search" function in the parameter group 7 (start/ stop control function).

03-0X =20: Energy saving enabled
Manual energy savings function is set with parameters 11-12 and 11-18.
For the manual energy saving operation refer to Figure 4.3.78.

03-0X =21: PID integral reset

03-0X =25: External fault

Activating the external fault input will turn off the inverter output and the motor will coast to a stop. The keypad displays the external fault message "EFn Ext. Fault (Sn)", where n is the input terminal number.

03-0X =27: Local/Remote selection.
Switch the inverter frequency reference source between local (keypad) or remote (control circuit terminals or RS485). Use parameter 00-05 (Main frequency command source selection) and 00-02 (Run command selection) to select the remote source.

Note: In 3-wire operation terminal S1 and S2 are reserved for run/stop operation and the Local/Remote function can only be set to digital input terminals S3 to S6 (03-02 to 03-05).

Note: To switch between local and remote the inverter has to be stopped.

| Input	Mode	Frequency Reference/Run/Stop Command Source
ON	Local	- Frequency reference and Run-Stop from keypad. - LEDs SEQ and REF are off.
OFF	Remote	- Frequency reference source selected by parameter 00-05 and Run-Stop source selected by parameter 00-02. - LEDs SEQ and REF are on.

03-0X =28: Remote mode selection

Switch between terminal source and communication (RS-422/RS-485) source for frequency reference and operation command.

In Remote mode, indicators of SEQ and REF are on; you can use terminals AI1 and AI2 to control the frequency command, and use terminals S1, S2 or communication terminal RS-485 to control the operation command.

Input	Mode	Frequency Reference/Run/Stop Command Source
ON	Communication	- Frequency reference and run/stop command control via communication (RS-422/RS-485).
OFF	Terminal	- Frequency reference source from AI1/AI2 input (00-05=1) and Run-Stop command from terminals S1/S2 (00-02=1).
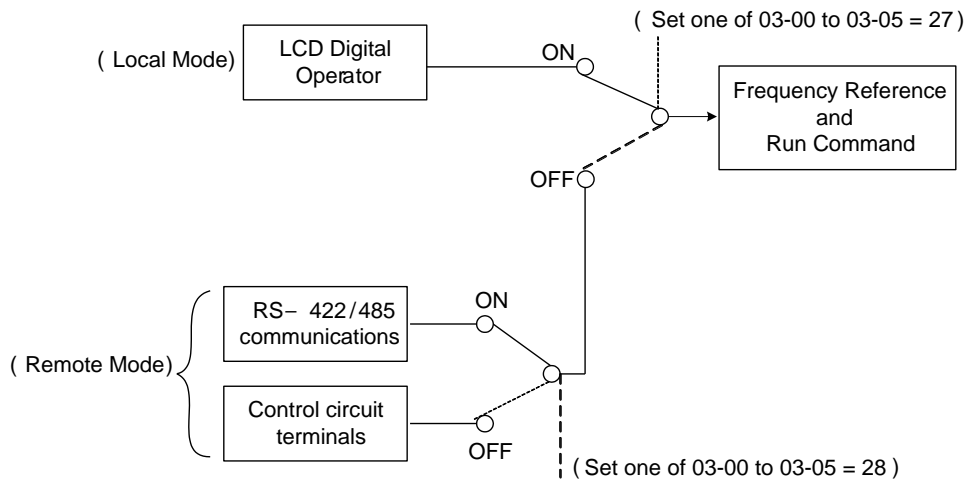
Figure 4.4.20 Remote mode operation selection

To switch the frequency reference and operation command input between communication RS-485 and control terminals the following parameters have to be set:

1. 00-05=1 (use control terminal AI1 or AI2 as reference frequency source)
2. 00-02=1 (use control terminal S1 or S2 for operation command)
3. Set one of the digital input terminals (03-02 to 03-05) to 28 (Operation selection of remote mode)

03-0X =24: PLC Input

It is required to match drive link program. Ladder diagram is edited in the PLC program. When the message output is conducted, this message will be sent to the inverter.

03-0X =26: 3-Wire sequence (Forward/Reverse command)

When the digital input terminals (S3~S6) is set to 26, terminal S1 and S2 will become the run command and stop command. Refer to Fig.4.4.2.

03-0X =29: Jog frequency selection

When 00-18 (Jog frequency) is set up, the inverter depends on this frequency for command when it is ON.

03-0X =30: Acceleration/Deceleration setting command 2

When it is ON, the inverter will be active depends on the acceleration time 2 of 00-16 and deceleration time 2 of 00-17.

03-0X =31: Inverter overheat warning

When input is active the inverter displays warning message "OH2" and continues operation. Deactivating the input reverts back to the original display. Warning message does not require resetting the inverter.

03-0X =33: DC braking

When input is active DC-Injection braking is enabled during start and stopping of the inverter.
DC Injection braking is disabled when a run or jog command is active. Refer to the DC braking time diagram in Fig.4.4.21.
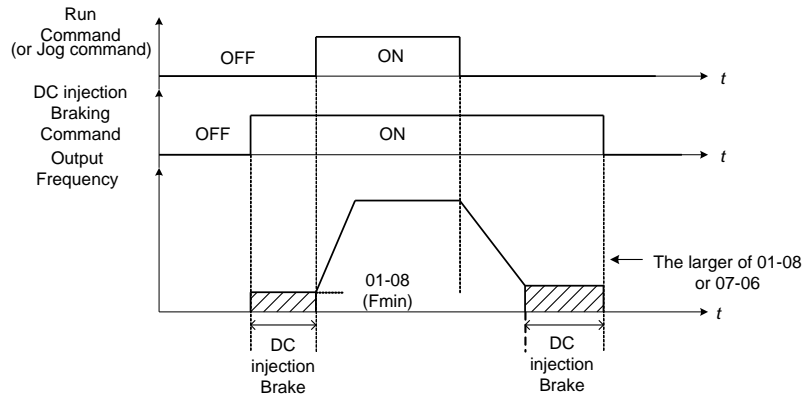
Figure 4.4.21 DC braking timing diagram

03-0X =35: Timing function
Refer to the "time function" parameter 03-37 and 03-38.

03-0X =36: PID Soft start disable
Refer to the "PID Control" function of PID function parameter group 10.

03-0X =47: Fire mode (Forced to operation mode)
When input is active disables all inverter warning and hardware (exclusive of SC) protections. This function is commonly used in commercial applications where the inverter controls an exhaust fan and needs run to destruction in case of a fire.

03-0X =48: KEB acceleration
When input is active enables KEB (Kinetic energy braking) during acceleration. Refer to the parameter description of 11-47 and 11-48. Note: To enable set parameter 11-47 to a value greater than 0.

03-0X =49: Parameters write-in allowed
When input is active allows parameter to be changed.

Note: When none of the digital input terminals are set to function 49, parameter write-in protection is controlled by parameter 13-06.

Input	Parameter Save
ON	Parameters Write Enabled
OFF	Parameters Write Protected

03-0X =50: Unattended start protection (USP)

When input is active prevents inverter from starting automatically when a run command is present at time of power-up. Please refer below figure for more details.
`
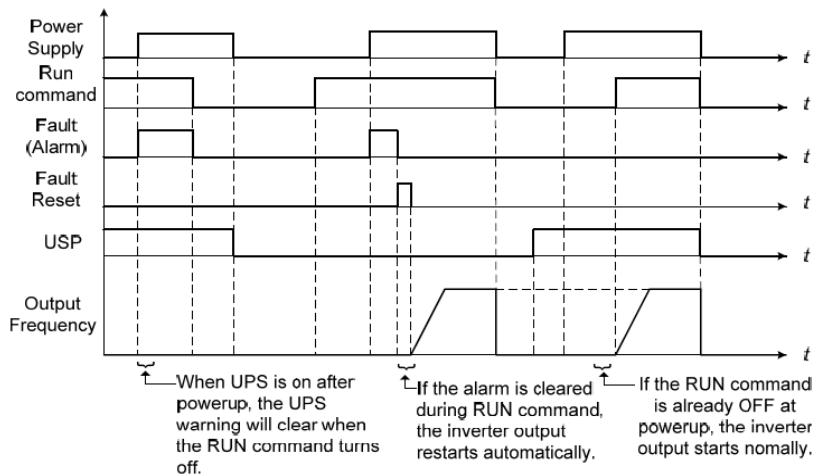
03-0X =53: 2-Wire self holding mode (Stop command).

Refer to the "2-wire operation with hold function" of parameter 00-02.

03-0X =54: Switch PID1 and PID2

It will switch PID1 to PID2 when PID2 is ON.

03-0X =57: Forced frequency run

This function enables with the corresponding of parameter of 23-28 and the source of frequency command of parameter 00-05 set to the value of 5 (PID given, namely the parameter of10-03 needs to be active).

When any one of the multi-function digital input terminal (S1~S6) is set to the value of 16 (the interdiction of PID function), pump will not depend on feedback to do any PID output adjustment; simultaneously another one is set to the value of 57 (forced frequency run) and inverter will have the frequency run setting depending on the parameter of 23-28. Inverter will stop output when digital input terminals (S1~S6) are removed.

This function is applied to inverter output being controlled by external pressure sensor (eg. differential pressure switch) when pressure sensor disconnects.

03-0X =58: Run permissive function

When digital input terminal enables, inverter will stop via the set of parameter 08-30 after run permissive function is active.

03-08	(S1~S6) DI Scan Time	
Range	【0】	Scan Time 4ms
	【1】	Scan Time 8ms

Set the digital input CPU scan time. The digital input signal needs to be present for the minimum scan time to qualify as an enabled command.

Note: For noisy environments select scan time of 8ms (results in a slower response time).

03-09	Multi-function Terminal S1-S4 Type Selection	
Range	【xxx0b】：S1 A contact	【xxx1b】：S1 B contact
	【xx0xb】：S2 A contact	【xx1xb】：S2 B contact
	【x0xxb】：S3 A contact	【x1xxb】：S3 B contact
	【0xxxb】：S4 A contact	【1xxxb】：S4 B contact
03-10	Multi-function Terminal S5-S6 Type Selection	
Range	【xxx0b】：S5 A contact	【xxx1b】：S5 B contact
	【xx0xb】：S6 A contact	【xx1xb】：S6 B contact

Parameter 03-09 and 03-10 selects the digital input type between a normally open and a normally closed switch/contact.

Each bit of 03-09/03-10 presents an input：

03-09= **0   0   0   0**   **0**：normally open switch
   **s4 s3 s2 s1**   **1**：normally closed switch

03-10= **x   x   0   0**   **0**：normally open switch
      s6 s5   **1**：normally closed switch

Example: S1 and S2 wired to a normally closed contact/switch set 03-09=0011.

⚠️ Do not set the operation command parameter 00-02 to terminal control before setting the digital input type. Failure to comply may cause death or serious injury.

03-11	Relay (R1A-R1C) Output
03-12	Relay (R2A-R2C) Output
03-39	Relay (R3A-R3C) Output
	【0】：During Running
	【1】：Fault Contact Output
	【2】：Frequency Agree
	【3】：Setting Frequency Agree (03-13±03-14)
	【4】：Frequency Detection 1
	(> 03-13, Hysteresis interval is the setting value of 03-14)
	【5】：Frequency Detection 2
	(< 03-13, Hysteresis interval is the setting value of 03-14)
	【6】：Automatic Restart
	【7】~【8】：Reserved
	【9】：Baseblock
	【10】~【11】：Reserved
	【12】：Over-Torque Detection
	【13】：Current Agree
	【14】~【17】：Reserved
	【18】：PLC Status
	【19】：PLC Control
	【20】：Zero Speed
	【21】：Inverter Ready
	【22】：Undervoltage Detection
	【23】：Source of Operation Command
	【24】：Source of Frequency Command
	【25】：Low Torque Detection
	【26】：Frequency Reference Missing
	【27】：Timing Function Output
	【28】~【31】：Reserved
	【32】：Communication Control Contacts
	【33】：Reserved
	【34】：Reserved
	【35】：Reserved
	【36】：Reserved
	【37】：Detection Output of PID Feedback Loss
	【38】：Brake Release
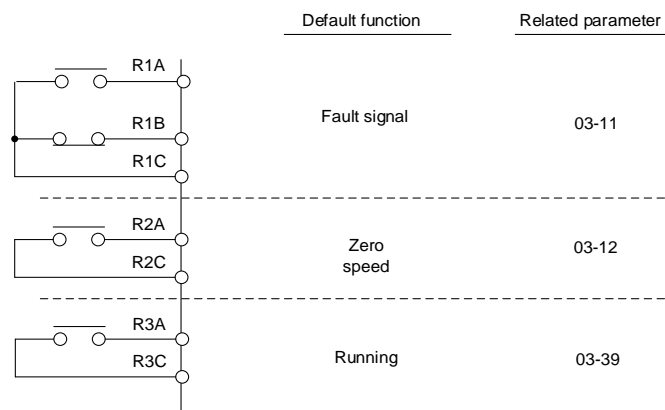
Figure 4.4.22 Multi-function digital output and related parameters

Value	Function		Description	Control Mode		
	Name			V/F	SLV	PM SLV
0	During running		ON: During running (run command is ON)	O	O	O
1	Fault contact output		ON: Fault contact output (except CF00 and CF01)	O	O	O
2	Frequency agree		ON: Frequency agree (frequency agree width detection is set by 03-14)	O	O	O
3	Setting frequency agree		ON: Output frequency = allowed frequency detection level (03-13) ± frequency bandwidth (03-14)	O	O	O
4	Frequency detection 1		ON: Output frequency > 03-13, Hysteresis interval is the setting value of 03-14 ON: Output frequency> 03-13, Hysteresis interval is the setting value of 03-14	O	O	O
5	Frequency detection 2		OFF: During acceleration: Output frequency >= 03-13 + 03-14 ON: During deceleration: Output frequency < 03-13	O	O	O
6	Automatic restart		ON: the period of automatic restart	O	O	O
7~8	Reserved		Reserved	-	-	-
9	Baseblock		ON: During baseblock	O	O	O
10~11	Reserved		Reserved	-	-	-
12	Over-Torque detection		ON: Over torque detection is ON	O	O	O
13	Current agree		ON: Output current > 03-15	O	O	O
14~17	Reserved		Reserved	-	-	-
18	PLC Status		ON: when 00-02 is set to 3 (PLC operation command source)	O	O	O
19	PLC Control		ON: Control from PLC	O	O	O
20	Zero speed		ON: Output frequency < Minimum output frequency (Fmin)	O	O	O
21	Inverter ready		ON: Inverter ready (after power on, no faults)	O	O	O
22	Undervoltage detection		ON: DC bus voltage = < Low-voltage warning detection level (07-13)	O	O	O
23	Source of operation command		ON: Operation command from LED digital operator (local mode)	O	O	O
24	Source of frequency command		ON: Reference frequency from LED digital operator (local mode)	O	O	O
25	Low Torque detection		ON: Low-torque detection is ON	O	O	O
26	Frequency reference missing		ON: Reference frequency loss	O	O	O
27	Timing function output		Set time function parameter to 03-33 and 03-34，and the time function input is set by parameter from 03-00 and 03-05	O	O	O
28~31	Reserved		Reserved	-	-	-
32	Communication control contacts		ON: DO is set by communication control.	O	O	O
33~36	Reserved					
37	Detection Output of PID Feedback loss		ON: PID Feedback loss	O	O	O
38	Brake release		ON: Brake release	X	O	X

03-1X=0: During Running

OFF	Run command is OFF and the inverter is stopped.
ON	Run command is ON or output frequency is greater than 0.

03-1X=1: Fault contact output

Output is active during fault condition.
Note: Communication error (CF00, CF01) do not activate the fault contact.

03-1X=2: Frequency agree

Output is active when the output frequency falls within the frequency reference minus the frequency detection width (03-14).

03-1X=3: Setting frequency agree

Output is active when the output frequency falls within the frequency detection width (03-14) of the set frequency detection level (03-13).

03-1X=4: Frequency detected 1

Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level (03-13).

03-1X=5: Frequency detected 2

Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level.

03-1X=6: Automatic restart.

Output is active during an auto-restart operation.

03-1X=9: Baseblock (B.B.)

Output is active when the inverter output is turned off during a baseblock command.

03-1X=12: Over torque detected (Normally open)

Output is active during an over torque detection see parameters 08-13~08-16.

03-1X=25: Low torque detected (Normally open)

Output is active during low torque detection see parameters 08-17~08-20.

03-1X=13: Current agree

When the output current is larger than that in 03-15 and its duration is higher than that in 03-16, this function will be ON.

03-1X=18: PLC status (setting =18)

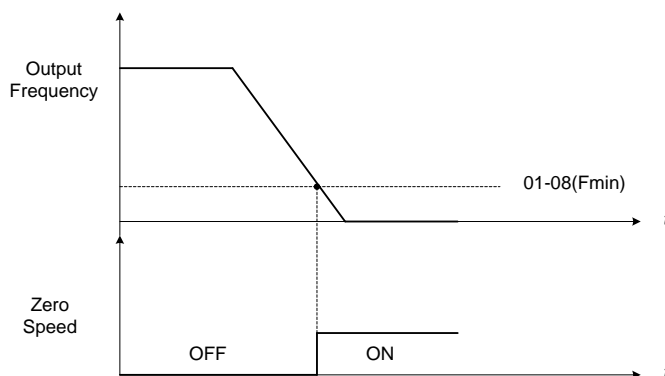Output is active when operation command parameter (00-02) is set to 3: PLC Control.

03-1X=19: PLC control contact

Output is controlled by the PLC logic

03-1X=20: Zero-speed

Output is active during zero-speed

Active	Output frequency >=minimum output frequency (01-08, Fmin)
Off	Output frequency is <=the minimum output frequency

03-1X=21: Inverter ready

Output is active when no faults are active and the inverter is ready for operation.

03-1X=22: Undervoltage detection

Output is active when the DC bus voltage falls below the low voltage detection level (07-13).

03-1X=23: Source of operation command

Output is active in local operation command.

OFF	Remote mode: 00-02 = 1 or 2, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S6) set to function 5 (LOCAL/REMOTE control) is OFF. SEQ LED of the keypad is ON.
ON	Local mode: 00-02 = 0, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S6) set to function 5 (LOCAL/REMOTE control) is active. SEQ LED of the keypad is OFF.

03-1X=24: Source of frequency command

Output is active in local frequency command.

OFF	Remote mode: 00-05 = 1 or 2, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S6) set to function 5 (LOCAL/REMOTE control) is OFF. REF LED of the keypad is ON.
ON	Local mode: 00-05 = 0, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S6) set to function 5 (LOCAL/REMOTE control) is active. REF LED of the keypad is OFF.

03-1X=26: Frequency reference missing

Output is active when the frequency reference is lost. When parameter 11-41 is set to 0 the inverter will decelerate to a stop. When parameter 11-41 is set to 1 operation will continue at the value of parameter 11-42 times the last know frequency reference.

03-1X=27: Time function output

Output is controlled by timer function see parameter 03-37 and 03-38.

03-1X=32: Communication control contacts

Output is active when communication control is active.

03-1X=37: Detection output of PID feedback loss

When PID feedback loss occurs (refer to parameters setting 10-11~10-13), this function will be ON.
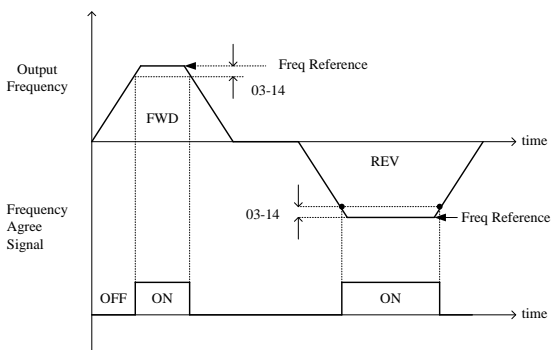
03-1X=38: Brake release

When this function is ON, Break release is enabled. Refer to parameters descriptions of 03-41~03-42.

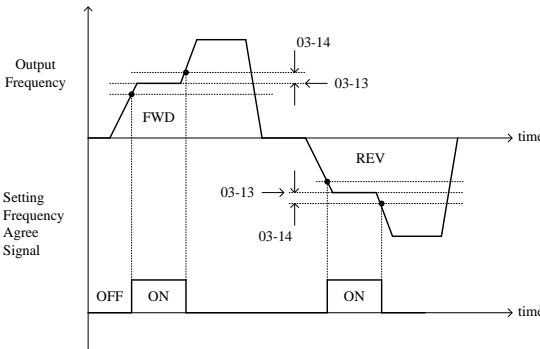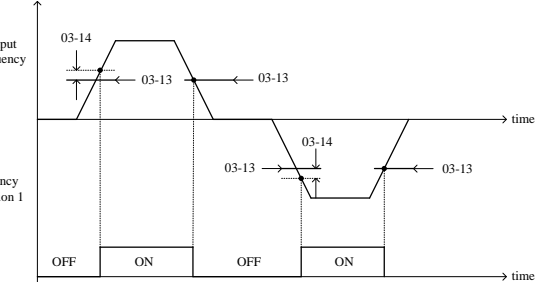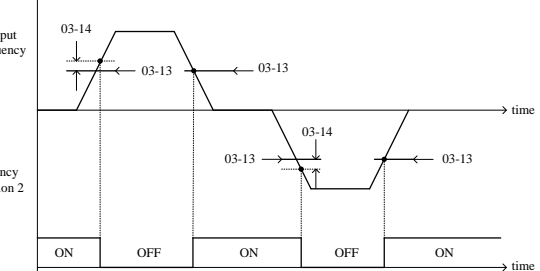| 03-13	**Frequency Detection Level**
Range	【0.0~400.0】 Hz 【0.0~1200.0】 Hz (when 00-31 = 1)
03-14	**Frequency Detection Width**
Range	【0.1~25.5】 Hz

Frequency detection level: set the multi-function output terminals R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C or R3A-R3C to the desired detection level and bandwidth for use with multi-function output functions 2 to 5.

The time charts for the frequency agree detection operation are shown in the following Table 4.4.7.

Frequency Detection Operation

Function	Detection operation of frequency confirmation	Description
Frequency agree		• If output frequency is higher than the value of frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14), the signal of output frequency detection 1 is ON. • If output frequency is lower than Frequency detection level (03-13), the signal of output frequency detection 1 is OFF. • If output frequency falls the value between (03-13) and (03-13) + (03-14), the signal of output frequency detection 1 is the same as the previous value. • Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-39) can be set to 4 (Output frequency detection 1).

| Function	Detection operation of frequency confirmation	Description
Set frequency agree		• If output frequency is higher than the value of frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14), the signal of output frequency detection 1 is OFF. • If output frequency is lower than frequency detection level (03-13), the signal of output frequency detection 1 is ON. • If output frequency falls the value between (03-13) and (03-13) + (03-14), the signal of output frequency detection 2 is the same as the previous value. • Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-39) can be set to 5 (Output Frequency Detection 2).
Output frequency detection 1		• Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level (03-13). • Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-39) can be set to 4 (Output frequency detection 1).
Output frequency detection 2		• Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level. • Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-39) can be set to 5 (Output frequency detection 2).

03-15	Current Agree Level
Range	【0.1~999.9】 A
03-16	Delay Time of Current Agree Detection
Range	【0.1~10.0】 Sec

➢ **03-11=13**：Relay is active when output current is larger than that in 03-15.
➢ **03-15**：The setting value **(0.1~15.0)** depends on motor rated current.
➢ **03-16**：The unit of the setting value **(0.1~10.0)** is second. The delay time of relay signal from ON to OFF is 100ms (constant).

Timing Diagram:
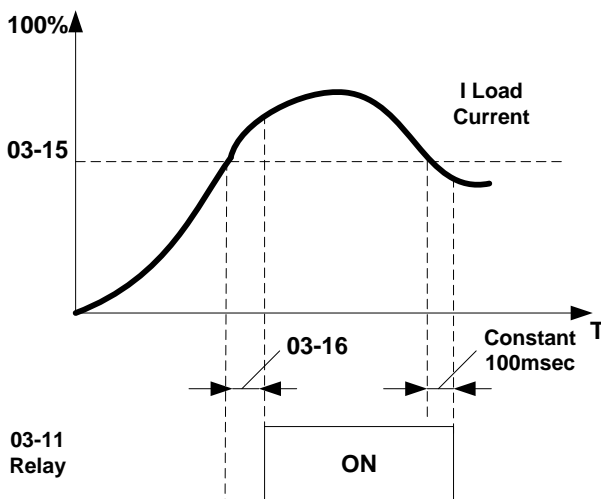
03-19	Relay (R1A-R3C) Type
Range	【xxx0b】：R1 A contact 　　　【xxx1b】：R1 B contact 【xx0xb】：R2 A contact 　　　【xx1xb】：R2 B contact 【x0xxb】：R3 A contact 　　　【xx1xb】：R3 B contact

Parameter 03-19 selects the digital output type between a normally open and a normally closed contact.
Each bit of 03-19 presents an output:

03-19= **0 0 0 0**　　**0:** normally open contact
　　　　R3 R2 R1　　**1:** normally close contact

Example: R1 normally closed and R2 normally open contact set 03-19=xx001.

03- 27	UP/DOWN Frequency Hold/Adjust Selection
Range	【0】：Keep UP/DOWN frequency when stopping. 【1】：Clear UP/DOWN frequency when stopping. 【2】：Allow frequency UP/DOWN when stopping. 【3】：Refresh frequency at acceleration.

03-27=0: When the run command is removed the UP/DOWN frequency reference before deceleration is stored. The next time the run command is applied the output frequency will ramp up to the previously stored frequency reference.

03-27=1: When the run command is removed the UP/DOWN frequency reference command is cleared (set to 0). The next time the run command is applied the output frequency will start at 0.

03-27=2: UP/DOWN command is active when run command is not active.

03-27=3: Keep the state of frequency command not to be cleared. When Run Command re-sends, press UP/DOWN key before the run frequency reaches the frequency command, press UP/DOWN key, then:

- When 03-40 = 0, Frequency command is set by run frequency.
- When 03-40≠0, Frequency command is set by the values of run frequency plus the setting frequency of 03-40.

03-30	Pulse Input Selection
Range	【0】：Common Pulse Input 【1】：PWM (Pulse Width Modulation)

There are two modes in pulse input selection:

03-30=0: Common pulse input

Pulse Input (PI) = the selected frequency divided by pulse input scaling (set by 03-31), corresponding to the maximum output frequency of motor 1 (01-02).

Note: Monitor parameter 12-79 (pulse input percentage) displays the proportional relationship between input signal and 03-31 (pulse input scaling).

03-30=1: PWM (Pulse width modulation)

It is required to input the correct frequency.

PWM= posedge pulse time divided by previous pulse time period, corresponding to the maximum output frequency of motor 1 (01-02).

Note: Monitor parameter 12-79 (pulse input percentage) displays the proportional relationship between the positive edge of input signal and time period.

Note: Tolerance range of pulse time period in PWM modes is ±12.5%. If it is over than the range, it is inactive.

Diagram of pulse input selection:
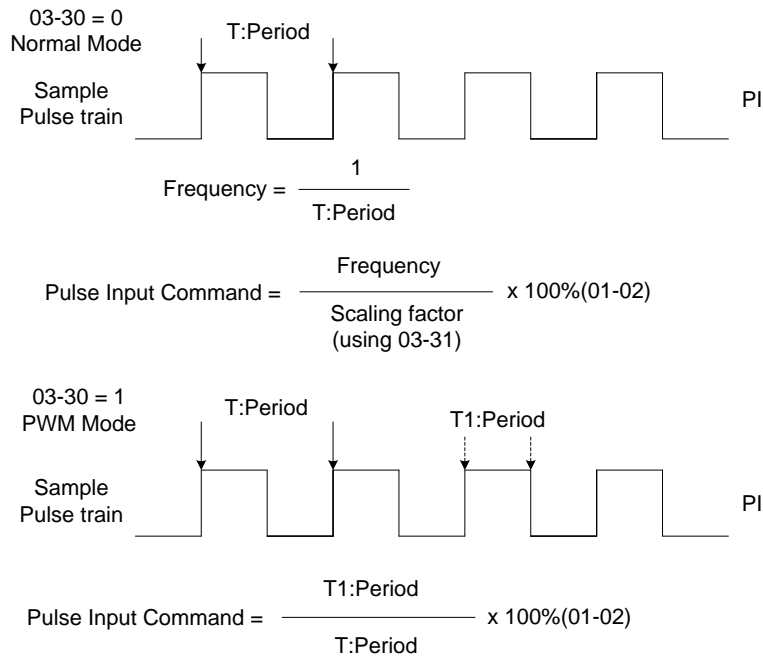
03-31	Pulse Input Scaling
Range	【50~32000】Hz

Pulse input scaling, 100% = Maximum pulse frequency.

03-32	Pulse Input Gain
Range	【0.0~1000.0】%

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (03-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

03-33	Pulse Input Bias
Range	【-100.0~100.0】%

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (03-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

03-34	Pulse Input Filter Time
Range	【0.00~2.00】Sec

* Refer to Fig.4.4.24 for the pulse input specification.
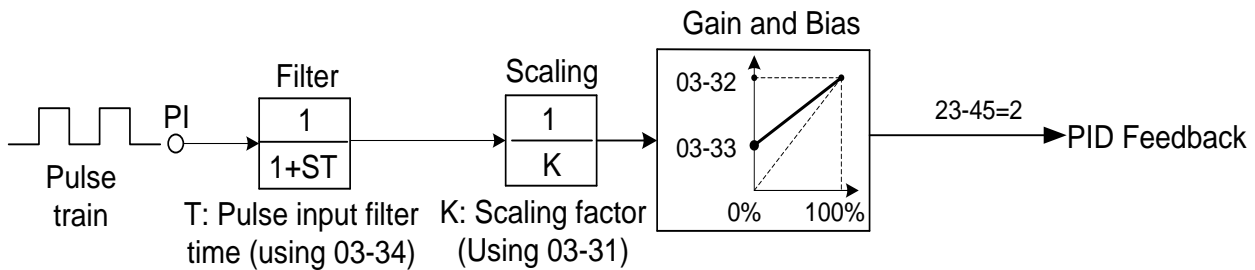

Figure 4.4.24 Pulse input adjustment

Set Pulse Input Setup as Flow Meters Input

Set parameter 23-45 (Given Modes of flow meters feedback) to 2 (Pulse input) to use the pulse input terminal PI as the flow meters input. Refer to the description of parameter group 23 for details. Next set the pulse input scaling (03-31), enter the pulse input frequency to match the maximum output frequency. Adjust the pulse input filter time (03-34) in case interference or noise is encountered.

03-37	Timer ON Delay (DI/DO)
Range	【0.0~6000.0】Sec
03-38	Timer OFF Delay (DI/DO)
Range	【0.0~6000.0】Sec

Enable the timer function be setting one of multi-function input parameters 03-00~03-05 (S1 to S6) to 35 (timer function input) and one of multi-function output parameters 03-11, 03-12, 03-39 (R1A-R1C to R3A- R3C) to 27 (timer function output).

The timer function can be used to implement a timer relay. Use timing parameter 03-37 and 03-38 to set the timer ON/OFF delay.

Timer output is turned ON when the multi-function timer input is ON for the time specified in parameter 03-37.

Timer output is turned OFF after the multi-function timer input is OFF for the time specified in parameter 03-38.

Timing example:
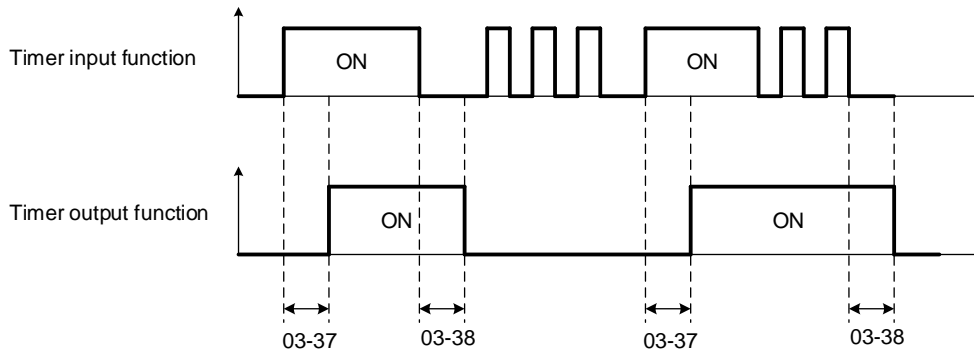
03-40	Up/down Frequency Width Setting
Range	【0.00~5.00】Hz

For example: Set terminal **S1：03- 00=【8】(Up Frequency Increasing Command), S2：03- 01=【9】(DOWN Frequency Decreasing Command) and 03- 39=【△】Hz.**

Mode1: When 03-39 is set to 0Hz, it will maintain the original **up/down** function, shown **as** Fig. 4.4.20.

Mode2: When 03-39 is not set to 0Hz and terminal conduction time is lower than 2 sec, conducting one time leading to frequency variation △**Hz** (setting frequency by 03-40)。
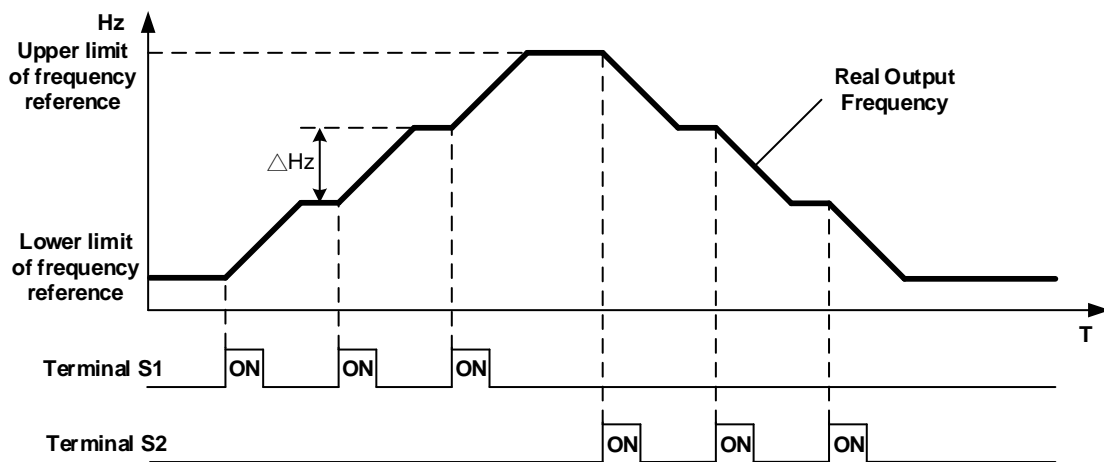
Mode3: When 03-39 is not set to 0Hz and terminal conduction time is larger than 2 sec, frequency variation depends on acceleration/deceleration.
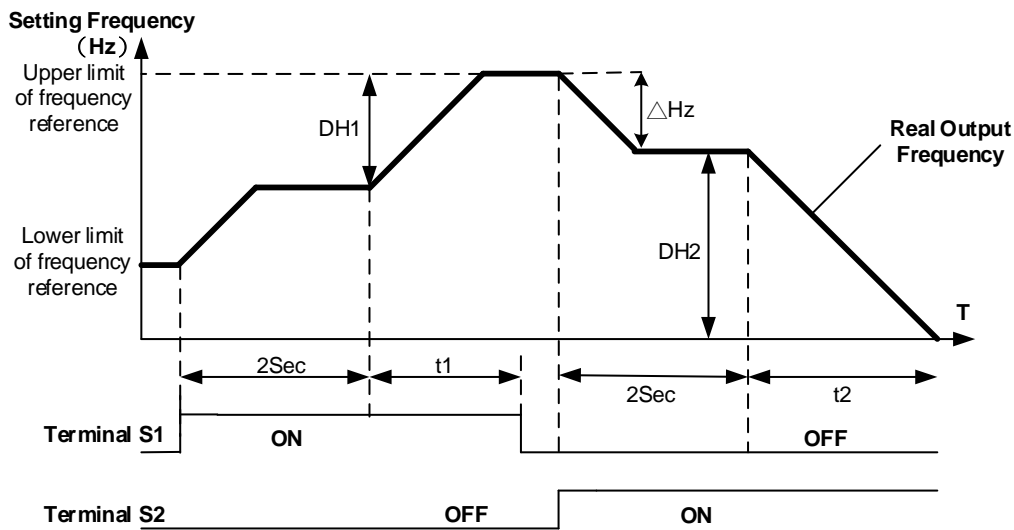
Notes:
△H1: setting frequency increment in acceleration, t1: terminal conduction time in acceleration,
△H2: setting frequency increment in deceleration, t2: terminal conduction time in deceleration.

$$\Delta H1 = \frac{\text{Upper Limit Frequency}}{\text{Acceleration Time 2}} \times \text{Terminal Conduction Time (t1)}$$

$$\Delta H2 = \frac{\text{Lower Limit Frequency}}{\text{Deceleration Time 2}} \times \text{Terminal Conduction Time (t2)}$$

03-41	Torque Detection Level
Range	【0~300】%
03-42	Delay Time of Braking Action
Range	【0.00~65.00】Sec

Function of brake release:
It requires function of frequency agree to use, shown as the following figure.
When output frequency is larger than frequency detection level (03-13) and output torque is larger than torque detection level (03-41) during Inverter operation, it will delay braking action delay time (03-42) and then release brake.
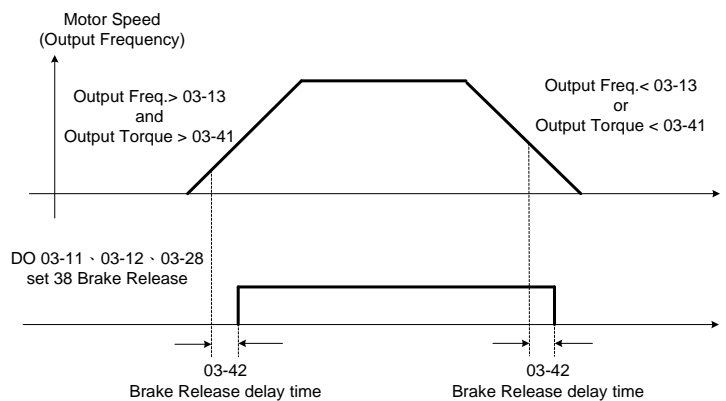
It is also recommended to be with the use of start and stop frequency locked function (11-43~11-46), shown as the following figure:
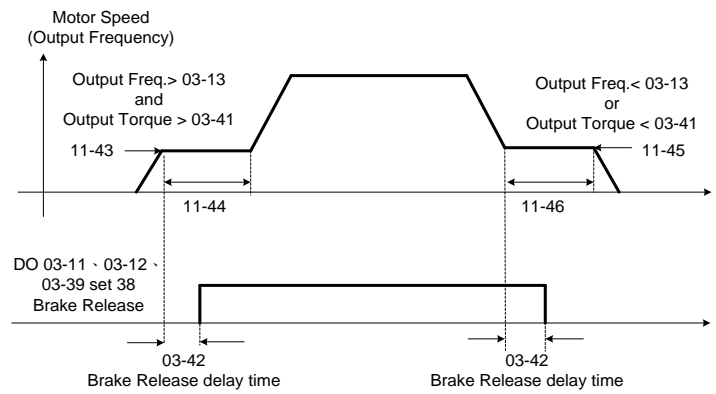
Group 04 External Analog Input and Output Parameters

04-00	AI Input Signal Type
Range	【0】: AI2 0~10V/0~20mA
	【1】: AI2 4~20mA/2~10V
04-01	AI1 Signal Scanning and Filtering Time
Range	【0.00~2.00】Sec
04-02	AI1 Gain
Range	【0.0~1000.0】%
04-03	AI1 Bias
Range	【-100~100.0】%
04-05	AI2 Function Setting
Range	【0】: Auxiliary Frequency
	【1】: Frequency Reference Gain
	【2】: Frequency Reference Bias
	【3】: Output Voltage Bias
	【4】: Coefficient of Acceleration and Deceleration Reduction
	【5】: DC Braking Current*
	【6】: Over-Torque Detection Level
	【7】: Stall Prevention Level During Running
	【8】: Frequency Lower Limit
	【9】: Jump Frequency 4
	【10】: Added to AI1
	【11】: Positive Torque Limit
	【12】: Negative Torque Limit
	【13】: Regenerative Torque Limit
	【14】: Positive / Negative Torque Limit
	【15】: Reserved
	【16】: Torque Compensation
	【17】: Reserved
04-06	AI2 Signal Scanning and Filtering Time
Range	【0.00~2.00】Sec
04-07	AI2 Gain
Range	【0.0~1000.0】%
04-08	AI2 Bias
Range	【-100.0~100.0】%

Refer to the followings for the details of parameter 04-00 (AI input signal type)
① AI2=0~10V, Set 04-00=0, tune SW2 on the control board to V.
② AI2=0~20mA, Set 04-00=0, tune SW2 on the control board to I.
③ AI2=4~20mA, Set 04-00=1, tune SW2 on the control board to I.
④ AI2=2~10V, Set 04-00=1 or 3, tune SW2 on the control board to V.

(1) Analog Input Level Adjustment AI1, AI2 (04-02, 04-03, 04-07, 04-08)

Each analog input AI1and AI2 has a separate gain and bias parameter associated with it.

Analog input signal AI1 can be adjusted with parameter 04-02 and 04-03; Analog input signal AI2 can be adjusted with parameter 04-07 and 04-08. Refer to Fig.4.4.25.
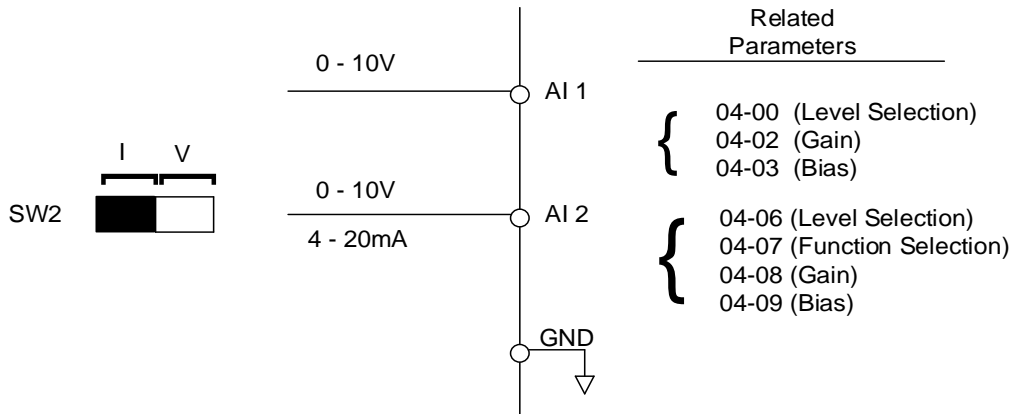
Figure 4.4.25 Analog inputs and related parameters

Gain setting: Sets the level in % that corresponds to a 10V or 20mA signal at the analog input.

Bias setting: Sets the level in % that corresponds to a 0V or 4mA signal at the analog input.

Use both gain and bias setting to scale the input signal.
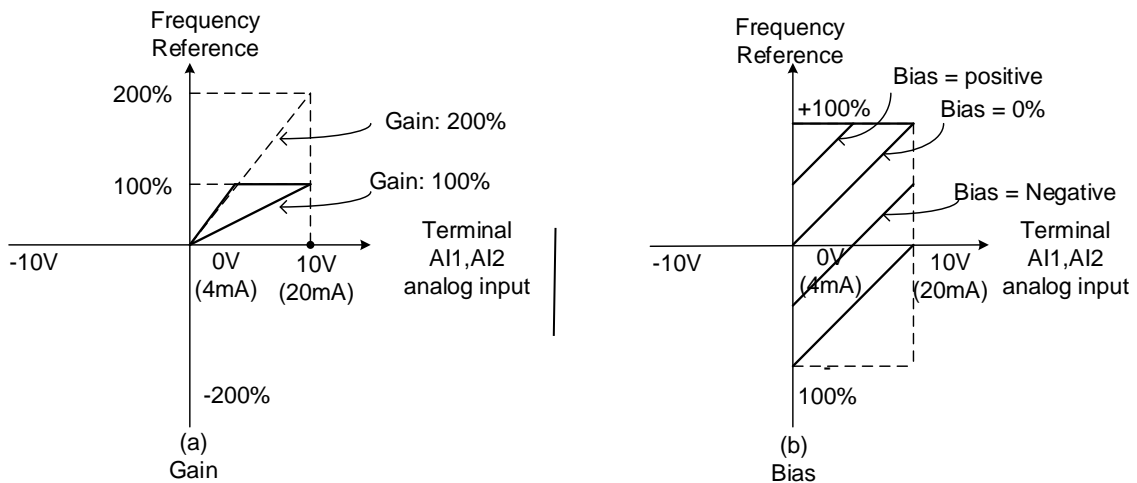
Figure 4.4.26 Gain and bias operations (for frequency reference signal)

(2) AI1 signal filtering time (04-01)

(3) AI2 signal filtering time (04-06)

All analog inputs (AI1, AI2) have a 1st order programmable input filter that can be adjusted when noise is present on each of the incoming analog signal to prevent erratic drive control.

The filter time constant (range: 0.00 to 2.00 seconds) is defined as the time that the input step signal reaches 63% of its final value.

Note: Increasing the filter time causes the drive operation to become more stable but less responsive to change to the analog input.
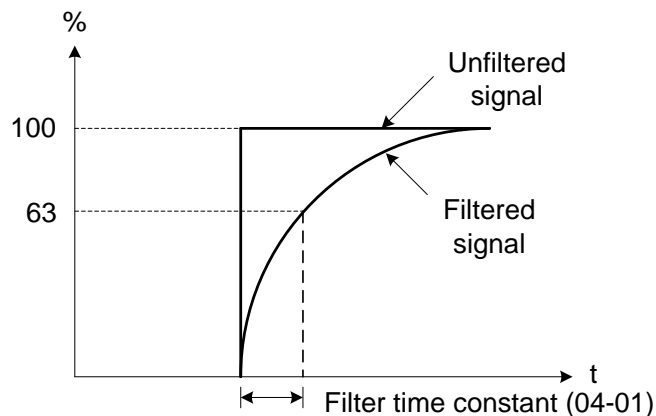
Figure 4.4.27 Filter time constant

(4) AI2 function setting (04-05)

AI2 is multi-function analog input terminal function selection. Refer to Table 4.4.8 for function overview

Table 4.4.8 Multi-function analog input list (04-05 setting)

Value	Function Name	Description	V/F	SLV	PM SLV
0	Auxiliary frequency	Max Output Frequency (01-02, Fmax) =100%	O	O	O
1	Frequency reference gain (FGAIN)	Aggregated gain＝ AI1 = 04-02 * FGAIN	O	O	O
2	Frequency reference bias (FBIAS)	Aggregated bias＝ AI1 = 04-03 * FBIAS	O	O	O
3	Output voltage bias (VBIAS)	Aggregate output voltage =V/F curve voltage + VBIAS	O	X	O
4	Coefficient of acceleration and deceleration reduction (K)	Actual acceleration and deceleration time = accel. and decal. time/K	O	O	O
5	DC Braking current*	Adjust the DC braking current (0 ~ 100%) based on analog input. When the inverter rated current = 100%, DC braking current 07-07 is disabled.	O	O	O
6	Over-Torque detection level	Change over-torque detection level based on over-torque detection level, at this time, 08-15 is disabled.	O	O	O
7	Stall prevention level during running	Adjust the action level (30% ~ 200%) of stall prevention in operation based on analog input. The inverter rated current =100%	O	X	O
8	Frequency lower limit	Adjust the lower limit (0~100%) of frequency command based on analog input, the maximum output = 100%. The lower limit of frequency command is the greater one of the actual frequency command's lower limit 00-13 or the multi-function analog input.	O	O	O
9	Jump frequency 4	Jump frequency 4. 100% = maximum output frequency	O	O	O

Value	Function		Description	Control mode		
	Name			**V/F**	**SLV**	**PM SLV**
10	Added to AI1		Added to AI1. 100% = maximum output frequency	O	O	O
11	Positive torque limit		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	O	O
12	Negative torque limit		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	O	O
13	Regenerative torque Limit		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	O	O
14	Positive/Negative torque limit		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	O	O
15	Torque limit		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	X	X
16	Torque compensation		100% = Motor's rated torque	X	O	X
17	Reserved		Reserved	O	O	O

04-05=0: Auxiliary frequency
When parameter 00-05 = 1 (main frequency from external control) the auxiliary speed reference frequency can be activated via the multi-speed input commands (see table 4.4.5). The auxiliary frequency command can be set via AI2. The maximum output frequency is set by 01-02, Fmax =100%.

04-05=1: Frequency reference gain (FGAIN)
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the frequency reference gain of analog input AI1. The total frequency reference gain of terminal AI1 is the internal gain set by parameter 04-02 times FGAIN. The maximum frequency reference for AI1 is 100%.
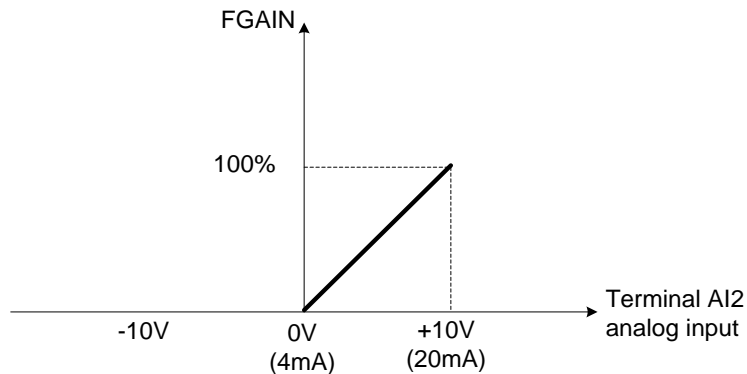
Figure 4.4.28 Frequency gain adjustment

Example:
When the internal gain of AI1 (04-02) is set to 100% and AI2 to 5V (for example FGAIN = 50%), the reference frequency of terminal AI1 will be 50%, as shown in Fig. 4.4.29.

Frequency
Reference

100% .... 04 - 02 = 100%

50% .... 04 - 02 × FGAIN = 50%

0% _____ Terminal AI1
0V   10V   input voltage
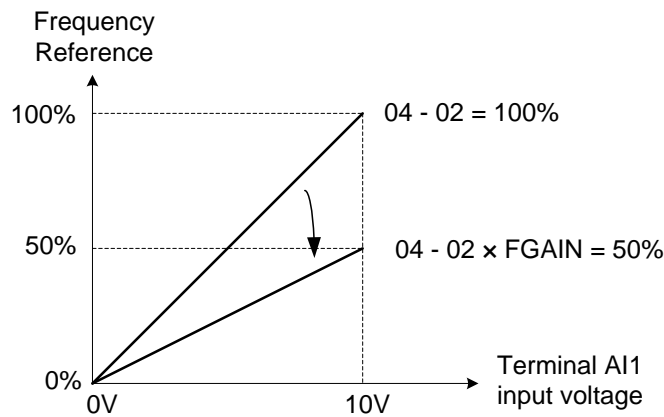
Figure 4.4.29 Frequency reference gain adjustment (example)

04-05=2: Frequency Reference bias (FBIAS)
Multi-function analog input terminal AI2 can be used to adjust the frequency reference bias of AI1.
The total frequency reference bias of terminal AI1 is the sum of internal bias set by parameter 04-03 and
FBIAS. The maximum frequency reference for AI1 is 100%.

FBIAS

100% ....

-10V

0V   10V   Terminal AI2
(4mA)   (20mA)   analog input

-100%
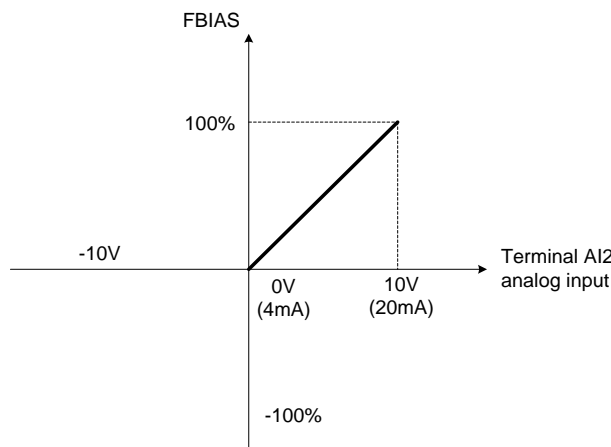
Figure 4.4.30 Bias adjustment

Example:
Terminal AI1 input is 0V, 04-02 = 100% (AI1 gain), 04-03 = 0% (AI1 bias) and terminal AI2 input is 3V. The
reference frequency will be 30% as shown in Fig.4.4.31.

Frequency
Reference

100% ....

30%
Bias

0V   10V   Terminal AI1
                                 input voltage
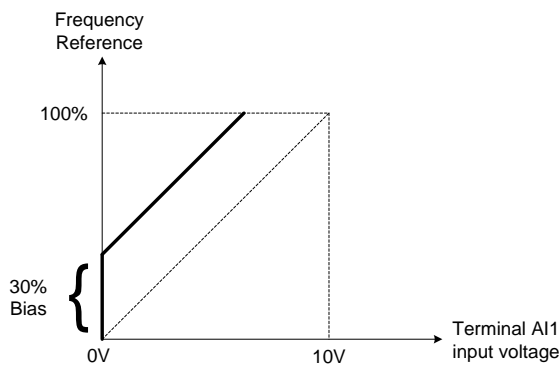
Figure 4.4.31 Frequency Reference bias adjustment (example)

04-05=3: Output voltage bias (VBIAS)
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the output voltage. The total output voltage of inverter
is the sum of output voltage based on the selected V/F curve and VBIAS.

The maximum output voltage is set by 01-03, Vmax = 100%.
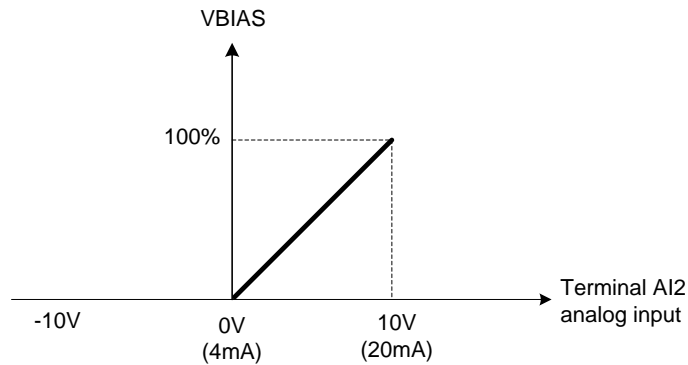
Figure 4.4.32 Bias adjustment

04-05=4: Acceleration and deceleration coefficient (K)
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the acceleration and deceleration time coefficient. The actual acceleration and deceleration time is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Actual accel/decel time} = \frac{\text{Acceleration/Deceleration time (00-14~00-17, 00-21~00-24)}}{K}$$

Acceleration/Deceleration time setting is 100% (00-14~00-17, 00-21~00-24).
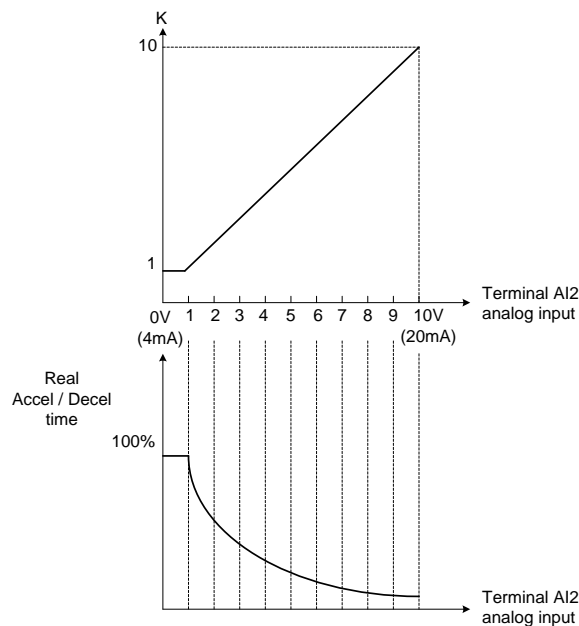
Figure 4.4.33 Acceleration/deceleration time reduction coefficient

04-05=5: DC braking current
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the DC Injection braking current.
DC braking current parameter 07-07 setting should be set to 0% to use this function.
The inverter rated current = 100%

Note: When using the permanent magnet (PM) motor, there will be no options of setting 5.
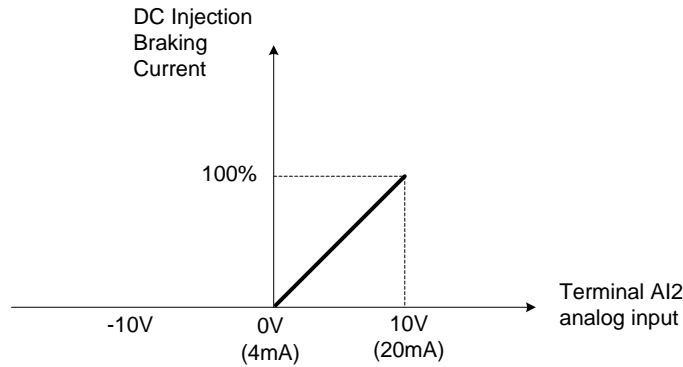
Figure 4.4.34 DC braking current adjustment

04-05=6: Over-torque detection level
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the over-torque detection level.
100% of inverter rated current (V/F control mode)
100% motor rated torque (SLV control mode)
If the multi-function analog input is used to adjust the over-torque level, the internal over-torque detection level (08-15) is disabled.
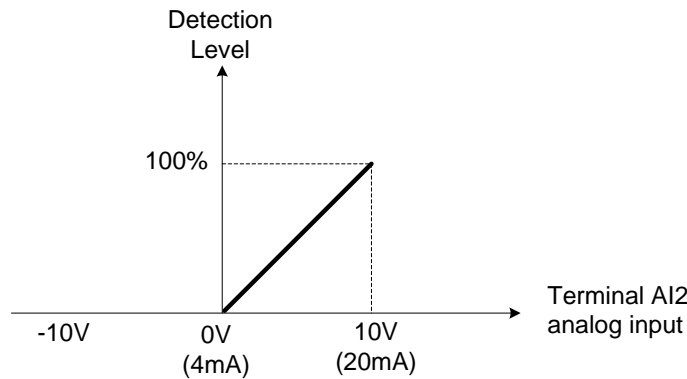
Figure 4.4.35 Over-torque/less torque detection level adjustment

4-05=7: Stall prevention level during running
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the stall prevention level during operation.
Inverter rated current = 100%. When AI2 is set to control stall prevention level (04-05 = 7) and parameter 08-03 (Stall prevention level during operation) is used, then the lesser of the two value becomes the active stall prevention level during operation.

Example: If the motor power is less than that of the inverter, the operation and the stall prevention of the motor will be based on the factory settings, multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to reduce the stall prevention level during operation.
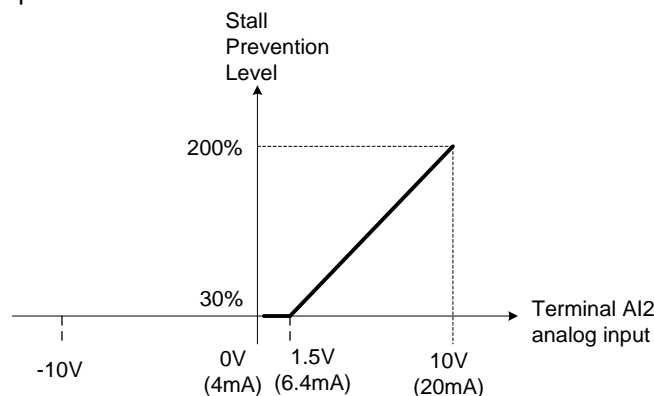
Figure 4.4.36 Stall prevention level adjustment during operation

04-05=8: Frequency lower limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the lower limit of frequency reference.

Maximum output frequency (Fmax, 01-02) = 100%. The actual lower limit is determined by the maximum value of 00-13 (frequency lower limit) and level of the multi-function analog input AI2.
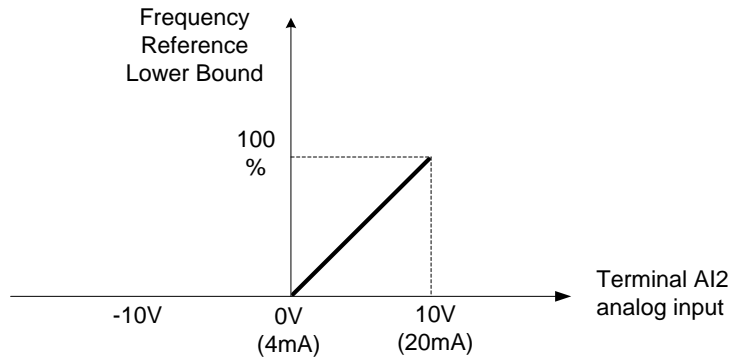
Figure 4.4.37 Adjustment of lower limit of frequency reference

04-05=9: Jump frequency 4

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust Jump frequency 4.

Maximum output frequency (01-02, Fmax) = 100%. Setting 11-08 ~ 11-10 to 0.0Hz turns of the jump frequency function.

(a) Jump Frequency 4 Adjustment

(b) Jump Frequency Hierarchy
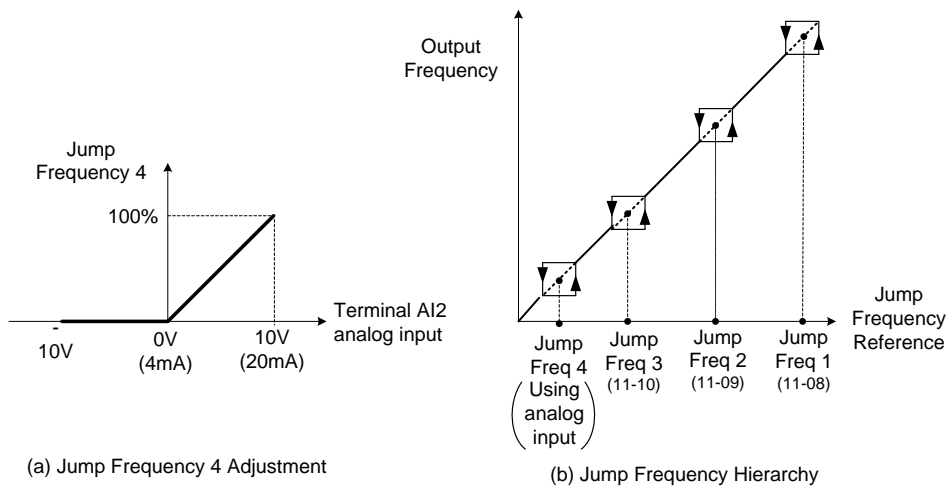
Figure 4.4.38 Jump frequency 4 setting operation

04-05=10: Added to AI1

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used as a bias level for analog input AI1.
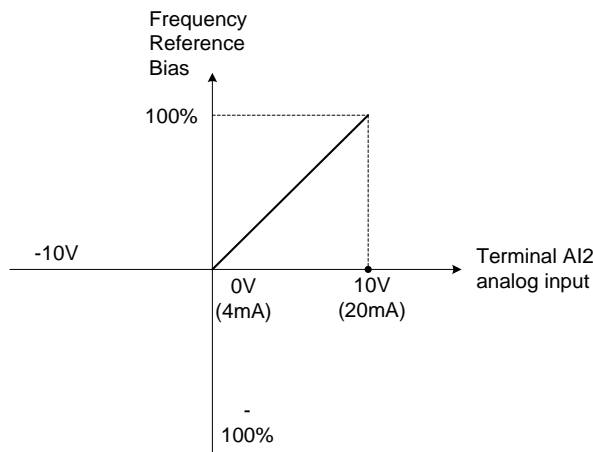
Figure 4.4.39 Added to AI1 as a bias operation

Example:
04-02 (AI1 gain) = 100%, 04-03 (AI2 gain) = 0%, and terminal AI2 level is 2V. If input terminal AI1 is 0V, the internal reference frequency of terminal AI1 will be 20 %

04-05=11: Positive torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the positive torque limit.

04-05=12: Negative torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the negative torque limit.

04-05=13: Regenerative torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the regenerative torque limit.

04-05=14: Positive/negative torque limits

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust both the positive and negative torque limit.

For more details on torque limits, please refer to parameter group 21 - torque control group.

04-05=15: Torque limit of speed control

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the torque limit in closed loop vector mode.

04-05=16: Torque compensation of speed control

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the torque compensation in closed loop vector mode.

For more details on the torque control functions, please refer to parameter group 21 - torque control group.

04-11	AO1 Function Setting
Range	【0】：Output Frequency
	【1】：Frequency Command
	【2】：Output Voltage
	【3】：DC Voltage
	【4】：Output Current
	【5】：Output Power
	【6】：Motor Speed
	【7】：Output Power Factor
	【8】：AI1 Input
	【9】：AI2 Input
	【10】：Torque Command
	【11】：q-axis Current
	【12】：d-axis Current
	【13】：Speed Deviation
	【14】：Reserved
	【15】：ASR Output
	【16】：Reserved
	【17】：q-axis Voltage
	【18】：d-axis Voltage
	【19】~【20】：Reserved
	【21】：PID Input

	【22】：**PID Output**
	【23】：**PID Target Value**
	【24】：**PID Feedback Value**
	【25】：**Output Frequency of the Soft Starter**
	【26】：**PG feedback**
	【27】：**PG compensation**
	【28】：**Communication Control**
04-12	**AO1 Gain**
Range	【**0.0~1000.0**】**%**
04-13	**AO1 Bias**
Range	【**-100.0~100.0**】**%**
04-16	**AO2 Function Setting**
Range	**Setting range and definition are the same as those of 04-11.**
04-17	**AO2 Gain**
Range	【**0.0~1000.0**】**%**
04-18	**AO2 Bias**
Range	【**-100.0~100.0**】**%**
04-19	**AO Output Signal Type**
Range	【**0**】**: AO1 0~10V**　　**AO2 0~10V** 【**1**】**: AO1 0~10V**　　**AO2 4~20mA** 【**2**】**: AO1 4~20mA**　　**AO2 0~10V** 【**3**】**: AO1 4~20mA**　　**AO2 4~20mA**

For the analog output and related parameters, refer to Fig.4.4.40.

Related Parameters

AO1 {
04-11 (Function Selection)
04-12 (Gain)
04-13 (Bias)

AO2 {
04-16 (Function Selection)
04-17 (Gain)
04-18 (Bias)
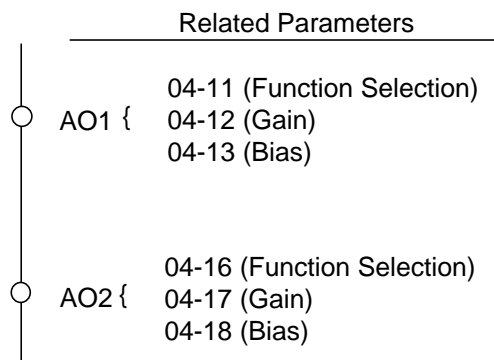
Figure 4.4.40 Analog outputs and related parameters

Analog output AO1 and AO2 adjustment (04-12, 04-13 and 04-17, 04-18)

Signal: Use parameter 04-11 to select the analog output signal for AO1 and parameter 04-16 to select the analog output signal for AO2.

Gain: Use parameter 04-12 to adjust the gain for AO1 and parameter 04-17 to adjust the gain for AO2. Adjust the gain so that the analog output (10V/20mA) matches 100% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Bias: Use parameter 04-13 to adjust the bias for AO1 and parameter 04-18 to adjust the bias for AO2. Adjust the bias so that the analog output (0V/4mA) matches 0% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).
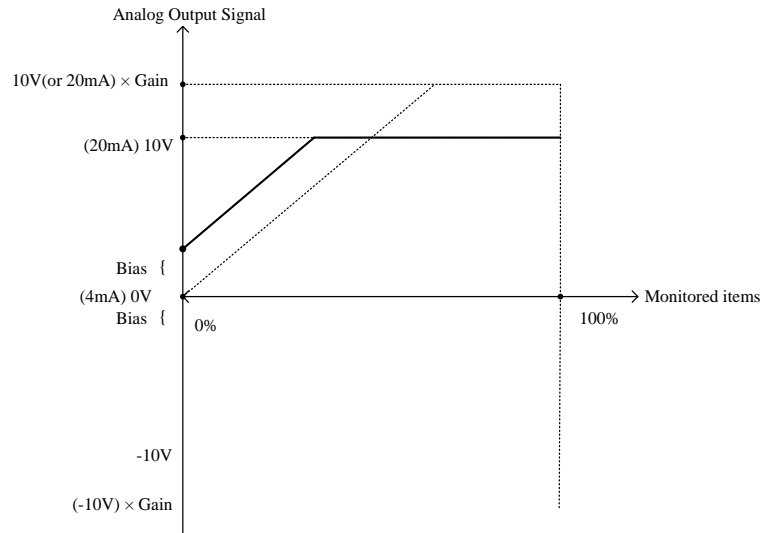
Figure 4.4.41 Analog output level adjustment

Table 4.4.9 Selection of analog output terminals function (04-11 and 04-16)

04-11, 04-16 Parameter setting	Function (Keypad display)	Monitoring Parameters Group 12	Control Mode VF	SLV	PM SLV
0	Output Freq	12-17	O	O	O
1	Freq Ref	12-16	O	O	O
2	Output Voltage	12-19	O	O	O
3	DC Voltage	12-20	O	O	O
4	Output Current	12-18	O	O	O
5	Output KW	12-21	O	O	O
6	Motor Speed	12-22	O	O	O
7	Output PF	12-23	O	O	O
8	AI1 Input	12-25	O	O	O
9	AI2 Input	12-26	O	O	O
10	Torque Ref	12-27	X	O	O
11	Current Iq	12-28	X	O	O
12	Current Id	12-29	X	O	O
13	Speed Deviation	12-30	X	O	O
14	Reserved	-	X	X	X
15	ASR Output	12-32	X	X	X
16	Reserved	-	X	X	X
17	Voltage Ref Vq	-	X	O	O
18	Voltage Ref Vd	-	X	O	O
19~20	Reserved	-	X	X	X
21	PID Input	12-36	O	O	O
22	PID Output	12-37	O	O	O
23	PID Setpoint	12-38	O	O	O
24	PID Feedback	12-39	O	O	O
25	Output Freq (SFS)	-	O	O	O
26~27	Reserved	-	X	X	X
28	Comm Control	-	O	O	O

04-20	Filter Time of AO Signal Scan
Range	【0.00~0.50】Sec

This function is used for filtering out momentary change of analog output signal.
Note: When this function is added, it will decrease the system reaction but increase interference protection.

Group 05 Multi-Speed Parameters		

05-00	Acceleration and Deceleration Selection of Multi-Speed	
Range	【0】：Acceleration and deceleration time are set by 00-14~00-24	
	【1】：Acceleration and deceleration time are set by 05-17~05-48	

05-00=0: Standard Acceleration and deceleration times parameters 00-14~00-17/00-21~00-24 are used for multi-speed 0~15.

05-00=1: Each multi-speed uses a dedicated acceleration and deceleration time parameters 05-17~05-48. There are two different modes for acceleration / deceleration timing when 05-00 is set to 1, see time example on the next page.

Acceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{\text{Acceleration time} \times (\text{set frequency - output frequency})}{\text{Maximum output frequency}}$$

Deceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{\text{Deceleration time} \times (\text{output frequency - set frequency})}{\text{Maximum output frequency}}$$

Maximum output frequency: Parameter 01-00=F, maximum output frequency set by 01-02, 01-00 ≠ F, maximum output frequency determined by V/F curve selected (50.0/60.0/90.0/120.0/180.0).

Example： 01-00=01 (50Hz (maximum output frequency), 05-02=10 Hz (multi-step speed 0), 05-17=5.0s (Acceleration time), 05-18=20.0 sec. (Deceleration time).

Acceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{5.0 \times 10\text{ Hz}}{50\text{ Hz}} = 1.0\text{ sec.}$$

Deceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{20.0 \times 10\text{ Hz}}{50\text{ Hz}} = 4.0\text{ sec.}$$

Example: Acceleration/Deceleration timing when 05-00 is set to 1. In this example the following parameters are set:

00-02=1 (External Terminal Operation**)**
03-00=0 (Terminal S1: Forward/Stop)
03-01=1 (Terminal S2: Reversal/Stop)
03-02=2 (Terminal S3: Speed 1)
03-03=3 (Terminal S4: Speed 2)
03-03=4 (Terminal S5: Speed 3)

*Speed 1 is required to confirm if AI2 function setting (04-05) is set to 0 (Auxiliary frequency). If 04-05=0, it will make the frequency of speed 1 set to AI2 auxiliary frequency and the value is determined by AI2. If function of speed 1 is generally used, set AI2 to other functions except 0 (the recommended value: set 10 ADD to AI1.)

Acceleration/Deceleration Calculation Mode 1:

If the run command is cycled on and off, acceleration and deceleration time (a ~ f) is calculated based on the active speed command as follows:
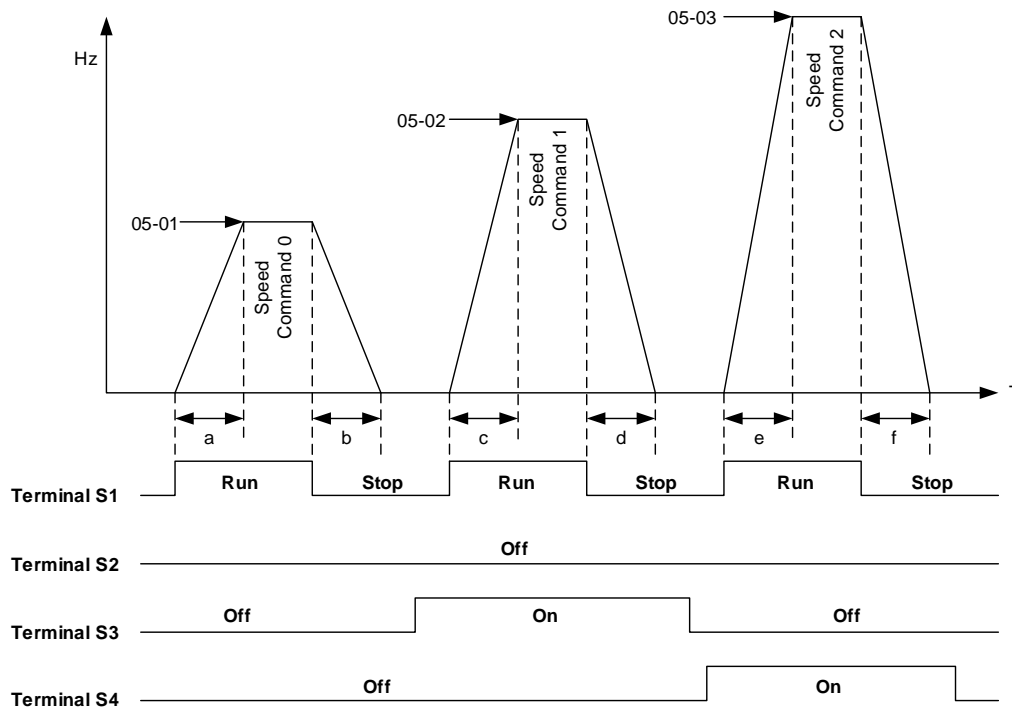
$$a = \frac{(05\text{-}17) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad b = \frac{(05\text{-}18) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad c = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times (05\text{-}02)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad \text{in sec.}$$

$$d = \frac{(05\text{-}20) \times (05\text{-}02)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad e = \frac{(05\text{-}21) \times (05\text{-}03)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad f = \frac{(05\text{-}22) \times (05\text{-}03)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad \text{in sec.}$$

Acceleration/Deceleration Calculation Mode 2:

If the run command is remains on, acceleration and deceleration time (a ~ f) is calculated based on the active speed command as follows:
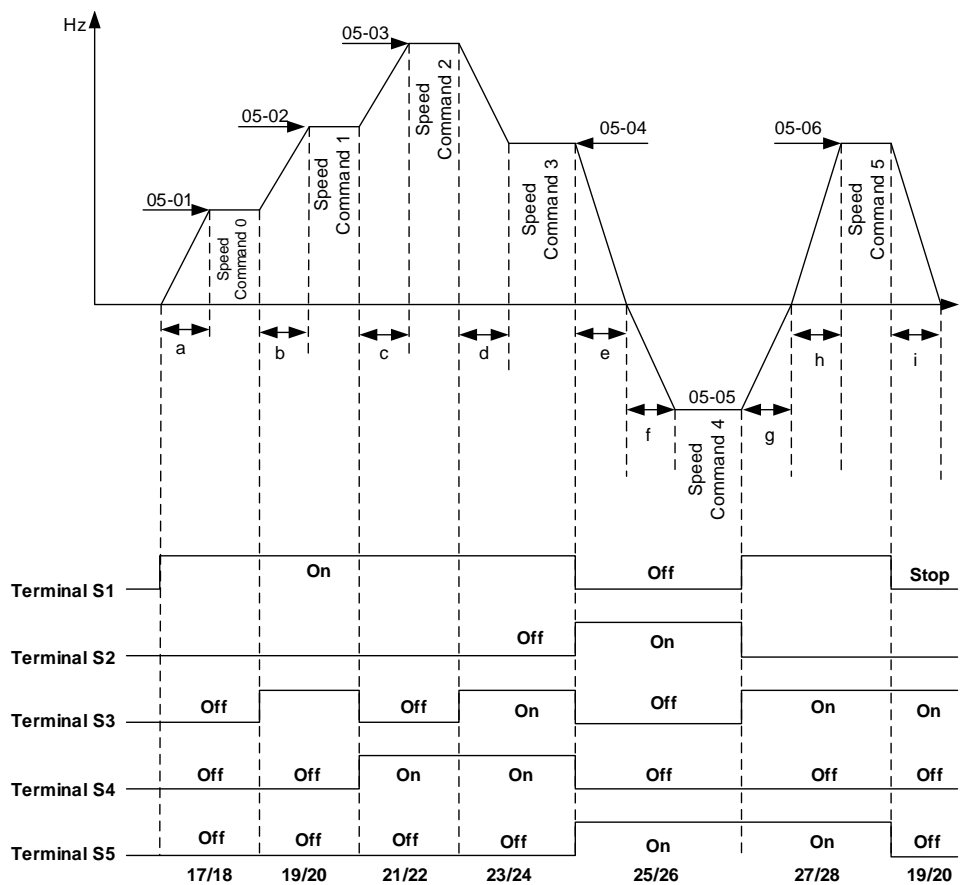
$$a = \frac{(05\text{-}17) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad b = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times [(05\text{-}02)\text{-}(05\text{-}01)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad c = \frac{(05\text{-}21) \times [(05\text{-}03) - (05\text{-}02)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

$$d = \frac{(05\text{-}24) \times [(05\text{-}03) - (05\text{-}04)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad e = \frac{(05\text{-}26) \times (05\text{-}04)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad f = \frac{(05\text{-}25) \times (05\text{-}05)}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

$$g = \frac{(05\text{-}27) \times (05\text{-}05)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad h = \frac{(05\text{-}27) \times (05\text{-}06)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad i = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times (05\text{-}06)}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

05-01	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 0
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-02	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 1
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-03	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 2
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-04	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 3
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-05	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 4
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-06	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 5
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-07	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 6
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-08	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 7
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-09	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 8
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-10	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 9
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-11	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 10
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-12	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 11
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-13	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 12
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-14	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 13
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-15	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 14
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-16	Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 15
Range	【0.0~400.00】 Hz

05-17	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 0
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-18	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 0
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-19	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 1
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-20	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 1
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-21	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 2
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-22	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 2
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-23	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 3
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-24	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 3
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-25	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 4
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-26	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 4
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-27	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 5
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-28	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 5
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-29	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 6
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-30	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 6
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-31	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 7
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-32	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 7
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-33	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 8
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-34	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 8
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-35	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 9
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-36	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 9
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-37	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 10
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-38	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 10
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-39	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 11
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-40	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 11
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-41	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 12
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-42	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 12
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-43	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 13
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-44	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 13
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-45	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 14
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-46	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 14
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-47	Acceleration time setting for multi speed 15
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

05-48	Deceleration time setting for multi speed 15
Range	【0.1~6000.0】 Sec

Group 06 Automatic Program Operation Parameters

06-00	Automatic Operation Mode Selection
Range	【0】: Disable 【1, 4】: Execute a single cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed. 【2, 5】: Execute continuous cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the previous cycle stop speed. 【3, 6】: After completion of a single cycle, the on-going operation speed is based on the speed of the last stage. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed **1 to 3:** After a stop the inverter will start with the incomplete step when the run command is re-applied. **4 to 6:** After a stop the inverter will start with the first step of the cycle when the run command is re-applied.

Automatic operation mode uses frequency reference parameters 05-01, 06-01~06-15, operation time parameters 06-16~06-31 and direction of operation parameters 06-32~06-47.

Note: The automatic operation mode is disabled when any of the following functions are enabled:

- Frequency wobbling function
- PID function
- Parameters 06-16 to 06-31 are set to 0.

Notes:

- When automatic operation mode is enabled multi-step speed reference command 1~4 (03-00~03-07=2~5) is disabled.
- Frequency of multi-step speed 0 is set by 05-01.
- Acceleration/deceleration time is set by parameter 00-14 and 00-15 in automatic operation mode.

Automatic operation frequency reference settings	
06-01	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 1
06-02	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 2
06-03	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 3
06-04	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 4
06-05	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 5
06-06	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 6
06-07	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 7
06-08	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 8
06-09	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 9
06-10	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 10
06-11	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 11
06-12	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 12
06-13	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 13
06-14	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 14
06-15	Frequency Setting of Operation -Stage 15
Range	0.00~400.00 Hz

Automatic operation time settings	
06-16	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 0**
06-17	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 1**
06-18	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 2**
06-19	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 3**
06-20	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 4**
06-21	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 5**
06-22	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 6**
06-23	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 7**
06-24	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 8**
06-25	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 9**
06-26	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 10**
06-27	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 11**
06-28	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 12**
06-29	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 13**
06-30	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 14**
06-31	**Time Setting of Operation -Stage 15**
Range	**0.0~6000.0 Sec**

Automatic operation direction settings	
06-32	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 0**
06-33	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 1**
06-34	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 2**
06-35	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 3**
06-36	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 4**
06-37	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 5**
06-38	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 6**
06-39	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 7**
06-40	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 8**
06-41	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 9**
06-42	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 10**
06-43	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 11**
06-44	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 12**
06-45	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 13**
06-46	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 14**
06-47	**Direction Selection of Operation -Stage 15**
Range	**0:** Stop, **1:** Forward, **2:** Reversal

Example 1: Automatic operation mode – Single cycle

In this example the inverter executes a single cycle and then stops.

Parameter Settings:

```
06-00          = 1 (Single cycle operation)
06-32~06-34    = 1 (Forward for operation stage 0 - 2)
06-47          = 2 (Reversal for operation stage 15)
06-35~06-46    = 0 (Stop for operation frequency stage 3 - 14)
05-01          = 15 Hz (Operation frequency stage 0: 15 Hz)
06-01          = 30 Hz (Operation frequency stage 1: 30 Hz)
06-02          = 50 Hz (Operation frequency stage 2: 50 Hz)
06-15          = 20 Hz (Operation frequency stage 15: 20 Hz)
06-16          = 20 sec (Operation time stage 0: 20 sec)
```

06-17 = 25 sec (Operation time stage 1: 25 sec)
06-18 = 30 sec (Operation time stage 2: 30 sec)
06-31 = 40 sec (Operation time stage 15 :40 sec)
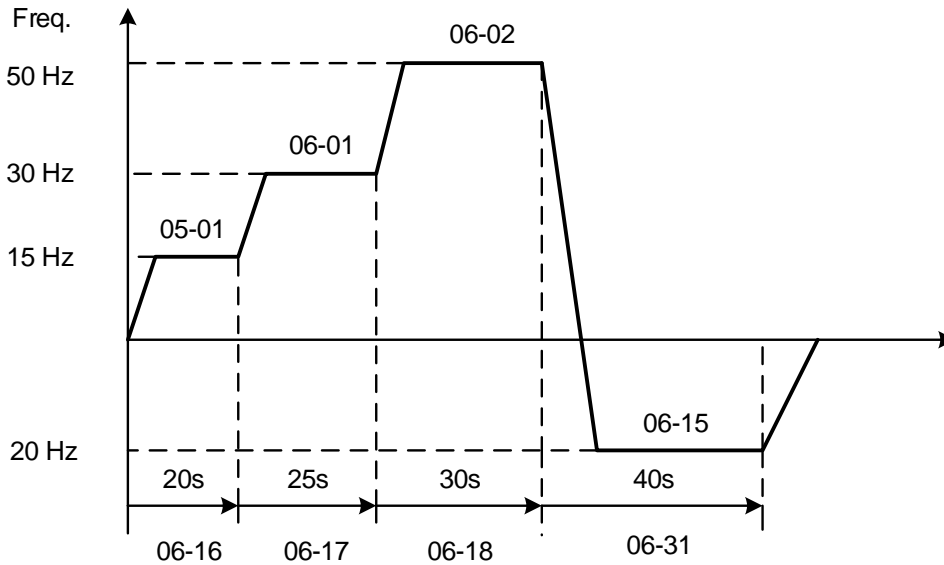
Figure 4.4.42 Single cycle automatic operation (stop)

Example 2: Automatic operation mode – Continuous cycle

In this example the inverter repeats the same cycle.

Parameter Settings:

06-00 = 2 or 5 (Continuous cycle operation)
06-01~06-47= Enter same setting as that of Example 1.
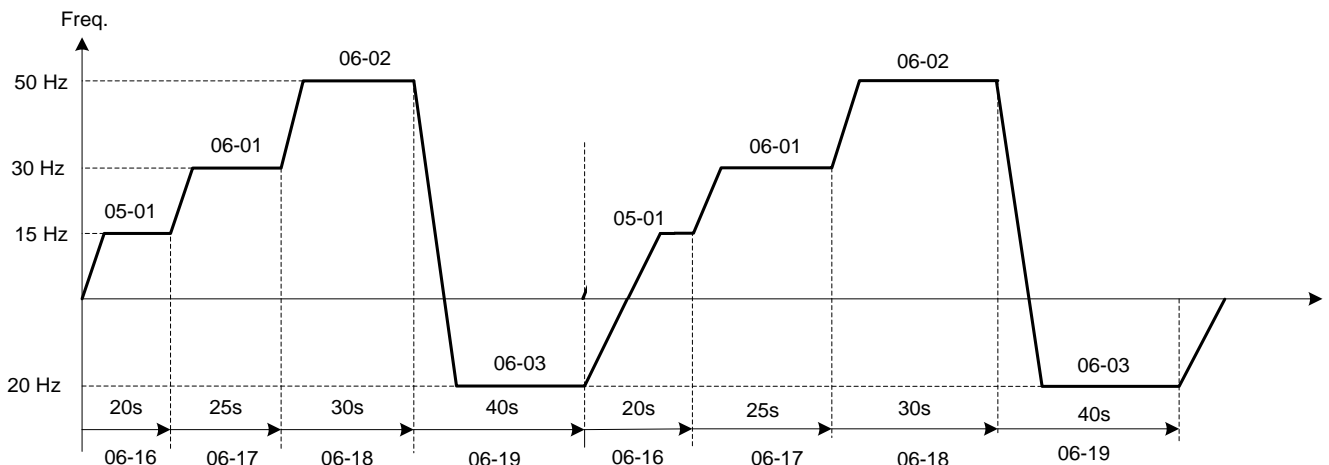
Figure 4.4.43 Periodic automatic operation

Example 3: Automatic operation mode – Single cycle and continue running at last speed of the cycle

In this example the inverter executes a single cycle and continue running at last speed of the cycle.
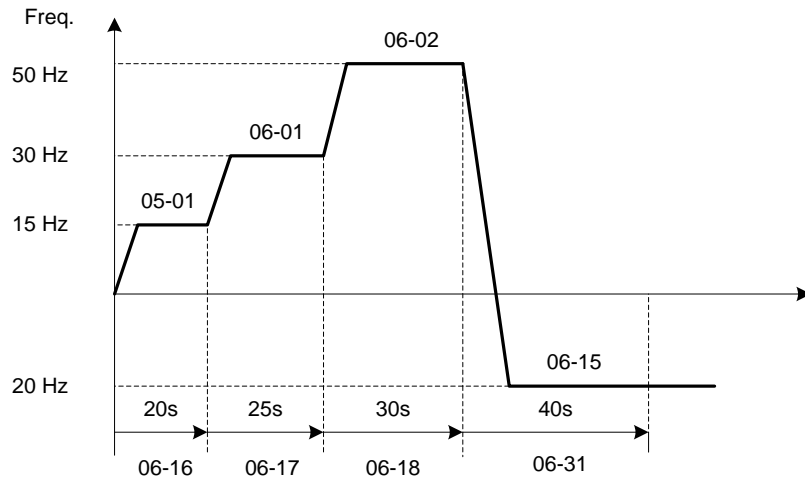
Figure 4.4.44 Single cycle automatic operation (continuous)

06-00= 1 to 3:
After a stop the inverter will start with the incomplete step when the run command is re-applied.

06-00= 4 to 6:
After a stop the inverter will start with the first step of the cycle when the run command is re-applied.
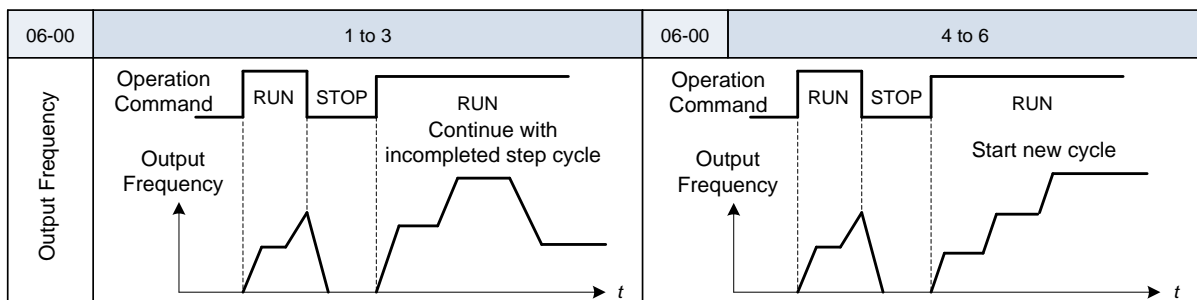
Notes:
- Acceleration/ deceleration time is set with parameters 00-14 and 00-15 in automatic operation mode.
- If the setting value of parameters 06-16~06-31 is 0, automatic operation mode is not active.

Group 07: Start/Stop Parameters		

07-00	Momentary Power Loss/Fault Restart Selection	
Range	【0】：Disable	
	【1】：Enable	

07-00=0: Inverter trips on "UV" fault if power loss time is greater than 8ms.
07-00=1: Inverter restarts after restarting the power at the momentary power loss.

Note: When 07-00=1, inverter restore automatically the motor rotation after restarting the power even if momentary power loss occurs.

07-01	Fault Auto-Restart Time
Range	【0~7200】 Sec

07-01 = 0 sec.: Automatic restart time interval is set by minimum baseblock time (07-18).
07-01 <07-18: Automatic restart time interval is set by minimum baseblock time (07-18).
07-01> 07-18: Automatic restart time interval is set by fault reset time (07-01).

Note:
Automatic restart time interval is time of 07-18 plus 07-01 and delay time of peed search (07-22).

Refer to Fig.4.4.45 for setting automatic restart interval.
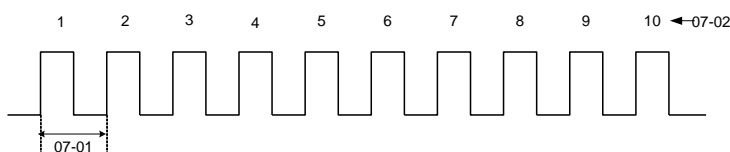
Figure 4.4.45 Automatic restart operation

07-02	Number of Fault Auto-Restart Attempts
Range	【0~10】

When the automatic restart function is enabled the internal automatic restart attempt counter is reset based on the following actions:

a) No fault occurs in 10 minutes or longer after the automatic restart
b) Reset command to clear fault via input terminal or using the keypad (ex: press reset/ ◄ key)
c) Power to the inverter is turned off and back on again

Note:
Multi-function digital output R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C, R3A-R3C can be programmed to activate during an automatic reset attempt, refer to parameter 03-11, 03-12 and 03-39.

Automatic restart operation:

a) Fault is detected. The inverter turns off the output, displays the fault on the keypad and waits for the minimum baseblock time parameter 07-18 to expire before accepting another run / automatic restart command.

b) After the minimum baseblock time (07-18) has expired, the active fault is reset and a speed search operation is performed. The time between each fault restart attempt is set by parameter 07-01.

c) When the total numbers of restart attempts exceed the number of automatic restart attempts set in parameter 07-02, the inverter will turn off the output and the fault contact is activated.

Please refer to Figure 4.4.46 for the automatic restart operation.

(When 07-00 = 1 , the fault contact is active)

07-18
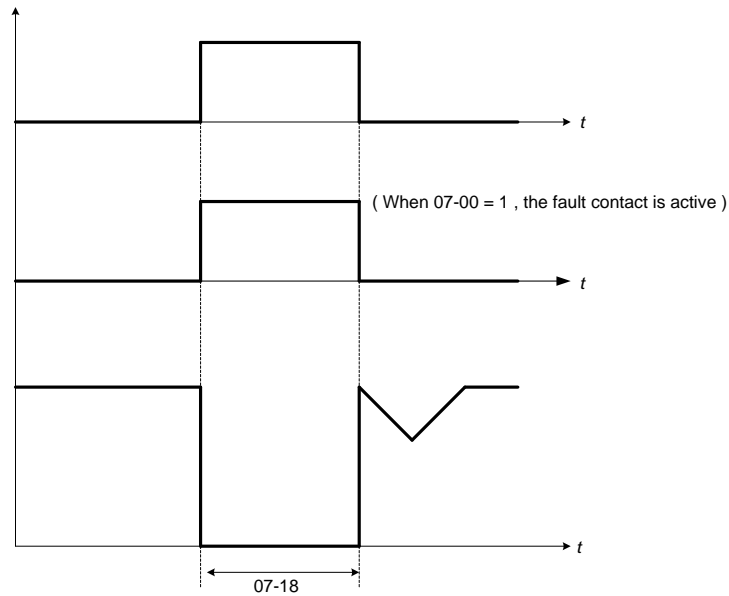
Figure 4.4.46 Auto-restart operation

The automatic restart function is active for the following faults. Please note that when the fault is not listed in the table the inverter will not attempt an automatic restart.

Parameter Name	Faults		Numbers of Restart
07-00	**UV** (under voltage)		**Unlimited**
07-01 **07-02**	**OC** (over current) **OL1** (motor overload) **UT** (Under torque detection) **IPL** (input phase loss) **GF** (ground failure)	**OV** (overvoltage) **OL2** (Inverter overload) **OT** (Over-torque detection) **OPL** (Output phase loss)	**Depend on parameter 07-02**

Notes:
1. Fault restart function contains momentary power loss restart and auto reset restart.
2. Refer to chapter 10 for the details of troubleshooting and fault diagnostics.
3. Refer to speed search function (07-19~07-24) for the selection of speed search modes.

Note:
Automatic restart function is only active in the state of no harm to the safety or to the application devices.

Warning - Excessively use of the automatic restart function will damage the inverter.

07-04	Automatic start at power up
Range	【0】: Automatic start at power up when external run command is enabled
	【1】: Without automatic start at power up when external run command is enabled

07-04 = 0:
If the running switch is in conducting state when power supply is on, the inverter will start automatically.

07-04 =1:
If the running switch is not in conducting state when power supply is on , the inverter will not start automatically and STP1 will flash. It is required to switch off the running switch and make it be in conducting state so as to start the inverter.

07-05	Automatic start delay at power up
Range	【1.0~300.0】 Sec

When 07-04 = 0, if power supply is on, the inverter automatically start at power up and it will count the delay time set by 07–05. The inverter starts running only when the delay time ends.

！Warning:

- When **07-04 = 0** and run command source is set to external control **(00-02/00-03 = 1)**, if running switch is in conducting state and the inverter starts automatically when power supply is on, customers are suggested to switch off the power supply and running switch at power loss to prevent from the damage to the inverter and user when reconnecting.
- When **07-04 = 1** and run command source is set to external control **(00-02/00-03 = 1)**, if running switch is not in conducting state when power supply is on, the inverter will not start automatically and STP1 will flash. It is required to switch off the running switch and then make it be in conducting state and start the inverter after the delay time of automatic start at power up ends.

07-06	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency
Range	【0.0~10.0】 Hz

DC injection braking start frequency is the level the output frequency has to reach before DC braking injection function is activated.

07-07	DC Injection Braking Current
Range	【0~100】 %

DC Injection braking current as percentage of the inverter rated current. Increasing this level will increase the amount of heat generated by the motor windings. Do not set this parameter higher than the level necessary to hold the motor shaft.

07-08	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop
Range	【0.00~10.00】 Sec

Duration of DC injection braking is during a stop operation. DC injection braking at stop is disabled when parameter 07-08 is set to 0 sec.

07-16	DC Injection Braking Time at Start
Range	【0.00~100.00】 Sec

Duration of DC injection braking is during a start operation. DC injection braking at start is disabled when parameter 07-16 is set to 0 sec.

DC Injection Braking Operation

When DC Injection braking is active DC voltage is applied to the motor, increasing the braking current and resulting in an increase in the strength of the magnetic field trying to lock the motor shaft.

To enable DC injection braking during a start operation set the DC injection braking current (07-07) and the DC injection braking time (07-16) at start to a value greater than 0. DC injection braking at start can be used to prevent "wind milling effect" in fan applications.

To enable DC injection braking during a stop operation set the DC injection braking current (07-07) and the DC injection braking time at stop (07-08) to a value greater than 0.

Notes:
- When parameter 07-16 is set to 0 sec. the inverter will start from the minimum output frequency.
- Increasing the DC braking time (07-08, 07-16) can reduce the motor stop time.
- Increasing the DC braking current (07-07) can reduce the motor stop time.
- During stop operation: If the DC braking start frequency < minimum output frequency (01-08), DC braking is activated when the output frequency reaches the minimum output frequency level.
- DC Injection braking cannot be used in sensor vector control (SV).
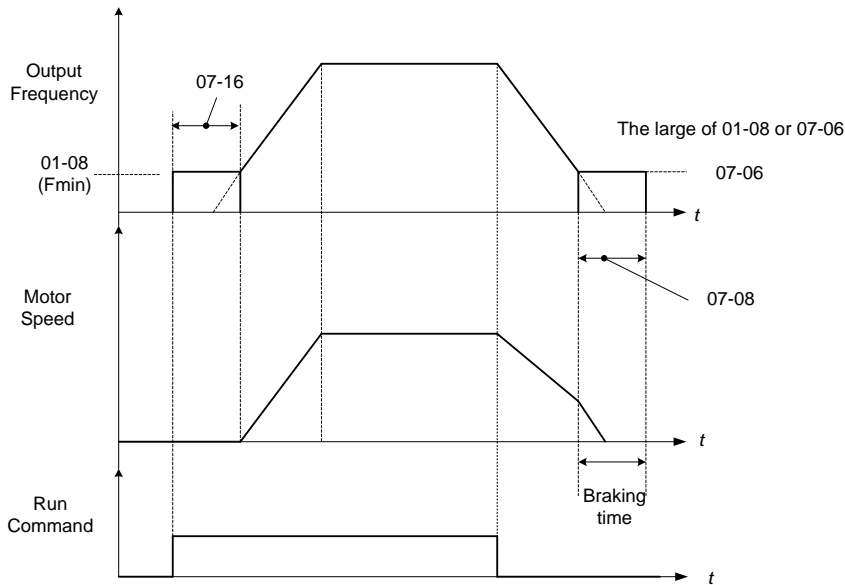
Figure 4.4.47 DC braking operation

DC braking operation can be controlled via any one of the multi-function input terminals (03-00 to 05) function 33. Refer to Fig. 4.4.47 for DC braking operation.

DC braking current can be controlled via the multi-function analog input (04-05) function 5. Refer to Fig. 4.4.34.

07-09	Stop Mode Selection
Range	【0】：**Deceleration to Stop** 【1】：**Coast to Stop** 【2】：**DC Braking Stop** 【3】：**Coast to Stop with Timer**

When a stop command is issued the inverter stops according to the stop mode selected. There are four types of stop modes,

Note: When using the permanent magnet motor, only the option of deceleration to stop mode is available.

07-09=0: Deceleration to stop

When a stop command is issued, the motor will decelerate to the minimum output frequency (01-08) Fmin and then stop. Deceleration rate depends on the deceleration time (factory default: 00-15).

When the output frequency reaches the DC braking stop frequency (07-06) or the minimum output frequency (01-08), DC injection braking is activated and the motor stops.

$$\text{Deceleration time} = \frac{\text{Output frequency when stop command is issued}}{\text{Maximum output frequency } F_{max} \text{ (01-02)}} \times \text{deceleration time setting}$$

Note: S curve setting will add to the overall stop time

T: DC Braking Time at stop (07-08)
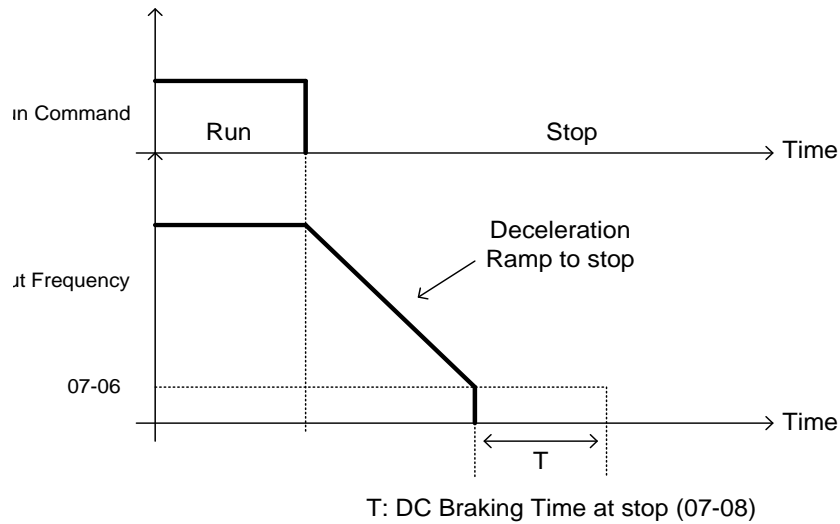
Figure 4.4.48 Deceleration to stop

07-09=1: Coast to stop

When a stop command is issued, the motor will coast to a stop. Stop time depends on motor load and friction of the system.

The inverter waits for the time set in the minimum baseblock time (07-18) before accepting the next run command.

In SLV mode (00-00=2) the speed search function is automatically enabled upon the next run command.

Note: When using a mechanical brake set parameter 07-26 to 1.
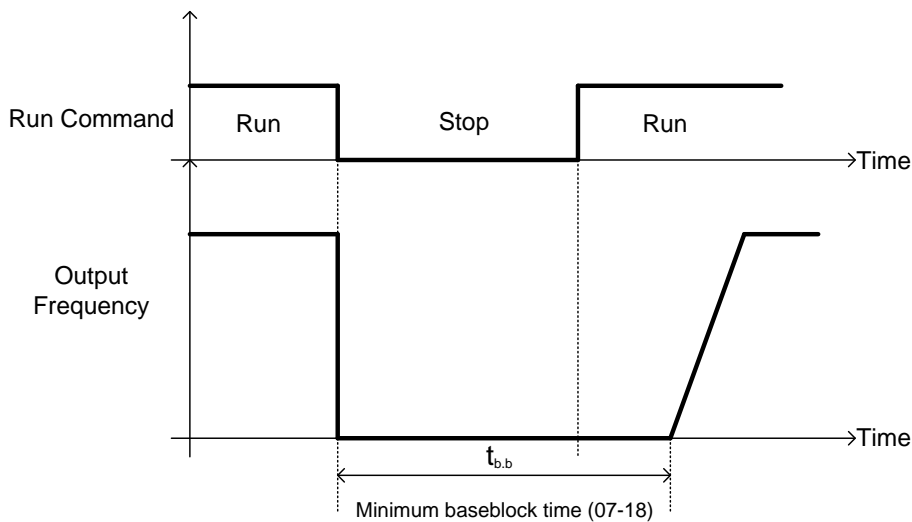
Figure 4.4.49 Coast to stop

07-09=2: DC braking to stop

When a stop command is issued, the inverter will turn off the output (Baseblock) and after the minimum Baseblock time (07-18) has expired activate DC braking (07-07). Refer to Fig.4.4.50.

The DC braking time (tDCDB) of Figure 4.4.50 is determined by the value of 07-08 (DC Braking start time) and the output frequency at the time the stop command was issued.

$$t_{DCDB} = \frac{(07\text{-}08) \times 10 \times \text{output frequency}}{Fmax\ (01\text{-}02)}$$

Note: Increase the minimum Baseblock time (07-18) in case an overcurrent trip occurs during the DC braking.

tb.b : Minimum baseblock time (07 -18)
tDCDB : DC braking time
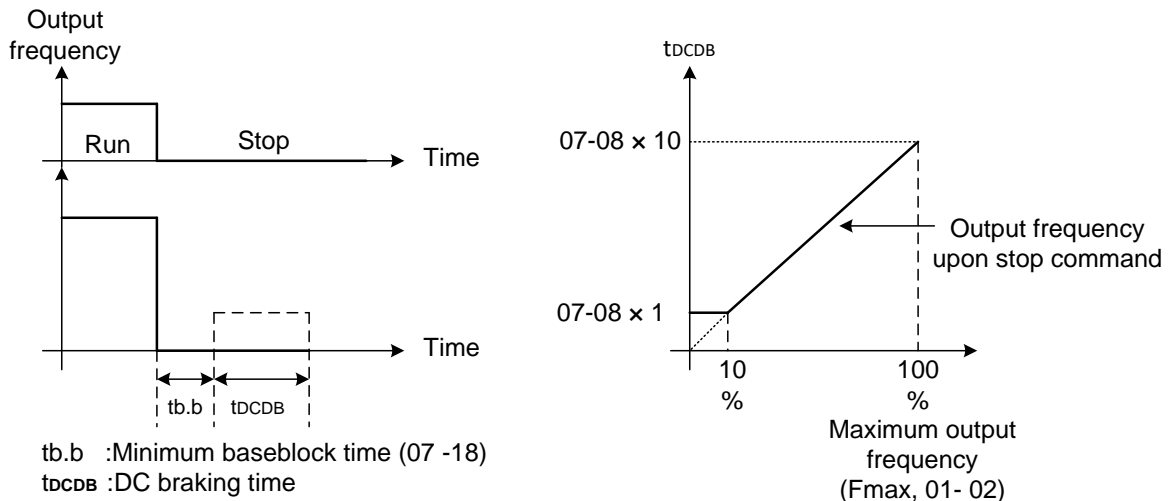
Figure 4.4.50 DC braking to stop

07-09=3: Coast to stop with timer

When a stop command is issued the motor will coast to a stop after the minimum baseblock time (07-18) has expired. The inverter ignores the run command until the total time of the timer has expired.

The total time of the timer is determined by the deceleration time (00-15, 17, 22 or 24) and the output frequency upon stop. Refer to Fig.4.4.51

T1 : Total Time
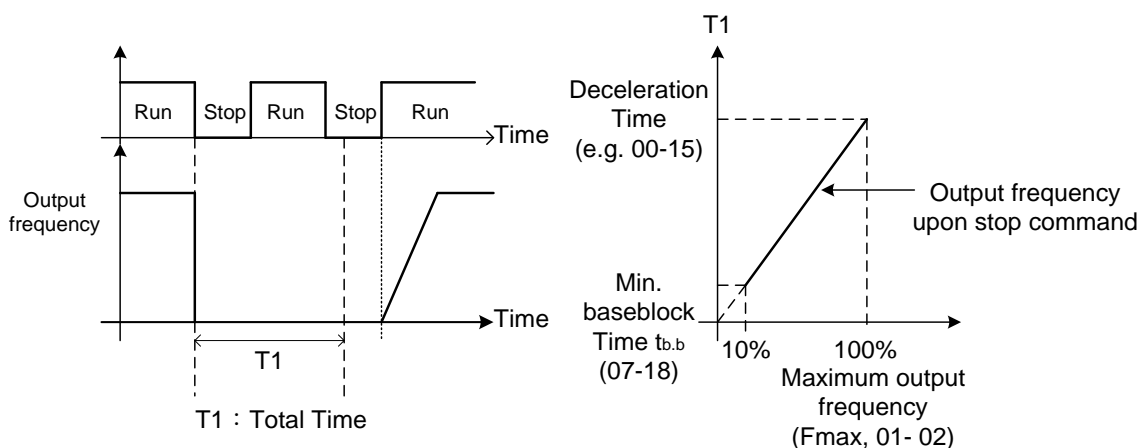
Figure 4.4.51 Coast to stop with timer

07-13	Low Voltage Detection Level
Range	【400V】：300~600V
07-25	Low voltage Detection Time
Range	【0.00~1.00】Sec

Adjust the 07-13 voltage level from 300 to 600 Vdc (400V series).

When the AC input voltage is lower than the 07-13 value (07-13/ 1.414 = AC voltage detection level) for the time specified in 07-25 the low-voltage error "UV" will displayed. If 07-25 = 0.00 sec., the UV error will be displayed immediately.

Set preventive measures:
- The inverter input voltage will limit the output voltage. If the input voltage drops excessively, or if the load is too big, the motor may stall.
- If the input voltage drops below the value set in 07-13 then the output is turned off momentarily. The inverter will not automatically start when power is restored.

07-14	Pre-excitation Time
Range	【0.00~10.00】Sec
07-15	Pre-excitation Level
Range	【50~200】%

If a high starting torque is required for the application, especially for a large horsepower motors, the pre-excitation operation can be used to pre-flux (magnetize) the motor.

07-14: Pre-excitation time

When an operation command (forward or reverse) is activated, the inverter will automatically start pre-excitation based on the time set in parameter 07-14.

The time for the flux to reach 100% is a function value of motor's electrical time constant (See figure 4.4.52).

Electrical time constant (quadratic by-pass circuit time constant) can be calculated by motor parameter setting (group 02)

Electrical time constant T2=
$$\frac{\text{Motor leakage inductance (02-17)} + \text{motor mutual inductance (02-18)}}{\text{Motor rotor resistance (02-16)}}$$

Set the pre-excitation time (07-14) based on the electrical time constant T2

07-15: Pre-excitation initial level

Use the pre-excitation initial level (07-15) to provide a higher excitation current during the pre-excitation time (07-14), which will increase the speed and stability for motors.

In order to quickly magnetize the motor, reduce the pre-excitation time (07-14) and set the pre-excitation level (07-15) to a high level.

If 07-15 is set greater than 100%, providing a high excitation current during the pre-excitation time (07-14), motor's magnetization time is shorted. When the setting reaches 200%, magnetization is reduced by roughly half.

A high pre-excitation level (07-15) might result in excessive motor sound during pre-excitation.

When the flux reaches 100%, pre-excitation current reverts back to 100% and pre-excitation is completed.
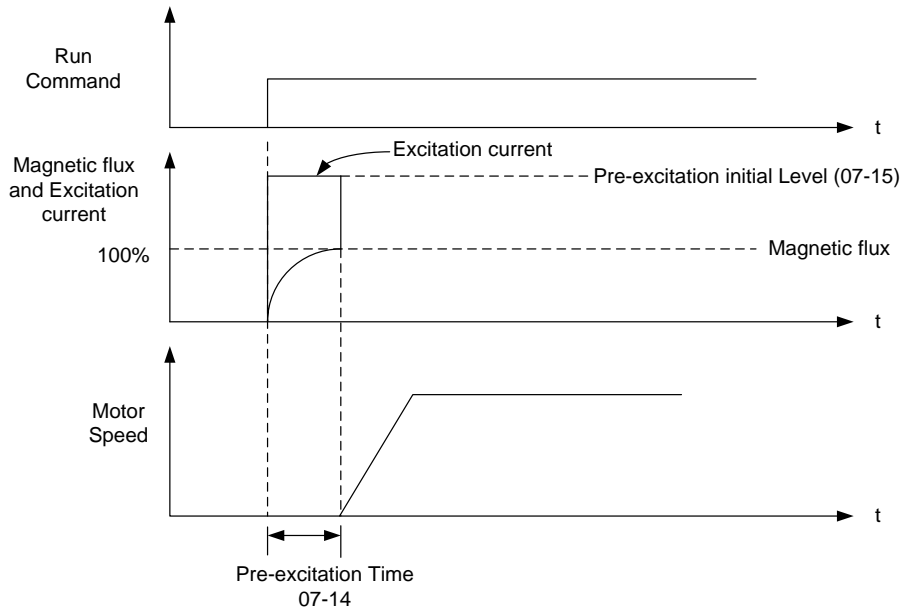
Figure 4.4.52 Pre-excitation operation

07-18	Minimum Base block Time
Range	【0.1~5.0】Sec

In case of a momentary power failure, the inverter continues to operate after the power has been restored when parameter 07-00 is set to 1. Once the momentary power failure is detected; the inverter will automatically shut down the output and maintain B.B for a set time (07-18).

It is expected that after the minimum base block time has expired the residual voltage to be almost zero.

When the momentary power failure time exceeds the minimum base block time (07-18), the inverter will automatically perform a speed search upon return of power. Refer to the following figure 4.4.53.

(a) Minimum baseblock time (07-18) greater than momentary power loss time

(b) Minimum baseblock time (07-18) is shorter than momentary power loss time
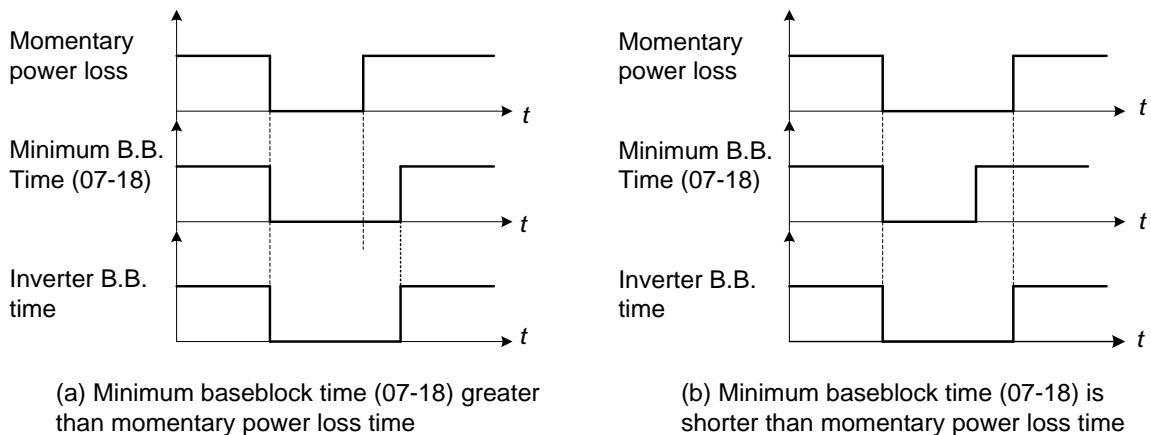
Figure 4.4.53 Minimum B.B time and momentary power loss time

Minimum base block time (07-18) is also used to for the DC braking function in combination with speed search as follows:
- Set the minimum base block time required (07-18).
- Execute speed search or DC braking function.
- Increase minimum Baseblock time if over-current "OC" condition occurs.
- After speed search is completed, normal operation continues.

07-19	Direction-Detection Speed Search Operating Current
Range	【0~100】 %
07-20	Speed Search Operating Current
Range	【0~100】 %
07-21	Integral Time of Speed Searching
Range	【0.1~10.0】 Sec
07-22	Delay Time of Speed Search
Range	【0.0~20.0】 Sec
07-23	Voltage Recovery Time
Range	【0.1~5.0】 Sec
07-24	Direction-Detection Speed Search Selection
Range	【0】 : Disable 【1】 : Enable
07-26	SLV Speed Search Function
Range	【0】 : Enable 【1】 : Disable
07-27	Start Selection after Fault during SLV Mode
Range	【0】 : Speed search start 【1】 : Normal Start
07-28	Start after External Base Block
Range	【0】 : Speed search start 【1】 : Normal Start

Speed search function is used to find the speed of a coasting motor and continue operation from that point. The speed search function is active after a momentary power loss.

Speed Search from Multi-function digital inputs

Set the multi-function digital input to external speed search command 1 or 2. External speed search command 1 (value = 19) and 2 (value = 34) cannot be set at the same time, otherwise "SE02" (digital input terminal error) warning occurs.

Speed search function must be enabled before applying the run command to ensure proper operation. See relay logic in Fig. 4.4.54.
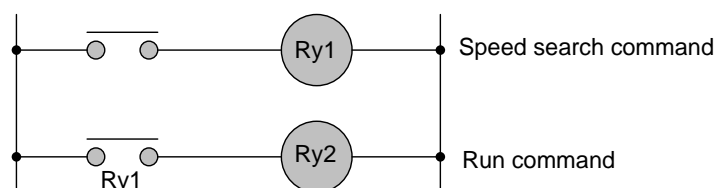
Figure 4.4.54 Speed search and operation commands

Notes: Speed Search Operation

- The speed search cannot be used when the motor rated power is greater than the inverter rated power.
- The speed search cannot be used when the motor rated power is two inverter sizes smaller than the inverter currently used.
- The speed search cannot be used in combination with a high-speed motor.
- In V / F mode, it is necessary to perform a static auto-tune.
- In SLV mode, it is necessary to perform a rotational auto-tune. Perform a static auto-tune when using long motor leads.

Speed search uses current detecting. Use parameter 07-24 to select detection direction.

07-19: Speed Direction Search Operating Current

- Used in bidirectional speed search only (07-24 = 1).
- Set bidirectional current level.
- Increase value if speed search is not successful at low speeds (above 5Hz)
  Note: If value is too high may cause DC braking effect.

07-20: Speed Search Operating Current

- Can be used for bidirectional (07-24 = 1) or unidirectional (07-24 = 0) speed search.
- Sets speed search current Level.
- The set value must be lower than the excitation current (02-09) and must equal to the no-load current. If the no-load current is unknown, it is recommended to set value at 20%.
- Excessive speed search current will cause inverter output to saturate.
- It is recommended to use speed search in case of a momentary power loss. Increase the minimum base block time (07-18) in case of an over-current condition.

07-21: Integral time of speed searching

- Can be used for bidirectional (07-24 = 1) or unidirectional (07-24 = 0) speed search.
- Set the integral time during speed search.
- If OV occurs, increase the set value to increase the speed search time. Decrease the value if a quick start is required

07-22: Delay time of speed search

- Use delay time when using a contactor on the inverter output side.
- The inverter speed search starts after the delay time expires.
- Speed search delay time is disabled when set to 0.0 sec. (07-22 = 0.0)

07-23: Voltage recovery time

- Sets the voltage recovery time.
- Sets the time for the inverter to restore the output voltage from 0V to the specified V/f level after speed search function is completed.

07-24: Direction-Detection Speed Search Selection

07-24=0: Disable Direction-Detection Speed Search

Speed search is executed using speed search operating current defined in parameter 07-20. In case speed search is not successful (e.g. motor speed is too low) a speed search time-out warning is displayed. Set 07-19 to value greater than 0 to enable DC braking at speed search if a time-out occurs frequently.

07-24=1: Enable Direction-Detection Speed Search

At start the current controller will send a step current to the motor (07-19) to determine the motor direction. Once direction is determined the current controller will perform a speed search using speed search operating current defined in parameter 07-20. Speed search is executed after a momentary power loss (external speed search command 2, 03-00 to 03-05 = 34) or from max. frequency (external speed search command 1, 03-00 to 03-05 = 19). Speed search direction will follow the speed command.

07-26: SLV Speed Search Function

- In SLV mode (00-00 = 2) set the stop mode to the coast stop (07-09 = 1) or to the coast to stop with timer (07-09 = 3). After a stop command is issued (coast to stop or coast to stop with times) the speed search function is automatically activated for the next start.

07-26=0: Enable (No mechanical brake is installed)

07-26=1: Disable (Mechanical brake is installed)

07-27: Start Selection after fault during SLV mode

07-27=0: Speed search start: Speed search is executed after a fault in SLV mode.

07-27=1: Normal start: Speed search is not enabled.

Note: Set the parameter to 1 (normal start) after a fault has occurred and a mechanical brake is used to stop the motor.

07-28: Start after external Baseblock

07-28=0: Speed search start: Speed search is executed after base block is removed.

07-28=1: Normal start: Speed search is not enabled.

Notes:
- Set parameter to 1 for the control mode of SLV mode (00-00 = 2) when the external base block active time is longer than the time the motor needs to come to a complete stop. After the external base block command is removed the inverter will accelerate from min. frequency.
- The inverter has no choices but can only normally start when using permanent magnetic motor.

■ **Speed search based on current detection**

(a) Speed search at starting
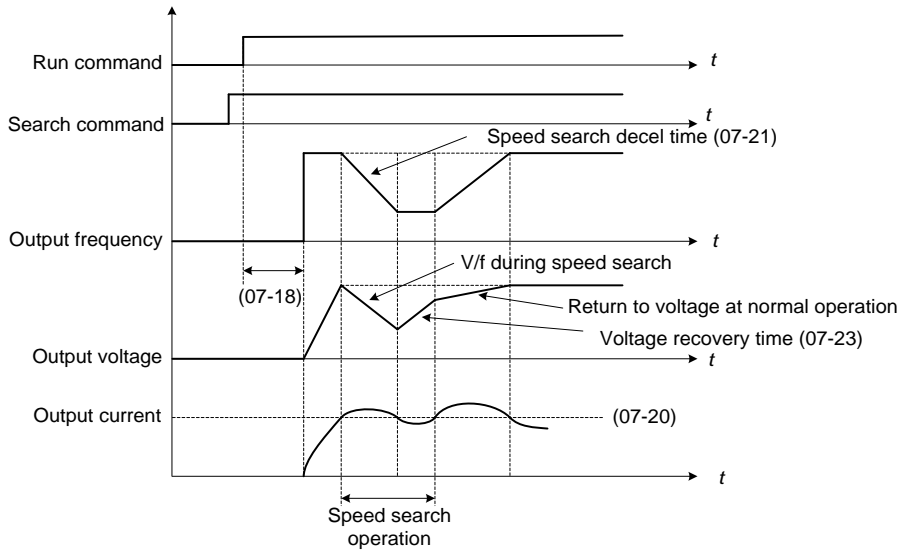
Figure 4.4.55 Speed search at starting

(b) Speed search in recovery period of momentary power failure
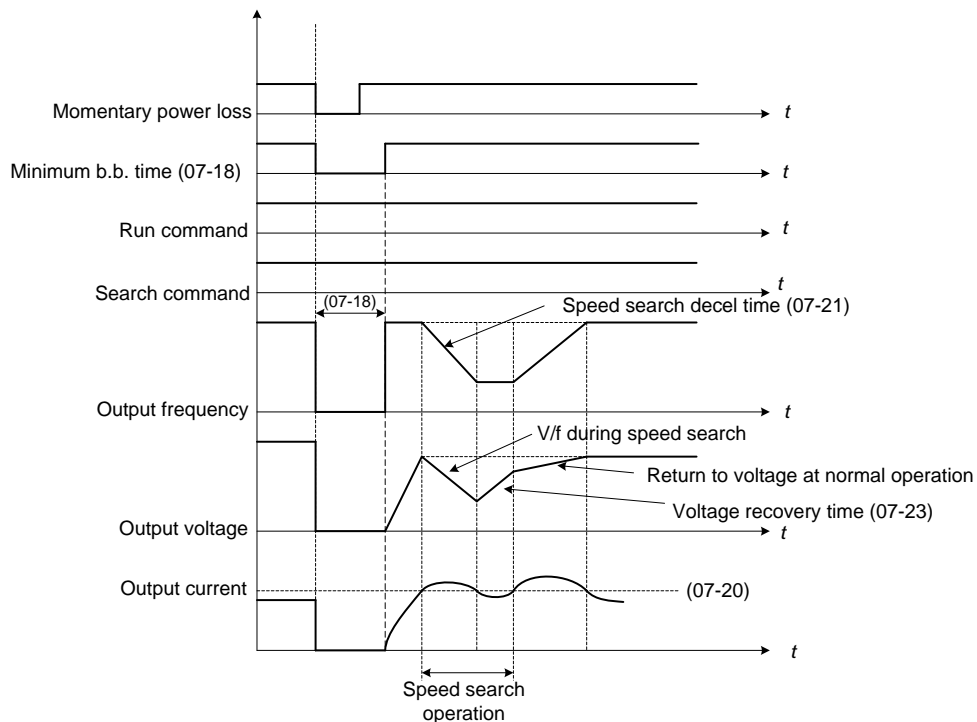
Figure 4.4.56 Speed search in recovery period of momentary power failure

Notes:
- If the minimum base block time (07-18) is longer than the momentary power failure time, the speed search starts operation after the minimum base block time (07-18).
- If the minimum base block time (07-18) is too short, the speed search operation begins immediately after power has been restored.

Group 08 Protection Parameters

08-00	Stall Prevention Function
Range	【xxx0b】：Stall prevention is enabled in acceleration.
	【xxx1b】：Stall prevention is disabled in acceleration.
	【xx0xb】：Stall prevention is enabled in deceleration.
	【xx1xb】：Stall prevention is disabled in deceleration.
	【x0xxb】：Stall prevention is enabled in operation.
	【x1xxb】：Stall prevention is disabled in operation.
	【0xxxb】：Stall prevention in operation decelerates based on deceleration time 1
	【1xxxb】：Stall prevention in operation decelerates based on deceleration time 2
08-01	Stall Prevention Level in Acceleration
Range	【30~200】%
08-02	Stall Prevention Level in Deceleration
Range	【660~820】V : 400V
08-03	Stall Prevention Level in Operation
Range	【30~200】%
08-21	Limit of Stall Prevention in Acc over Base Speed
Range	【0~100】%
08-22	Stall Prevention Detection Time in Operation
Range	【2~100】msec

Stall prevention during acceleration (08-00=xxx0b)

Prevents the inverter from faulting (Overcurrent, motor overload, inverter overload) when accelerating with heavy loads.

When the inverter output current reaches the level set in parameter 08-01 minus 15% the acceleration rate starts to decrease. When the inverter output current reaches the level set in parameter 08-01 the motor stops accelerating. Refer to Fig.4.4.57 for more information.

Notes:
- Reduce stall prevention level during acceleration (08-01) in case the motor stalls (when the motor power is smaller than the inverter rating.
- The inverter rated output current should be set to 100%.
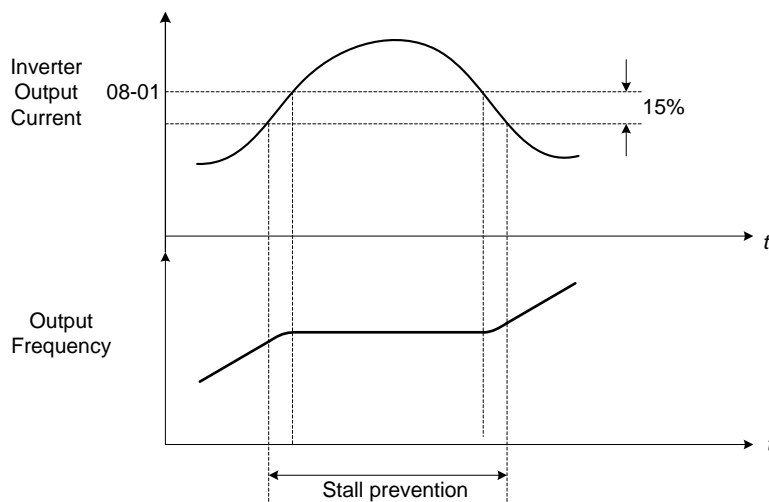
Figure 4.4.57 Stall prevention during acceleration

If the motor is used in the constant power (CH) region, the stall prevention level (08-01) is automatically reduced to prevent the stall.

Stall prevention level during acceleration (Constant horsepower)

Stall Prev. Lev. Acceleration (CH) = $\dfrac{\text{Stall prevention level in acceleration (08-01) x Fbase (01-12)}}{\text{Output frequency}}$

Parameter 08-21 is the stall prevention limit value in constant horsepower region. Refer to Fig.4.4.58.
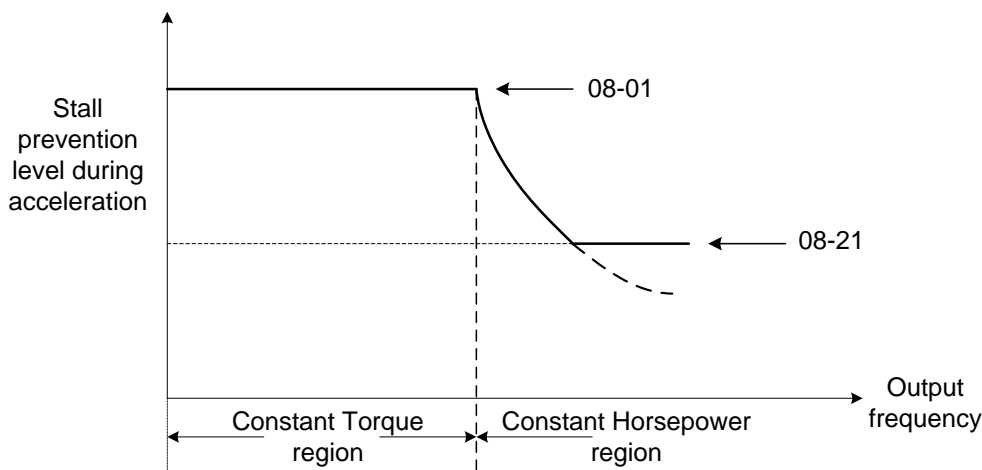
Figure 4.4.58 Stall prevention level and limit in acceleration

Stall prevention selection during deceleration (08-00=xx0xb)

Stall prevention during deceleration automatically increases the deceleration time according based on the DC-bus voltage to prevent over-voltage during deceleration. Refer to Fig.4.4.59 for stall prevention during deceleration

When the DC-bus voltage exceeds the stall prevention level deceleration will stop and the inverter will wait for the DC-bus voltage to fall below the stall prevention level before continuing deceleration. Stall prevention level can be set by 08-02, see Table 4.4.10.

Table 4.4.10 Stall prevention level

Inverter model	08-02 default value
400V class, 5 to 20HP	790VDC
400V class, 25 HP and above	770VDC

Note: When using external braking (braking resistor or braking module) disable stall prevention during deceleration (08-00 to xx1xb).
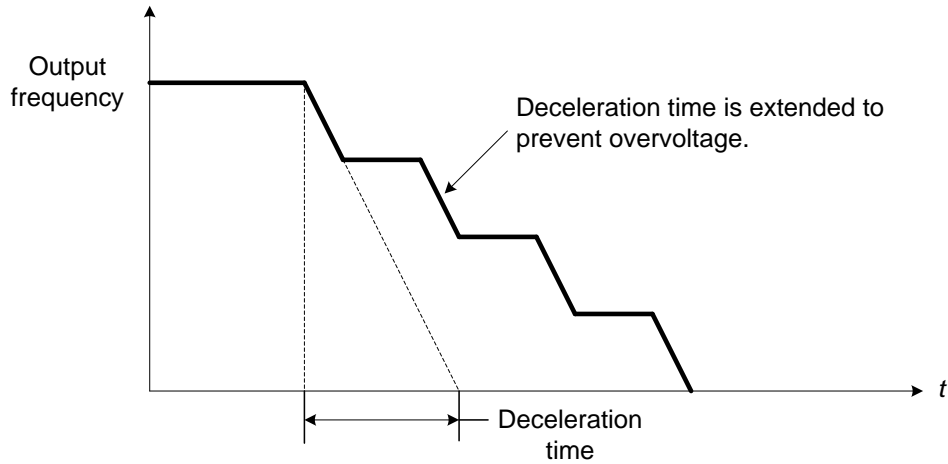
Figure 4.4.59 Stall prevention selection in deceleration

Stall prevention selection during run (08-00=x0xxb)

Stall prevention during run can only be used in V/F or SLV control mode.

This function prevents the motor from stalling by automatically reducing the output frequency during run.

If the inverter output current rises above the level set in parameter 08-03 for the time specified in parameter 08-22, the inverter output frequency is automatically decreased following deceleration time 1 (00-15) or deceleration time 2 (00-17).

When the inverter output current falls below the level set in parameter (08-03) minus 2%, normal operation continues and the output frequency increases to the frequency reference using the acceleration time 1 or acceleration time 2. Refer to the following Fig.4.4.60.

Note: The stall prevention level during run can be set by using multi-function analog input AI2 (04-05=7).
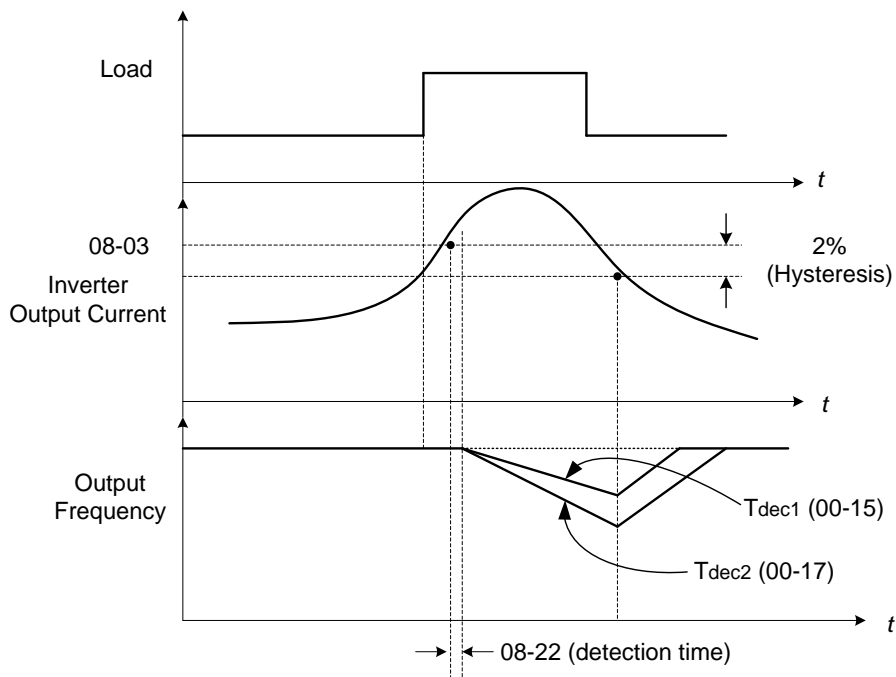
Figure 4.4.60 Stall prevention selection in operation

08-05	Selection for Motor Overload Protection (OL1)
Range	【**xxx0b**】：**Motor Overload Protection is disabled.** 【**xxx1b**】：**Motor Overload Protection is enabled.** 【**xx0xb**】：**Cold Start of Motor Overload** 【**xx1xb**】：**Hot Start of Motor Overload** 【**x0xxb**】：**Standard Motor** 【**x1xxb**】：**Special motor** 【**0xxxb**】：**Reserved** 【**1xxxb**】：**Reserved**

The motor overload protection function estimates the motor overload level based on the output current, output frequency, motor characteristics and time. The motor overload trip time depends on the motor rated current when the output frequency is higher than 60Hz.

On inverter power-up the motor overload protection internal thermal accumulation register is automatically reset.

To use the built-in motor overload protection function parameter 02-01 (motor rated current) has to match the motor rated current on the motor nameplate.

Turn off the motor overload protection when using two or more motors connected to the inverter (set 08-05 = xxx0b), and provide external overload protection for each motor (e.g. thermal overload switch).

With cold start enabled (08-05 = xx0xb), motor overload protection occurs in 5 and a half minutes when operating the motor at 150% of the motor rated current at an output frequency greater than 60Hz.

With hot start enabled (08-05 = xx1xb), motor overload protection occurs in 3 and a half minutes when operating the motor at 150% of the motor rated current at an output frequency greater than 60Hz.

Refer to the following Fig.4.4.61 for an example of motor overload protection standard curve.
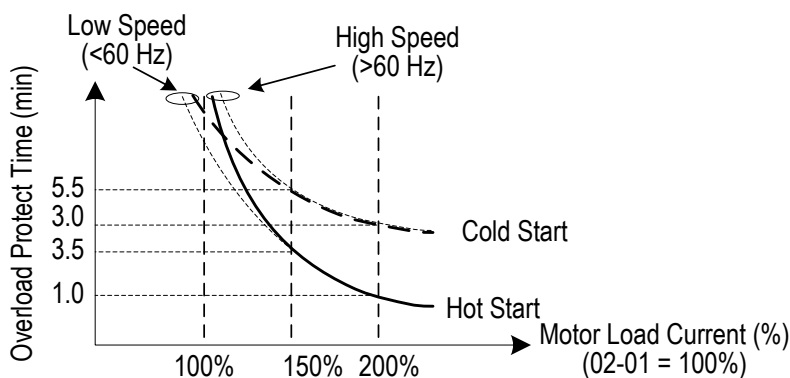
Figure 4.4.61 Motor overload protection curve (example: standard motor)

When using force cooled motors (Special inverter motor), thermal characteristics are independent of the motor speed, set 08-05 = x1xxb.

When 08-05 = x1xxb, overload protection function is based on motor rated current for output frequencies between 6 and 60Hz. If the output frequency is lower than 1Hz, the overload protection function uses 83% of the motor rated current to determine an overload condition.

When 08-05 = x0xxb, overload protection function is based on 70% of the motor rated current for an output frequency of 20Hz. If the output frequency is lower than 1Hz, the overload protection function uses 40% of the motor rated current to determine an overload condition.

Refer to Fig.4.4.62 for motor overload rating at different output frequencies.
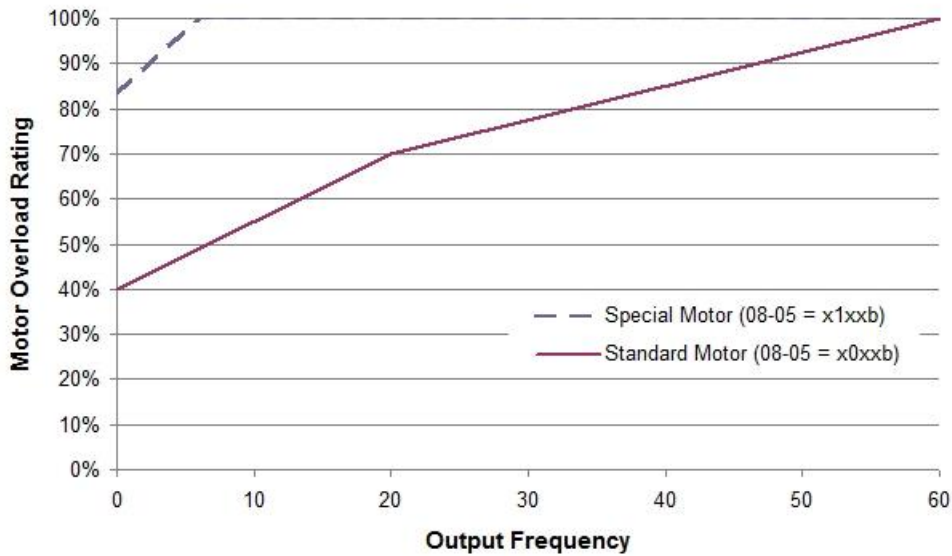
Figure 4.4.62 Motor overload rating at different output frequencies

08-06	Start-up mode of overload protection operation (OL1)
Range	【0】：**Stop Output after Overload Protection** 【1】：**Continuous Operation after Overload Protection.**

08-06=0: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter output is turned off and the OL1 fault message will flash on the keypad. Press RESET button on the keypad or activate the reset function through the multi-function inputs to reset the OL1 fault.

08-06=1: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter will continue running and the OL1 alarm message will flash on the keypad until the motor current falls within the normal operating range.

08-08	Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR)
Range	【0】：**AVR is enabled** 【1】：**AVR is disabled**

Automatic voltage regulation stabilizes the motor voltage independent of fluctuation to the input voltage.

08-08=0: Automatic voltage regulation is active.

08-08=1: Automatic voltage regulation is not active, motor voltage follows the input voltage fluctuation.

08-09	Selection of Input Phase Loss Protection
Range	【0】：**Disable** 【1】：**Enable**

08-09=0: Input phase loss detection is disabled.

08-09=1: Input phase loss detection is enabled. Keypad shows "IPL input Phase Loss" (IPL), when an input phase loss is detected the inverter output is turned off and the fault contact is activated.

Note: The input phase loss detection is disabled when the output current is less than 30% of the inverter rated current.

08-10	Selection of Output Phase Loss Protection
Range	【0】：Disable
	【1】：Enable

08-10=0: Output phase loss detection is disabled.

08-10=1: Output phase loss detection is enabled. Keypad shows "OPL Output Phase Loss" (OPL), when an output phase loss is detected and the inverter output is turned off and the fault contact is activated.

Note: The output phase loss detection is disabled when the output current is less than 10% of the inverter rated current.

08-13	Selection of Over-Torque Detection
Range	【0】：Over-Torque detection is disabled.
	【1】：Start to detect when reaching the set frequency.
	【2】：Start to detect when the operation is begun.
08-14	Selection of Over-Torque Operation
Range	【0】：Deceleration to stop when over- Torque is detected.
	【1】：Display Warning when over- Torque is detected. Go on operation.
	【2】：Coast to Stop when over torque is detected.
08-15	Level of Over-Torque Detection
Range	【0~300】%
08-16	Time of Over-Torque Detection
Range	【0.0~10.0】Sec
08-17	Selection of Low-Torque Detection
Range	【0】：Low-Torque detection is disabled.
	【1】：Start to detect when reaching the set frequency.
	【2】：Start to detect when the operation is begun.
08-18	Selection of Low-Torque Operation
Range	【0】：Deceleration to stop when Low- Torque is detected.
	【1】：Display warning when Low- Torque is detected. Go on operation.
	【2】：Coast to stop when Low-Torque is detected.
08-19	Level of Low-Torque Detection
Range	【0~300】%
08-20	Time of Low-Torque Detection
Range	【0.0~10.0】Sec

The over torque detection function monitors the inverter output current or motor torque and can be used to detect increase in inverter current or motor torque (e.g. heavy load).

The low torque detection function monitors the inverter output current or motor torque and can be used to detect a decrease in inverter current or motor torque (e.g. belt break).

The torque detection levels (08-15, 08-19) are based on the inverter rated output current (100% = inverter rated output current) when operating the inverter in V/F control mode and motor output torque (100% = motor rated torque) when operating the inverter in SLV control mode.

Over-torque detection

Parameter 08-13 selects over-torque detection function. An over-torque condition is detected when the output current/torque rises above the level set in parameter 08-15 (Over-torque detection level) for the time specified in parameter 08-06 (Over-torque detection time).

08-13=0: Over-torque detection is disabled.

08-13=1: Over-torque detection is enabled when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.

08-13=2: Over-torque detection is enabled during running.

Parameter 08-14 selects the way the inverter acts when an over-torque condition is detected.

08-14=0: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and over-torque detection fault and the motor decelerates to a stop.

08-14=1: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays an over-torque detection alarm and continues to run.

08-14=2: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and over-torque detection fault and the motor coasts to a stop.
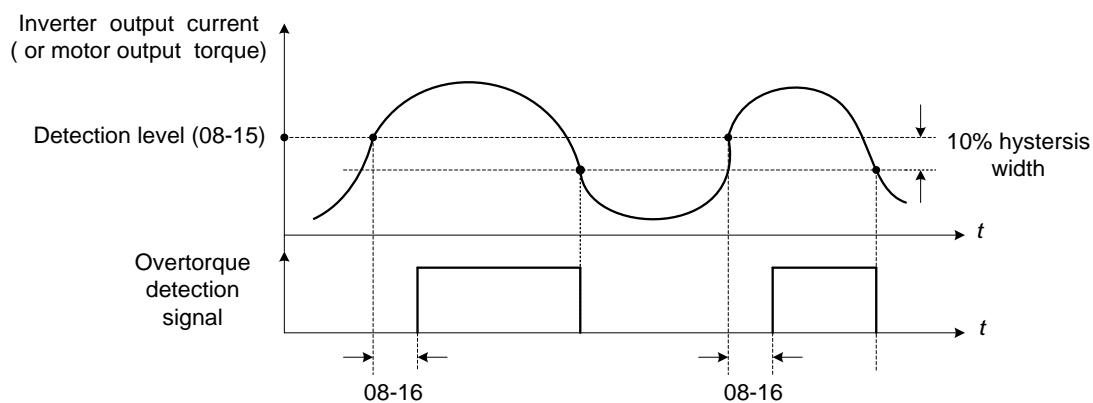
Figure 4.4.63 Over-torque detection operation

Low-torque detection

Parameter 08-18 selects low-torque detection function. An low-torque condition is detected when the output current/torque falls below the level set in parameter 08-19 (low-torque detection level) for the time specified in parameter 08-20 (Low-torque detection time).

08-17=0: Low-torque detection is disabled.

08-17=1: Low-torque detection is enabled when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.

08-17=2: Low-torque detection is enabled during running.

Parameter 08-18 selects the way the inverter acts when an over-torque condition is detected.

08-18=0: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and low-torque detection fault and the motor decelerates to a stop.

08-18=1: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays a low-torque detection alarm and continues to run.

08-18=2: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and low-torque detection fault and the motor coasts to a stop.
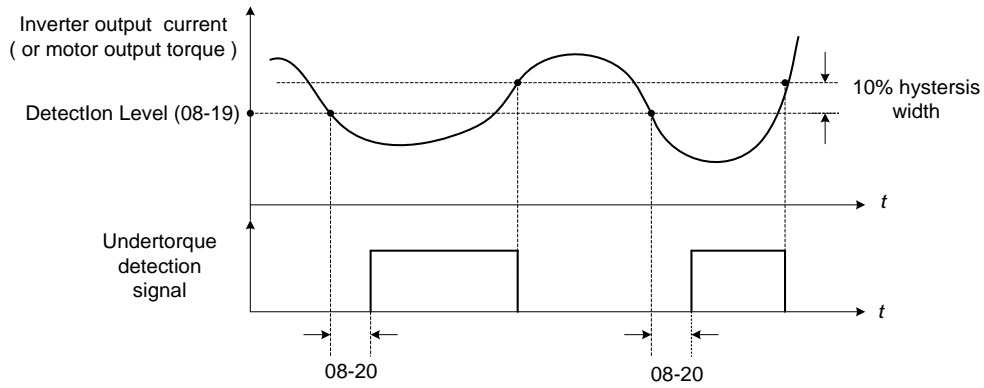
Figure 4.4.64 Low torque detection operation

Over and low torque detection condition can be output to the multi-function digital outputs (R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C, R3A-R3C) by setting parameters 03-11, 03-12 and 03-39 to 12 or 25. Refer to Fig. 4.4.65 for more information.
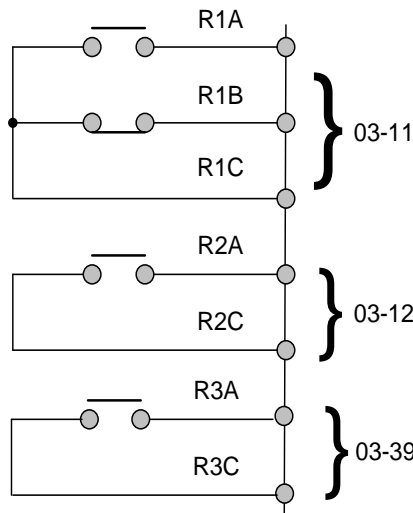
Figure 4.4.65 Over-torque/low torque detection multi-function digital output terminal

08-23	Ground Fault (GF) Selection
Range	【0】: Disable
	【1】: Enable

If the inverter leakage current is greater than 50% of inverter rated current and the ground fault function is enabled (08-23), the keypad will display a "GF Ground Fault" (GF), motor will coast to a stop and fault contact is activated.

08-24	Operation Selection of External Fault
Range	【0】: Deceleration to Stop
	【1】: Coast to Stop
	【2】: Continuous Operation

When multi-function digital input terminal is set to 25 (the external fault) and this terminal signal is triggered off, parameter 08-24 (Operation Selection of External Fault) can be selected to stop it. The selection of stop modes is the same as 07-09.

08-25	Detection selection of External Fault
Range	【0】: Immediately detect when the power is supplied
	【1】: Start to detect during operation

The reason for the detection of external faults is determined by parameter 08-25.

- When 08-25=0, faults are immediately detected at power up.
- When 08-25=1, faults are detected when the inverter is running.

08-30	Selection of Safety Function
Range	【0】: Deceleration to stop
	【1】: Coast to stop

If multi-function digital input terminal is set to 58 (Safety Function), inverter will stop via the set of 08-30 when this function is enabled.

08-37	Fan Control Function
Range	【0】: Start at operation
	【1】: Permanent start
	【2】: Start at high temperature
08-38	Delay Time of Fan Off
Range	【0~600】Sec

08-37=0: Start at Operation

Fan starts while inverter is running.
If the inverter stops over the delay time of fan off (08-38), fan is off.

08-37=1: Permanent Start

When the inverter is at power on, fan will start permanently.

08-37=2: Start at High Temperature

When the temperature of heatsink is higher than that of internal setting, fan immediately starts.
If the temperature is lower than internal setting value or the delay time of fan off (08-38) is due, fan will be off.

Note: Function of fans on is disabled for the models of 50HP or above.

08-35	Fault Selection of Motor Overheat
Range	【0】: Disable
	【1】: Deceleration to stop
	【2】: Coast to stop
08-36	Time Coefficient of PTC Input Filter
Range	【0.00 ~ 5.00】

08-39	Delay Time of Motor Overheat Protection
Range	【1 ~ 300】Sec

Protection of motor overheating is enabled via the sensor of motor fan with the temperature impedance characteristics of positive temperature coefficient (PTC).

Thermistor of PTC connects with terminals MT and GND. If motor is overheating, the keypad displays the error code of OH4.

08-35=0: Fault selection of motor overheating is disabled.

08-35=1, 2: Motor stop running while fault of motor overheating occurs.

Protection of motor overheating is enabled at $R_T > 1330\Omega$ of thermistor of PTC and the reach of delay time set by 08-39. The keypad will display an "OH4 Motor overheat" and fault output is active.

When the value of thermistor of PTC is $R_T < 550\Omega$, it can reset ''OH4 Motor overheat.''

Note: The stop mode of the inverter fault is set by 08-35.
　　　08-35=1: Deceleration to stop when the inverter fault occurs.
　　　08-35=2: Coast to stop when the inverter fault occurs

Notes:
　- If thermistor of PTC does not connect with MT and GND, the keypad will display an "OH4 Motor overheat."
　- The value of the external thermistor of PTC is in compliance with British National Standard.
　When Tr is 150℃ in class F and 180℃ in class H,

　a. Tr - 5℃: $RT \leq 550\Omega$

　b. Tr + 5℃: $RT \geq 1330\Omega$

Refer to Fig. 4.4.66 for the connecting between the corresponding temperature of thermistor of PTC and terminals.
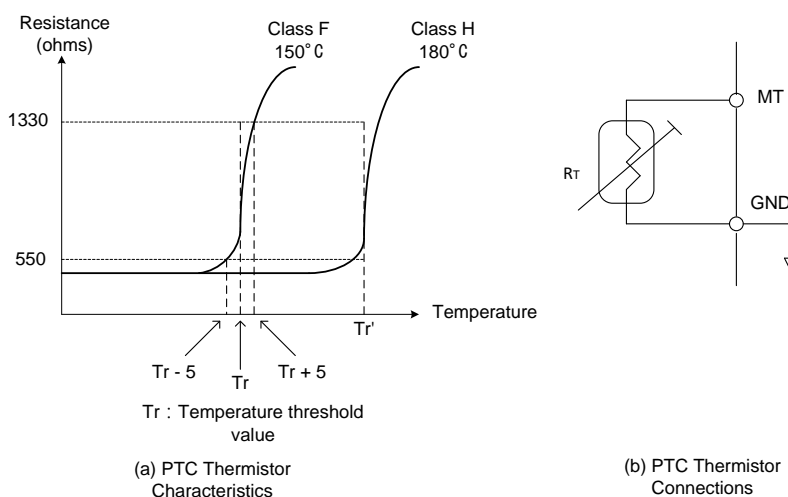
Figure 4.4.66 Protection of motor overheating

Group 09: Communication Parameters

09-00	INV Communication Station Address
Range	【1~31】
09-01	Communication Mode Selection
Range	【0】：MODBUS 【1】：BacNET 【2】：MetaSys 【3】：PUMP in parallel connection 【4】：PROFIBUS
09-02	Baud Rate Setting (bps)
Range	【0】：1200 【1】：2400 【2】：4800 【3】：9600 【4】：19200 【5】：38400
09-03	Stop Bit Selection
Range	【0】：1 Stop bit 【1】：2 Stop bits
09-04	Parity Selection
Range	【0】：No parity 【1】：Even bit 【2】：Odd bit
09-06	Communication Error Detection Time
Range	【0.0~25.5】Sec
09-07	Fault Stop Selection
Range	【0】：Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 1 【1】：Coast to stop when communication fault occurs. 【2】：Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 2 【3】：Keep operating when communication fault occurs.
09-08	Comm. Fault Tolerance Count
Range	【1~20】
09-09	Waiting Time
Range	【5~65】msec
09-10	Device Instance Number
Range	1~254

The Modbus communication port RJ45 (S+, S-) can be used to monitor, control, program and trouble-shoot the inverter. The built-in RS-485 can support the following communication protocol:

- Modbus communication protocol
- BacNet communication protocol (Refer to section 4.7 for more details)
- MetaSys communication protocol (Refer to section 4.8 for more details)
- Pump in parallel connection (Refer to parameter group 23 for more details)
- Profibus communication protocol (Refer to section 11.9 Profibus communication option card for more details and this function is required to install Profibus card to be enabled.

Modbus communication can perform the following operations, independent of the frequency command selection (00-05) setting and operation command selection (00-02) setting:

- Monitor inverter signals
- Read and write parameters.
- Reset fault
- Control multi-function inputs

Modbus (RS-485) communication specification:

Items	Specification
Interface	RS-485
Communication type	Asynchronous (start - stop synchronization)
Communication parameters	Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400 bps Data Length: 8 bits (Fixed) Parity: options of none, even and odd bit. For even and odd selection stop bit is fixed at 1 bit.
Communication protocol	Modbus RTU / ASCII
Number of inverters	Maximum 31 units

Communication wiring and setup

(1) Turn off power to the inverter.
(2) Connect communication lines of the controller to the inverter (RJ45).
(3) Turn power on.
(4) Set the required communication parameters (09-00) via the keypad.
(5) Turn off power to the inverter and wait until keypad is completely off.
(6) Turn power on
(7) Start communication between controller and inverter.

Modbus (485) communication architecture

(1) Modbus communication configuration uses a master controller (PC, PLC), communicating to a maximum of 31 inverters.
(2) The master controller is directly connected to the inverter via the RS-485 interface. If the master controller has a RS-232, a converter must be installed to convert signals to RS-485 to connect the master controller to the inverter.
(3) A maximum 31 inverters can be connected to a network, following the Modbus communication standard.

Communication Parameters:

09-00: Inverter station addresses: Range 1-31

09-02: RS-485 communication baud rate setting
 = 0: 1200 bps (bits / second)
 = 1: 2400 bps
 = 2: 4800 bps
 = 3: 9600 bps
 = 4: 19200 bps
 = 5: 38400 bps

09-03: Stop bit selection
 = 0: 1 stop bit
 = 1: 2 stop bits

09-04: Parity selection of RS-485 communication
 = 0: No parity.
 = 1: even parity.
 = 2: odd parity.

09-06: RS-485 communication error detection time

09-07: Stop selection of RS-485 communication failure
 = 0: Deceleration to stop by deceleration time 00-15
 = 1: Coast to stop
 = 2: Deceleration to stop using the deceleration time of 00-26 (emergency stop time)
 = 3: Continue to operate (only shows a warning message, press the stop button to stop operation)

09-08: Comm. fault tolerance count
When the number of communication errors exceeds the value set in parameter 09-08 the inverter will display the comm. Fault alarm.

09-09: Wait time of inverter transmission
Sets the inverter response delay time. This is the time between the controller message and the start of the inverter response message. Refer to Fig. 4.4.67. Set the controller receive time-out to a greater value than the wait time parameter (09-09).
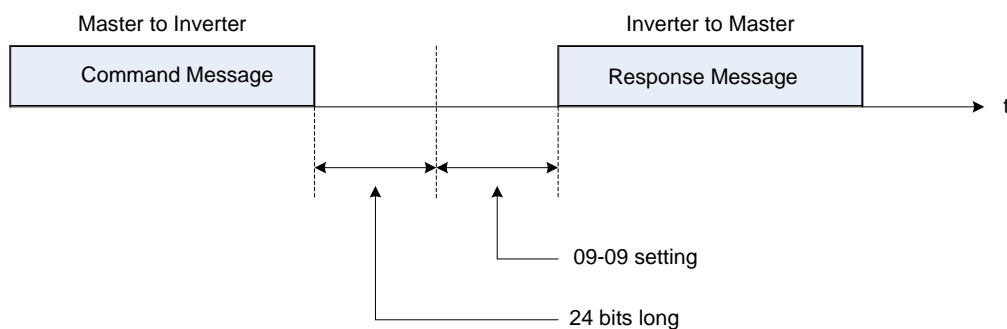
Figure 4.4.67 Communication Message Timing

Group 10: PID Parameters

10-00	PID Target Value Source Setting
Range	【0】：**Keypad given (for PUMP or HVAC mode)** 【1】：**AI1 Given** 【2】：**AI2 Given** 【3】：**Reserved** 【4】：**10-02 Given** 【5】：**Reserved**

Operation pressure setting (23-02) or target value of flow meters (PUMP or HVAC function selection) can be set as PID's target value only when 10-00=0 and 23-00=1 or 2.

When 10-00=1 or 2, signal source proportional is corresponding to PID target via analog input terminal. For example, 0~10V is corresponding to the target of 0~100% so given 2V is equivalent with the target value of 20%.

For normal use of PID, set 10-00 to 4 and set PID target value in parameter 10-02.

When 10-00=4, in addition to the percentage setting of 10-02 (PID target value), it allows PID setting (12-38) in the main screen monitor. The maximum target value is set via parameter 10-33 (PID maximum feedback value), the decimals are set via parameter 10-34 (PID decimal width) and the unit is set via parameter 10-35 (PID unit). For example:
When 10-33 = 999, 10-34 = 1, 10-35 = 3 and 10-02 = 10%, then 12-38 = 9.9 PSI displayed in the main screen monitor. User can also modify the value of 12-38 in the main screen monitor but the maximum value is 99.9 PSI (depending on the setting value of 10-33).

10-01	PID Feedback Value Source Setting
Range	【1】：**AI1 Given** 【2】：**AI2 Given** 【3】：**Reserved**

Note: Parameter 10-00 and 10-01 cannot be set to the same source. If both parameters are set to the same source the keypad will show a SE05 alarm.

10-02	PID Target Value
Range	【0.0~100.0】%

10-03	PID Control Mode
Range	【xxx0b】：**PID Disable** 【xxx1b】：**PID Enable** 【xx0xb】：**PID Positive characteristic** 【xx1xb】：**PID Negative characteristic** 【x0xxb】：**PID Error value of D control** 【x1xxb】：**PID Feedback value of D control** 【0xxxb】：**PID Output** 【1xxxb】：**PID Output + Target value**

When 10-03 is set to xxx 0b, PID will is disabled; if it is set to xxx1b, PID is enabled.

Note: When 00-02 or 00-03 is set to 5 (the source of PID frequency):
- Main Screen monitoring will be changed to PID setting (12-38).
- Sub-Screen monitoring 1 will be changed to PID feedback (12-39).
- Sub-Screen monitoring 2 will be changed to output frequency (12-17).

At this time, if the setting is disabled, it will be switched automatically back to frequency command as the main page. When switching to PID setting in the LED keypad, it displays the modes selection of parameter 23-05.
Note: when 23-05=0, set the value in the conditions of 10-33 < 1000 and 10-34=1, or the inverter will display the signal of PID setting error (SE05).

When 10-03 is set to xx0xb, PID output occurs forward; if it is set to xx1xb, PID output occurs reversely. If PID feedback value is lower than the target value when PID output is set to be reverse, the output frequency is lower.

When 10-03 is set to x1xxb, PID control for feedback differential value is enabled; if it is set to x0xxb, basic PID control is enabled. Refer to Fig.4.4.69 and Fig.4.4.70.

When 10-03 is set to 0xxxb, PID output is enabled and it is corresponding to the frequency of 01-02 at 100%.

When 10-03 is set to 1xxxb, PID output and target value are enabled. The output percentage of target value (corresponding to the frequency of 01-02) will be cumulated when the inverter starts to run, and PID control starts.

10-04	Feedback Gain
Range	【0.01~10.00】
10-05	Proportional Gain (P)
Range	【0.00~10.00】
10-06	Integral Time (I)
Range	【0.0~100.0】 Sec
10-07	Differential Time (D)
Range	【0.00~10.00】 Sec
10-09	PID Bias
Range	【-100~100】 %
10-10	PID Primary Delay Time
Range	【0.00~10.00】 %
10-14	PID Integral Limit
Range	【0.0~100.0】 %
10-23	PID Limit
Range	【0.00~100.0】 %
10-24	PID Output Gain
Range	【0.0~25.0】
10-25	PID Reversal Output Selection
Range	【0】 : Do not allow reversal output 【1】 : Allow reversal output
10-26	PID Target Acceleration/Deceleration Time
Range	【0.0~25.5】 Sec

PID Adjustments

Gain control: The error signal (deviation) between the input command (set value) and the actual control value (feedback). This error signal or deviation is amplified by the proportional gain (P) to control the offset between the set value and the feedback value.

Integral control: The output of this control is the integral of the error signal (difference between set value and feedback value) and is used to minimize the offset signal that is left over from the gain control. When the integral time (I) is increased, the system response becomes slower.

Differential control: This control is the inverse from integral control and tries to guess the behavior of the error signal by multiplying the error with the differential time. The result is added to the PID input. Differential control slows down the PID controller response and may reduce system oscillation. **Note:** Most applications that PID control (fan and pump) do not require differential control.

Refer to Fig. 4.4.68 for PID control operation
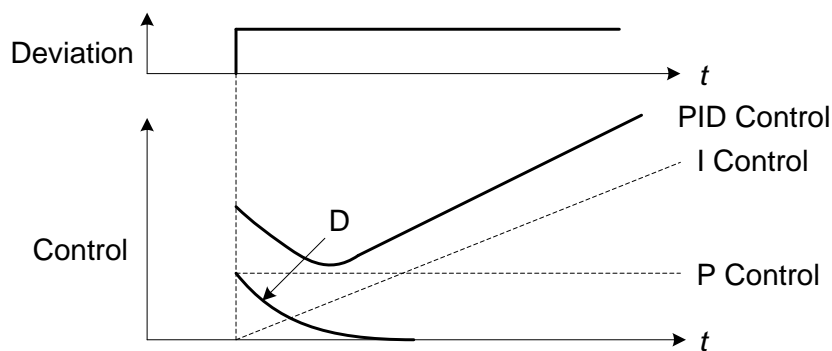
Figure 4.4.68 PID Control

PID Control Type

The inverter offers two types of PID control:

(a) PID control with differential feedback: (10-03 = x1xxb)

Make sure to adjust the PID parameters without causing system instability. Refer to Fig. 4.4.69 for PID control for feedback value differential.
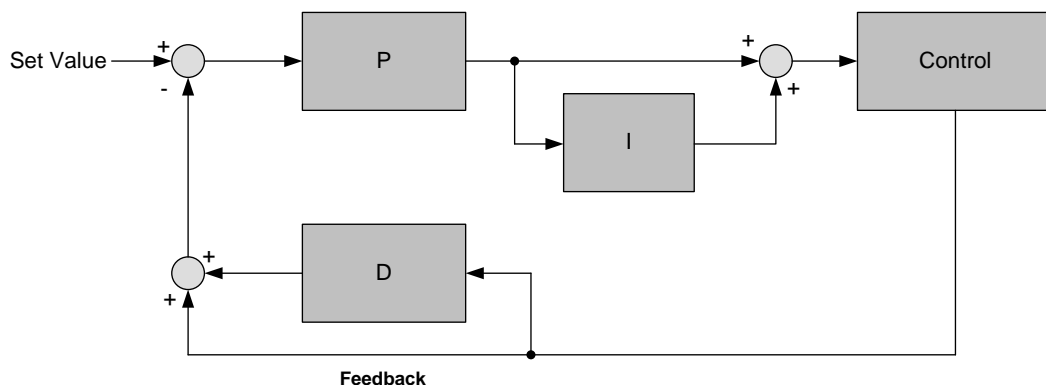
Figure 4.4.69 PID control for feedback differential value

(b) Basic PID control: (10-03 = x0xxb)

This is the basic type of PID control. Refer to the Fig. 4.4.70.
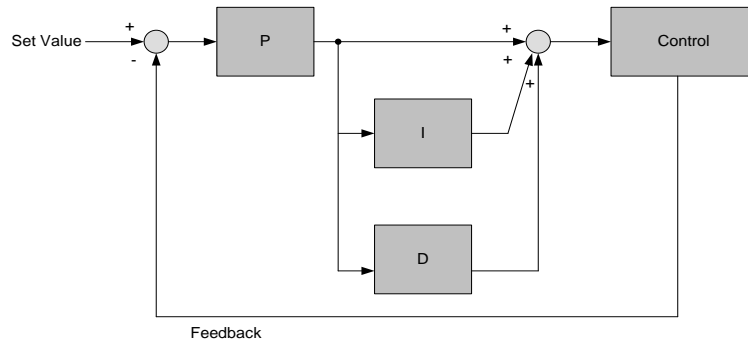
Figure 4.4.70 Basic PID control

PID Setup

Enable PID control by setting parameter 10-03, PID target value (10-00) and PID feedback value (10-01).
To use PID control set frequency command selection 00-05 to 4.

10-00: PID target value
= 0: keypad given
= 1: analog AI1 given (default)
= 2: analog AI2 given
= 3: Reserved
= 4:10-02

10-01: PID feedback value
= 1: Analog AI1 given
= 2: Analog AI2 given
= 3: Reserved
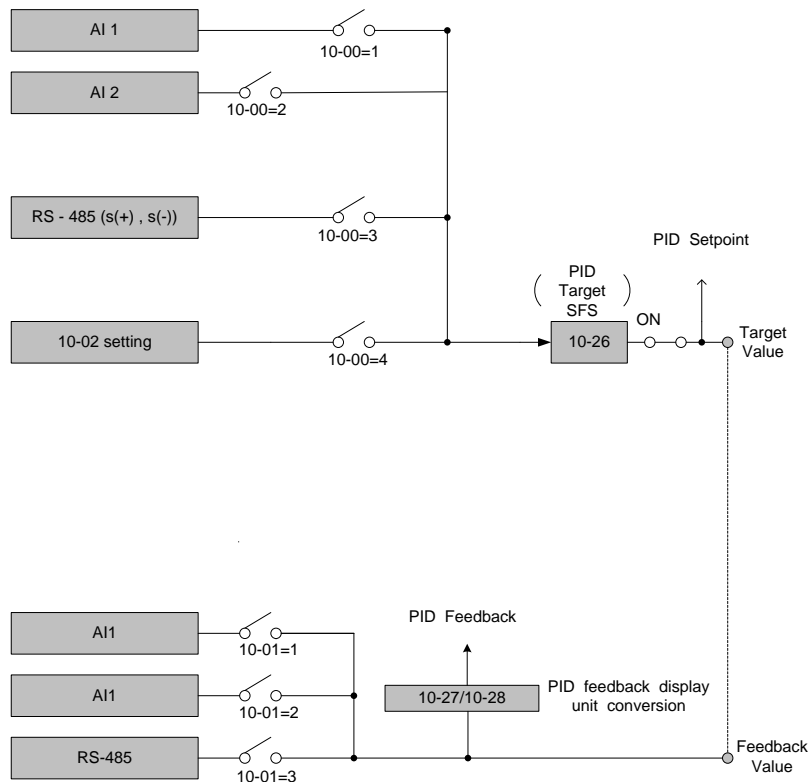
Figure 4.4.71 PID input selection

PID Control Setting

PID control block diagram.

The following figure shows the PID control block diagram.

Figure 4.4.72 PID control block diagram
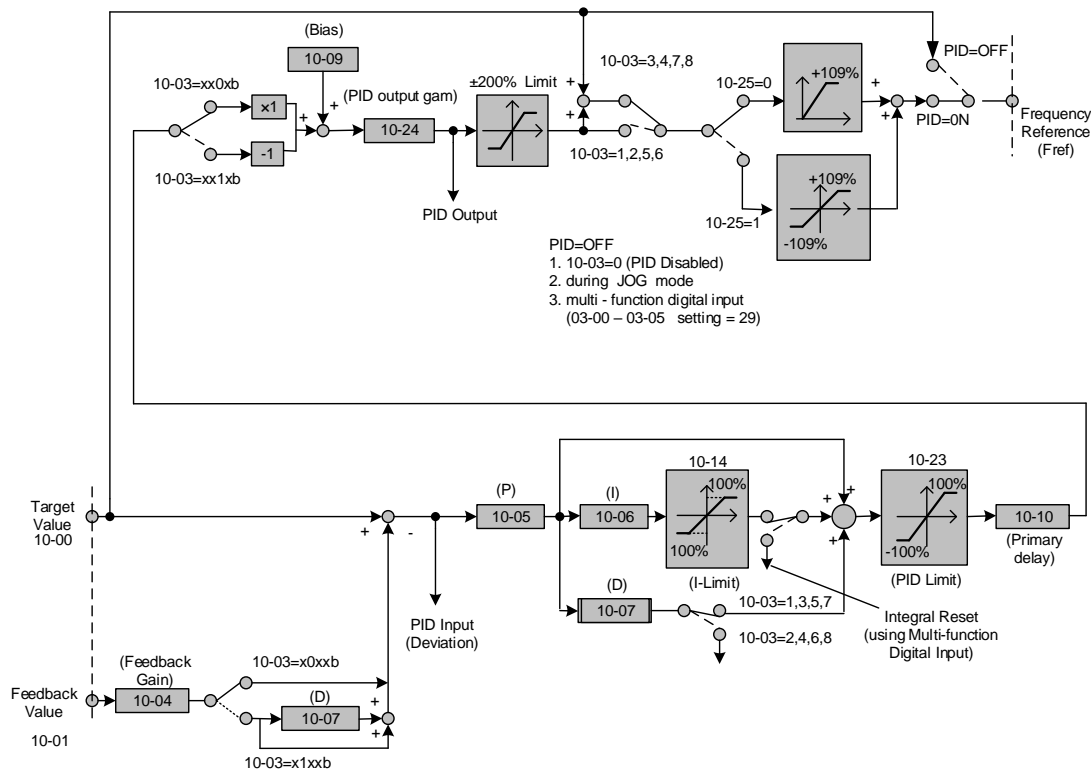
PID Tuning

Use the following procedures to start PID control,
(1) Enable PID control (set 10-03 to a value greater than "xxx0b").
(2) Increase the proportional gain (10-05) to the highest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.
(3) Decrease the integral time (10-06) to the lowest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.
(4) Increase the differential time (10-07) to the highest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.

The PID control serves to maintain a given process within certain limits whether it is pressure, flow etc. To do this the feedback signal is compared to the set value and the difference becomes the error signal for the PID control.

The PID control then responds by trying to minimize this error. The error is multiplied times the value of the proportional gain set by parameter **10-05**. An increased gain value results in a larger error. However, in any system as the gain is increased there is a point that the system will become unstable (oscillate).

To correct this instability, the response time of the system may be slowed down by increasing the **Integral time** set by parameter **10-06**. However, slowing the system down too much may be unsatisfactory for the process.

The end result is that these two parameters in conjunction with the acceleration time (01-14) and deceleration (**01-15**) times require to be adjusted to achieve optimum performance for a particular application.

PID output polarity can be selected with parameter 10-03 (setting = xx0xb: PID output forward, setting = xx1xb: PID output reversal). When the PID output is set for reverse operation the output frequency decreased when the PID target value increases.

PID feedback value can be adjusted using parameter 10-04 (PID feedback gain) as well as with the analog input gain and bias for terminal AI1 or AI2.

10-14: PID integral limit: Used to limit the integral output to prevent motor stall or damage to the system in case of a rapid change in the feedback signal. Reduce the value of 10-14 to increase the inverter response.

10-23: PID limit: Used to limit the output of the PID control. Maximum output frequency is 100%.

10-10: Primary delay time: Low pass filter situated after the PID limit block that can be used to prevent PID output resonance. Increase the time constant to a value greater than the resonance frequency cycle and reduce time constant to increase the inverter response.

10-09: PID bias: Used to adjust the offset of the PID control. The offset value is added to the frequency reference as compensation. Use parameter 10-24 (PID output gain) to control the amount of compensation.

In case the PID control output value goes negative, parameter 10-25 (PID reversal output selection) can be used to reverse the motor direction.

Note: The PID output remains at zero when reverse operation is disabled.

10-26: PID target SFS: Sets the PID target value acceleration and deceleration ramp time. The PID target SFS can be disabled by setting the multi-function digital inputs 03-00~03-05 to 36 (PID target SFS is off). Reduce the acceleration/deceleration time in case load resonance or system instability is encountered.

PID Fine Tuning

All PID control parameters are related to each other and require to be adjusted to the appropriate values. Therefore, the procedure achieving the minimum steady-state is shown as following:

(1) Increase or decrease the proportion (P) gain until the system is stable using the smallest possible control change.

(2) The integral (I) reduces the system stability which is similar to increasing the gain. Adjust the integral time so that the highest possible proportional gain value can be used without affecting the system stability. An increase in the integral time reduces system response.

(3) Adjust the differential time if necessary to reduce overshoot on startup. The acceleration / deceleration time can also be used for the same purpose.

Fine-tuning PID control parameters:

(1) Reduce overshoot
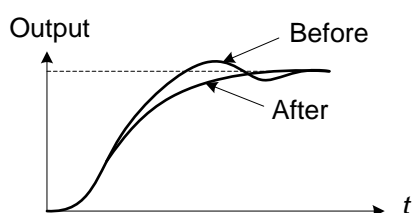
In case overshoot occurs, reduce the derivative time (D) and increase the integral time (I).

(2) Stabilize PID control
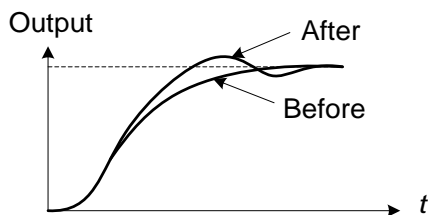
To quickly stabilize the PID control, reduce the integral time (I) and increase the differential time (D) in case overshoot occurs.

(3) Reduce long-period oscillation
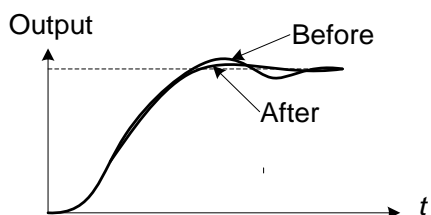
Adjust the integral time (I) in case of long-periodical system oscillation.

(4) Reduce short-period oscillation
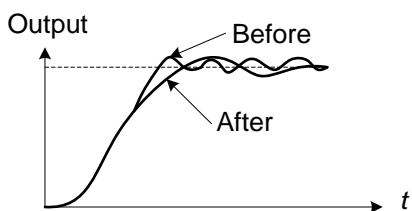
Adjusting the differential time (D) and proportional (P) gain when experiencing short-periodical oscillation.

10-11	PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection
Range	【0】：Disable 【1】：Warning 【2】：Fault
10-12	PID Feedback Loss Detection Level
Range	【0~100】%
10-13	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time
Range	【0.0~10.0】Sec

The PID control function provides closed-loop system control. In case PID feedback is lost, the inverter output frequency may be increase to the maximum output frequency.

It is recommended to enable to the PID feedback loss when the PID function is used.

PID feedback loss detection

10-11=0: Disable

10-11=1: Warning
A feedback loss condition is detected when the PID feedback value falls below the value set in parameter 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time set in parameter 10-13 (PID feedback loss detection time). PID feedback loss warning message "Pb" will be displayed on the keypad and the inverter will continue to operate.

10-11=2: Fault

A feedback loss condition is detected when the PID feedback value falls below the value set in parameter 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time set in parameter 10-13 (PID feedback loss detection time). PID feedback loss fault message "Fb" will be displayed on the keypad, the inverter stops and the fault contact is activated.
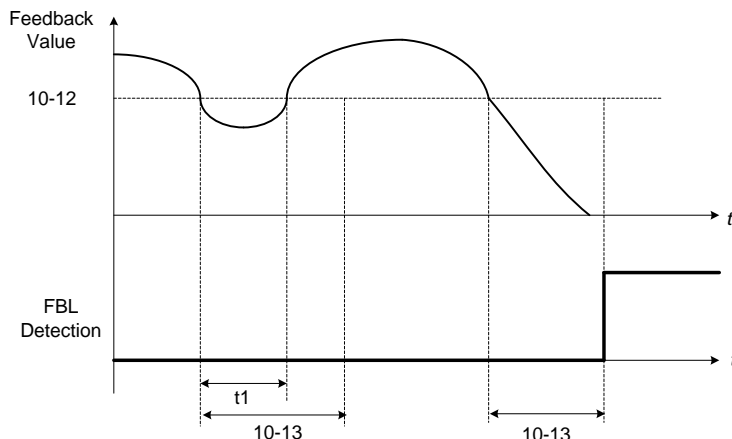
Figure 4.4.73 PID feedback loss detection

10-17	Start Frequency of PID Sleep
Range	【0.00~180.00】Hz
10-18	Delay Time of PID Sleep
Range	【0.0~255.5】Sec
10-19	Frequency of PID Waking up
Range	【0.00~180.00】Hz
10-20	Delay Time of PID Waking up
Range	【0.0~255.5】Sec
10-29	PID Sleep Selection
Range	【0】：Disable 【1】：Enable 【2】：Set by DI

The PID Sleep function is used to stop the inverter when the PID output falls below the PID sleep level (10-17) for the time specified in the PID sleep delay time parameter (10-18).

The inverter wakes up from a sleep condition when the PID output (Reference frequency) rises above the PID wake-up frequency (10-19) for the time specified in the PID wake-up delay time (10-20).

Use parameter 10-29 to enable/disable PID sleep function.

10-29 =0: PID Sleep function is disabled.

10-29 =1: PID sleep operation is based on parameters of 10-17 and 10-18.

10-29 =2: PID sleep mode is enabled by multi-function digital input

Refer to Fig.4.4.74 (a) and (b) for PID sleep / wakeup operation.
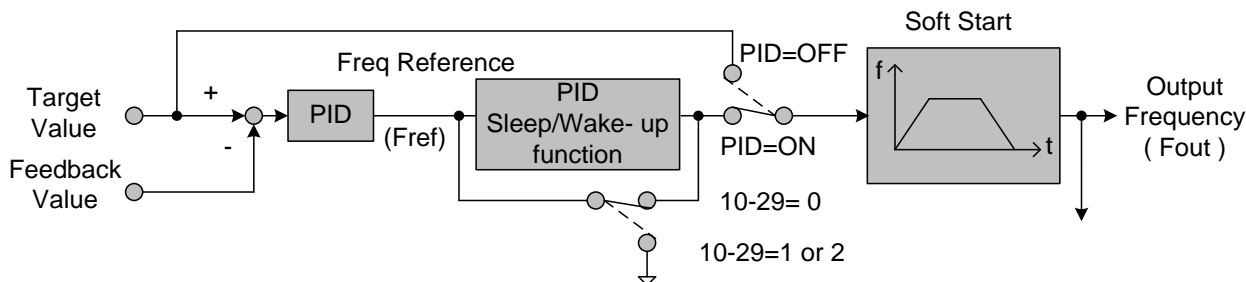
Figure 4.4.74: (a) PID control bock diagram
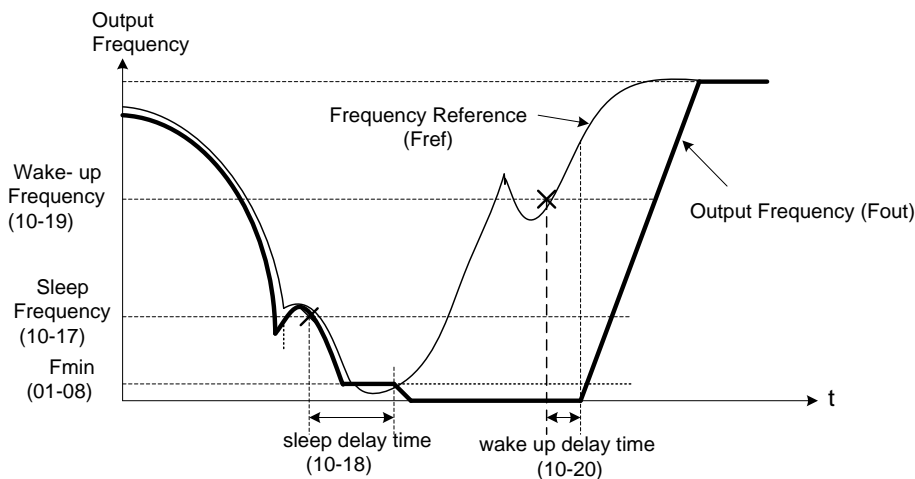
Figure 4.4.74: (b) Timing diagram PID sleep / wakeup

Notes:

- The PID sleep timer is enabled when the output frequency (Fout) falls below the PID sleep frequency (10-17). When the sleep timer reaches the set PID sleep delay time (10-18) the inverter will decelerate to a stop and enter the sleep mode.
- While sleep mode is active and the motor has stopped, the internal PID control is still in operating. When the reference frequency increases and exceeds the wakeup frequency parameter 10-19 for the time specified in the wakeup delay time parameter 10-20, the inverter will restart and the output frequency will ramp up to the reference frequency.
- Parameter 10-00 and 10-01 cannot be set to the same source. If both parameters are set to the same source the keypad will show a SE05 alarm.

10-27	PID Feedback Display Bias
Range	【-99.99~99.99】
10-28	PID Feedback Display Gain
Range	【0.00~100.00】

PID Feedback Display Scaling

The PID feedback signal can be scaled to represent actual engineering units. Use parameter 10-28 to set the feedback signal gain for the feedback signal range maximum and parameter 10-27 to the feedback signal minimum.

Example:

Feedback signal is a pressure transducer (4-20mA) with a range of 0–200 PSI
4mA = 0 PSI, 20mA = 200 PSI.

Set parameter 10-27 to 0.0 minimum of transducer range (0%).
Set parameter 10-28 to 2.0 maximum of transducer range (100%).

Refer to the Fig.4.4.75 for displaying the unit conversion.
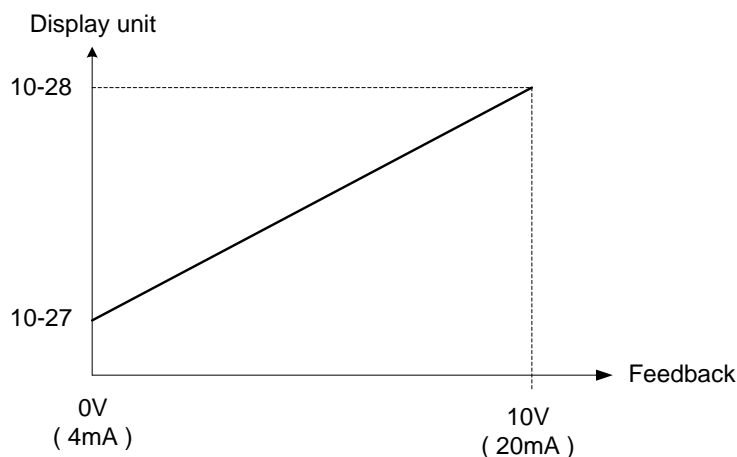
Figure 4.4.75 Feedback signal scaling

10-30	Upper Limit of PID Target
Range	【0 ~ 100】%
10-31	**Lower Limit of PID Target**
Range	【0 ~ 100】%

PID target value will be limited to the upper and lower limit range of PID target.

10- 32	PID Switching Function
Range	【0】：PID1 【1】：PID2 【2】：Set by DI 【3】：Reserved

10-32=0: PID 1 function is enabled.

PID target value is set by 10-02 and proportional gain, integral time and differential time are set by 10-05, 10-06 and 10-07.

10-32=1: PID 2 function is enabled.

PID target value is set by 10-02 and proportional gain, integral time and differential time are set by 10-36, 10-37 and 10-38.

10-32=2: Set by Digital Input

If the digital input terminal is enabled (digital multi-function terminal is set to 54), PID1 will switch to PID2.

10-33	PID Maximum Feedback Value
Range	【1~10000】

Function of PID maximum feedback value is the 100% corresponding value of 10-02.

10-34	PID Decimal Width
Range	【0~4】

Function of PID decimal width enables the user to set the decimal point.

For example, if it is set to 1, the keypad displays the first decimal place XXX.X. If it is set to 2, the keypad displays the second decimal place XX.XX.

10-35	PID Unit
Range	【0~23】

PID unit enables the user to select the unit for PID target value.

When 10-35=0, parameter of 12-38 will be used by the unit of %.

10-36	PID2 Proportional Gain (P)
Range	【0.00~10.00】
10-37	PID2 Integral Time (I)
Range	【0.0~100.0】 Sec
10-38	PID2 Differential Time (D)
Range	【0.00~10.00】 Sec

Refer to the PID function for more details of PID2 description.

10-39	PID Output Frequency Setting during disconnection
Range	【0~400】 Hz

When the warning of PID feedback disconnection occurs, frequency command output depends on the parameter 10-39. When the disconnection warning is removed, PID control restores.

Group 11: Auxiliary Parameters

11-00	Direction Lock Selection
Range	【0】：Allow forward and reverse rotation 【1】：Only allow forward rotation 【2】：Only allow reverse rotation

If motor operation direction is set to 1 or 2, the motor can only operate in that specific direction. Run commands in the opposite direction are not accepted.

Forward or reverse commands can be issued via the control terminals or keypad.

Note: The reverse rotation selection can be used in fan and pump application where reverse rotation is prohibited.

11-01	Carrier Frequency
Range	【0】: Carrier output frequency tuning 【1】: 1.5 KHz 【2~16】2~16 KHz

Notes:
(1) Value 1 to 16 represents KHz.
(2) When 11-01=0, variable carrier frequency is used see parameter 11-30~11-32.
(3) For SLV mode, the minimum value of 11-01 is 4 kHz.
(4) Setting range is determined by the inverter rating (13-00).
(5) Refer to section 3 inverter derating based on carrier frequency.
(6) A low carrier frequency increases motor noise but reduces motor losses and temperature.
(7) A low carrier frequency decreases RFI, EMI interference and motor leakage current.

Refer to the carrier frequency Table 4.4.11.

Table 4.4.11 Carrier frequency settings

Carrier frequency (11-01=1 to 16))	1.5KHz--6K--10K--16KHz
Motor noise	High ------------------- low
Output current waveform	Non-sinusoidal ------------------ sinusoidal (better)
Noise interference	Low ------------------- high
Leakage current	Low ------------------- high

If wire length between the inverter and the motor is too long, the high-frequency leakage current will cause an increase in inverter output current, which might affect peripheral devices. Adjust the carrier frequency to avoid this as shown in Table 4.4.12.

Table 4.4.12 Wire length and carrier frequency

Wire length	< 30 Meter (98ft)	up to 50 Meter (164 ft)	up to 100 Meter (328ft)	> 100 Meter > 328ft
Carrier frequency (11-01 value)	Max. value 16KHz (11-01=14KHz)	Max. value 10KHz (11-01=10KHz)	Maxi. value 5KHz (11-01=5KHz)	Max. value 2KHz (11-01=2KHz)

Notes:
- Reduce the carrier frequency if the torque does not match the speed.
- In V/F control mode, the carrier frequency is determined by parameters 11-30 (Carrier frequency max. limit), 11-31 (Carrier frequency lower limit) and 11-32 (Carrier frequency proportional gain).

11-02	**Soft PWM Function Selection**
Range	【0】：Disable
	【1】：Enable

11-02=0: Soft-PWM control disabled.

11-02=1: Soft-PWM control enabled. Soft-PWM control can improve the 'metal' noise produced by the motor, more comfortable for the human ear. At the same time, Soft-PWM also limits RFI noise to a minimum level. The default setting of Soft-PWM control is disabled. When Soft-PWM is enabled, the maximum carrier frequency is limited to 8 kHz.

11-03	**Automatic Carrier Lowering Selection**
Range	【0】：Disable
	【1】：Enable

11-03=0: Automatic carrier frequency reduction during an overheat condition is disabled.

11-03=1: Carrier frequency is automatically lowered in case the inverter heatsink overheats and returns to carrier frequency set in parameter 11-01 when the inverter temperature returns to normal. See section 3.5 for more information.

11-04	**S-curve Time Setting at the Start of Acceleration**
11-05	**S-curve Time Setting at the End of Acceleration**
11-06	**S-curve Time Setting at the Start of Deceleration**
11-07	**S-curve Time Setting at the End of Deceleration**
Range	【0.00~2.50】Sec

The S curve function for acceleration/deceleration is used to reduce mechanical impact caused by the load during momentary starting and stopping of the inverter. To use the S curve function set the time for acceleration start point (11-04), acceleration end point (11-05), deceleration start point (11-06) and deceleration end point (11-07). Refer to Fig.4.4.76 for more information.
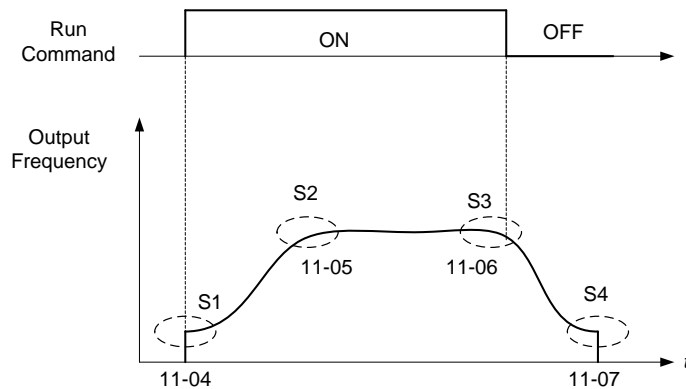
Figure 4.4.76 S curve characteristic

Total acceleration and deceleration time when the S curve is used:

Accelerating time = Accelerating time 1 (or 2) + $\dfrac{(11\text{-}04) + (11\text{-}05)}{2}$

Deceleration time = Deceleration time 1 (or 2) + $\dfrac{(11\text{-}06) + (11\text{-}07)}{2}$

11-08	Jump Frequency 1
11-09	Jump Frequency 2
11-10	Jump Frequency 3
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
11-11	Jump Frequency Width
Range	【0.0~25.5】Hz

These parameters allow "jumping over" of certain frequencies that can cause unstable operation due to resonance within certain applications.

Note: Prohibit any operation within the jump frequency range. During acceleration and deceleration, the frequency is continuous without skipping the jump frequency.

To enable jump frequency 1–3 (11-08–11-10) set the frequency to a value greater than 0.0 Hz.

Use the jump frequency width (11-11) to create a jump frequency range. Refer to Fig.4.4.77.
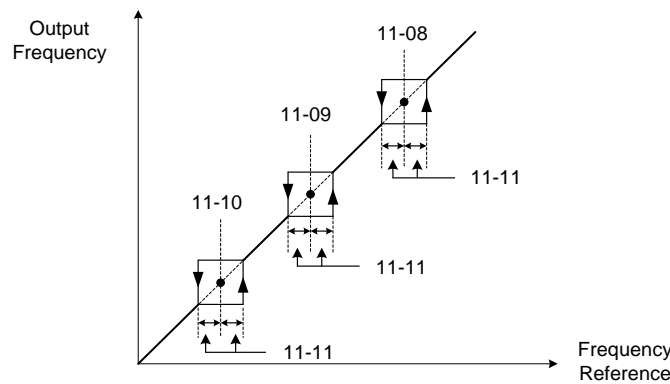
Figure 4.4.77 Jump frequency operation

Jump frequency via Analog Input.

Set parameter 04-05 (AI2 function selection) to 9 (frequency jump setting 4) to control the jump frequency via analog input AI2. Refer to Fig. 4.4.38.

Note: When jump frequency overlap the sum of the overlapped jump frequencies will be used as the jump frequency range. Refer to Fig.4.4.78.
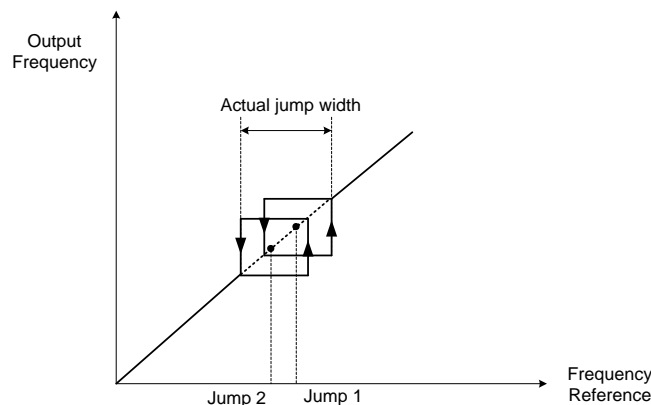
Figure 4.4.78 Jump frequency overlap

11-13	Automatic Return Time
Range	【0~120】Sec

If the keypad is not pressed within the time set by 11-13, it will automatically return to the mode screen.

When it is set to 0, function of automatic return key is off. Press the return key to return to the previous directory.

11-12	Manual Energy Saving Gain
Range	【0~100】%
11-18	Manual Energy Saving Frequency
Range	【0.00~400.00】Hz

Manual energy savings reduces the output voltage for the purpose of saving energy.

To enable manual energy savings set one of the multi-function digital input (03-00 to 03-05) to 20 and activate the input or use parameter 11-18 to set the manual energy savings activation frequency.

When the output frequency rises above the value set in parameter 11-18 manual energy savings function is enabled. Setting parameter 11-18 manual energy savings frequency to 0.0 Hz disables the manual energy savings frequency activation function. Refer to figure 4.4.88 for more information.

Note: Only use manual energy savings functions in combination with light loads.

Manual energy saving gain (11-12) determines the output voltage of the inverter when manual energy savings is enabled. Output voltage is percentage gain times the V/F voltage.

Manual energy saving control uses the voltage recovery time (07-23) to change the output voltage
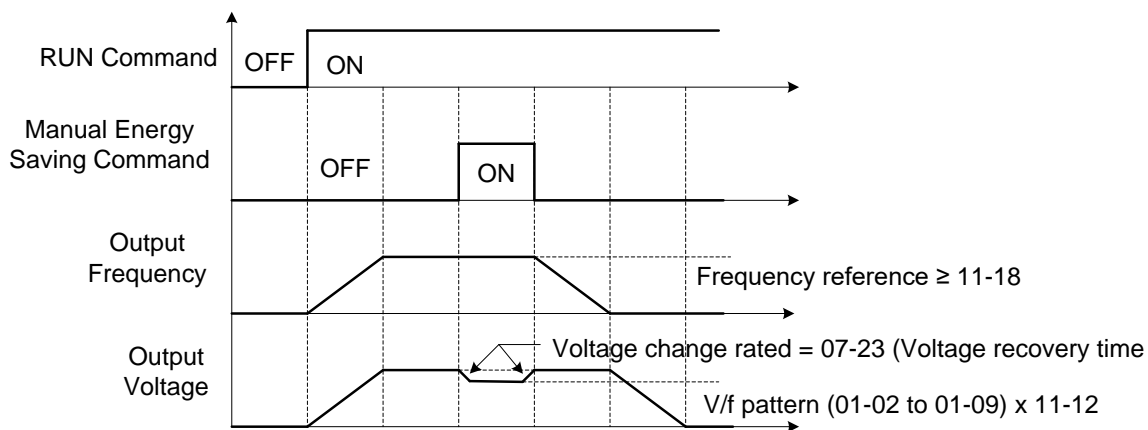
Figure 4.4.79 Manual energy saving operation

11-19	Automatic Energy Saving Function
Range	【0】: Automatic energy saving is disabled. 【1】: Automatic energy saving is enabled.
11-20	Filter Time of Automatic Energy Saving
Range	【0~200】msec
11-21	Voltage Upper Limit of Energy Saving Tuning
Range	【0~100】%

11-22	**Adjustment Time of Automatic Energy Saving**
Range	【0~5000】 msec
11-23	**Detection Level of Automatic Energy Saving**
Range	【0~100】 %
11-24	**Coefficient of Automatic Energy Saving**
Range	【0.00~655.35】

In the V/F control mode the automatic energy saving (AES) function automatically adjusts the output voltage and reduces the output current of the inverter to optimize energy savings based on the load.

The output power changes proportional to the motor load. Energy savings is minimal when the load exceeds 70% of the output power and savings become greater when the load decreases.

The parameter of automatic energy saving function has been set at the factory before shipment. In general, it is no need to adjust. If the motor characteristic has significant difference from the Carlo Gavazzi standard, please refer to the following commands for adjusting parameters:

Enable Automatic Energy Savings Function

(1)   To enable automatic energy saving function set 11-19 to 1.
(2)   Filter time of automatic energy saving (11-20)
(3)   Commissioning parameter of energy saving (11-21 to 11-22)

In AES mode, the optimum voltage value is calculated based on the load power requirement but is also affected by motor temperature and motor characteristic.

In certain applications the optimum AES voltage needs to be adjusted in order to achieve optimum energy savings. Use the following AES parameters for manual adjustment:

11-21: Voltage limit value of AES commissioning operation

Sets the voltage upper limit during automatic energy saving. 100% corresponds to the settings of parameter 01-03 (Maximum output voltage) depending on the inverter class used. Refer to the Fig.4.4.80.
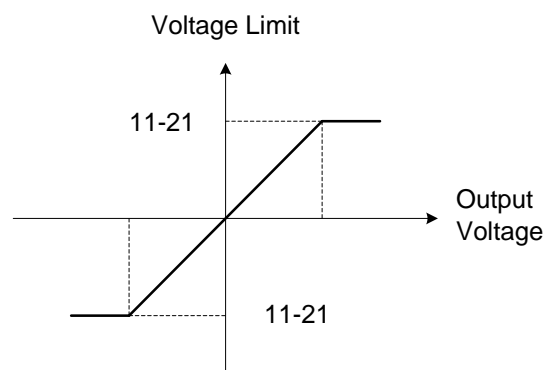
Figure 4.4.80 Voltage limit value of commissioning operation

11-22: Adjustment time of automatic energy saving
Set sample time constant for measuring output power.
Reduce the value of 11-22 to increase response when the load changes.
Note: If the value of 11-22 is too low and the load is reduced the motor may become unstable.

11-23: Detection level of automatic energy saving
Set the automatic energy saving output power detection level.
11-24: Coefficient of automatic energy saving

The coefficient is used to tune the automatic energy saving. Adjust the coefficient while running the inverter on light load while monitoring the output power. A lower setting means lower output voltage.

Notes:
- If the coefficient is set too low the motor may stall.
- Coefficient default value is based on the inverter rating. Set parameter 13-00. If the motor power does not match the inverter rating.

11-29	Auto De-Rating Selection
Range	【0】：Disable 【1】：Enable

The automatic de-rating function automatically reduces the output frequency by 30% of the nominal motor speed when the inverter detects an overheat condition (heatsink).

Automatic de-rating function depends on the automatic carried frequency reduction selection (11-03).

If automatic carrier frequency reduction is disabled (11-03=0), the output frequency is reduced by 30% of the nominal motor speed when an overheat condition is detected.

If automatic carrier frequency reduction is enabled (11-03=1), the output frequency is reduced by 30% of the nominal motor speed when the carrier frequency is at its minimum setting.

11-29=0: Auto de-rating selection disabled, carrier frequency is based on 11-01 or 11-03.

11-29=1: Auto de-rating selection is enabled.

11-30	Variable Carrier Frequency Max. Limit
Range	【0~16】KHz
11-31	Variable Carrier Frequency Min. Limit
Range	【0~16】KHz
11-32	Variable Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain
Range	【00~99】

Carrier frequency method depends on the selected control mode.

Control Mode	Variable Carrier Frequency (11-01 = 0)	Fixed Carrier Frequency (11-01 = 2-16 kHz)
V/F	Available	Available
SLV	Not available	Available

Variable carrier frequency can be adjusted with parameter 11-30~11-32.
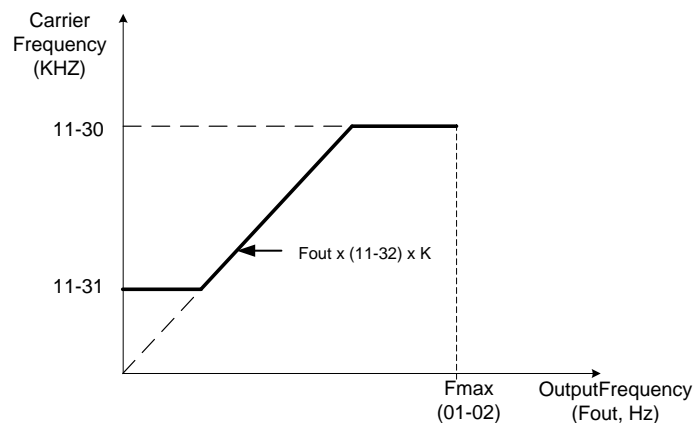
K is a coefficient; the value of K is based on the following based on the maximum carrier frequency:

K=1: when 11-30 < 5 KHz
K=2: when 10 KHz > 11-30 ≥ 5 KHz
K=3: when 11-30 ≥ 10KHz

Notes:
- In V/F control mode if the speed and torque are constant, the variable carrier frequency mode (11-01=0) can be selected to reduce the carrier frequency based on output frequency.
- If the carrier frequency proportional gain (11-32) > 6 and 11-30 < 11-31, error message "SE01" out of range will appear on the keypad.
- If the minimum limit (11-31) is set higher than the maximum limit (11-30), the minimum limit will be ignored and the carrier frequency will be set at the highest limit (11-30).
- In fixed carrier frequency mode (11-01 = 2-16) parameters 11-30, 11-31 and 11-32 are not used.
- In SLV control mode, the maximum limit of the carrier frequency is fixed at 11-30.

11-41	Reference Frequency Loss Detection
Range	**【0】 : Deceleration to stop when reference frequency disappears** **【1】 : Operation is set by 11-42 when reference frequency disappears**
11-42	**Reference Frequency Loss Level**
Range	**【0.0~100.0】 %**

A reference frequency loss is detected when the frequency command falls 90% within 360ms.

When 11-41=1, main frequency command continuously compares with the previous value occurring in 360 ms.

When the frequency loss occurs, inverter will operate depending on the following estimated frequency command.

Reference frequency command = the frequency command prior to frequency loss $\times$ the level set in parameter 11-42

Descriptions of frequency loss function:

1) When inverter is on operation and source of selected analog command disappears, the command acts depending on the setting of parameter 11-42.

2) When reference command restores to the level prior to frequency loss, inverter will restore to the previous state.

Notes:
1. Frequency command (11-42) is corresponding to the maximum output frequency of motor 1 (01-02) when reference frequency disappears.
2. The disappearance of reference frequency is only for the use of analog signal (1: AI1; 7:AI2) from the selection of main frequency source (00-05).

Refer to Fig.4.4.81 for the process diagram of multi-function digital output (03-11~03-12) when reference frequency loss occurs.
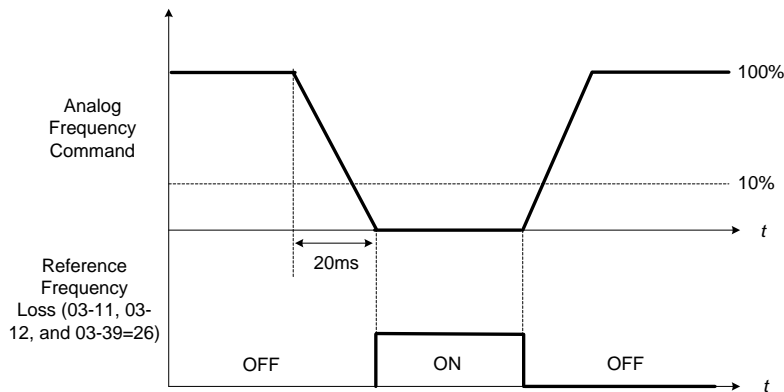
Figure 4.4.81 Operation for reference frequency loss

11-43	Hold Frequency at Start
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
11-44	Frequency Hold Time at Start
Range	【0.0~10.0】Sec
11-45	Hold Frequency at Stop
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
11-46	Frequency Hold Time at Stop
Range	【0.0~10.0】Sec

The hold function is used to temporarily hold the reference frequency in order to prevent stalling the motor or preventing an over current condition during starting or stopping due to load conditions.

During start the inverter will operate at the hold frequency at start for the time specified in the parameter 11-44 in order to establish the magnetic flux.

Note: The acceleration of deceleration time does not include the start and stop hold time. Refer to the Fig. 4.4.82.
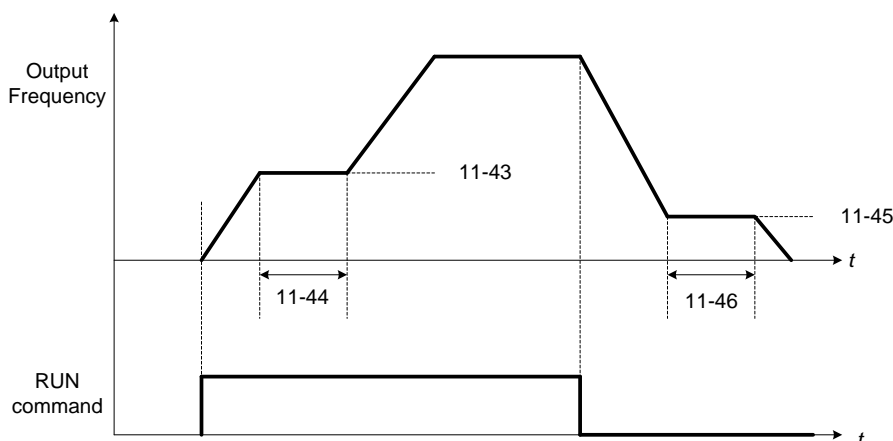
Figure 4.4.82 Reserved function

When the inverter is in stop mode, this function can also be used to prevent wind milling. In addition, it can be used for the purpose of braking using the motor to consume the braking energy resulting in a better controlled stop. Refer to the DC brake parameter 07-16 for DC braking during start.

Notes:

- The hold function at start is inactive when the hold frequency at start (11-43) is set to a value less than Fmin (01-08).

- The hold function at stop is inactive when the hold frequency at stop (11-45) is set to a value less than Fmin (01-08).

11-47	KEB Deceleration Time
Range	【0.0~25.5】 Sec
11-48	KEB Detection Level
Range	【380~420】 V

KEB function can be used to keep the inverter from tripping on a under voltage condition due to a momentary power-loss. To enable the KEB function set parameter 11-47 to a value greater than 0.0 sec.

Upon detection of a power-loss the inverter uses the KEB deceleration time (11-47) to decelerate the motor and using the regenerative energy from the motor to maintain the DC-bus at a nominal level.

11-48: KEB detection level

If the DC-bus voltage falls below the value set in 11-48, the KEB is activated and the inverter starts decelerating according to the value set in 11-47.

To accelerate back to the original output frequency one of the digital inputs (03-00 to 03-05) set for 48 (KEB acceleration) has to be activated and the DC voltage has to rise above 11-48 + delta V (Delta V = +20 V for 400V series).

Refer to the example in Fig.4.4.83.
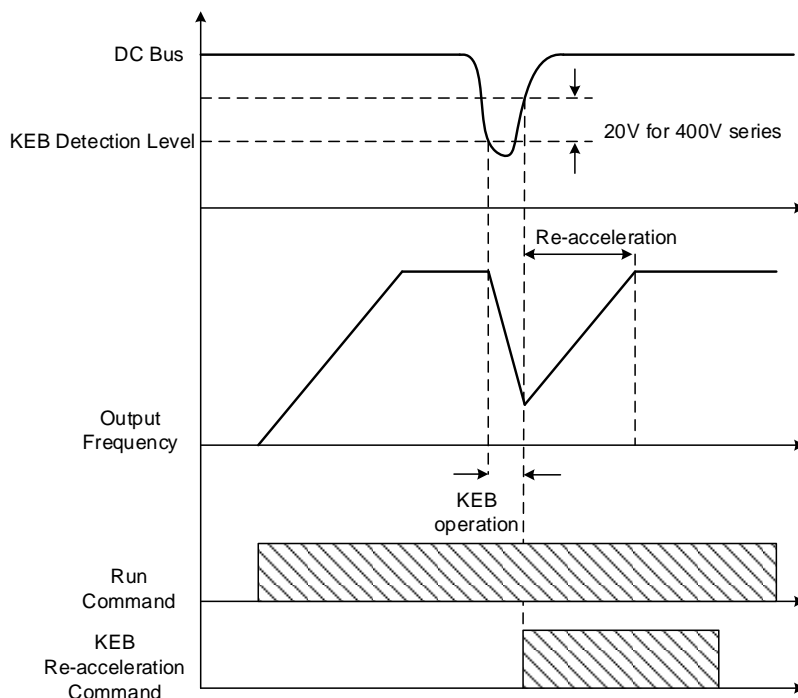
Figure 4.4.83 KEB operation

11-51	Braking Selection of Zero Speed
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Enable

11-51: Operation selection of zero-speed braking

In V/F control mode, the DC braking operation can be used to the motor shaft. Set 11-51 to select zero-speed braking operation to 1 to enable this function.

To use DC braking operation set parameter 00-02 (operation command selection) to 1 and parameter 00-05 (frequency reference selection) to 1, the operation command and frequency reference are now set for external control. When the frequency reference is 0V (or less than 4mA), and the operation command is turned on, the zero-speed 'DC' braking operation is activated and holding torque is generated using DC braking.

Refer to Fig.4.4.84 for more information on zero-speed DC braking operation.

Note: DC braking 07-07 is limited to 20% of the inverter rated current.
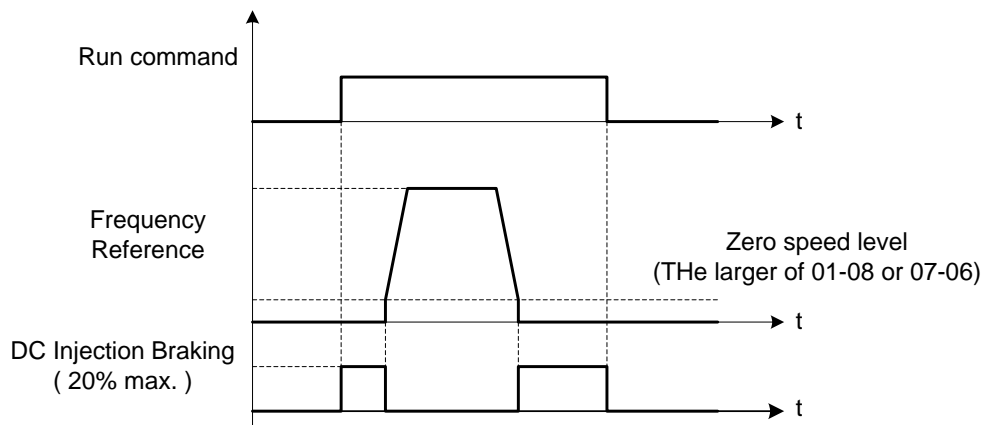
Figure 4.4.84 Zero-speed braking operation

11-54	Initialization of Cumulative Energy
Range	【0】：Do not clear cumulative energy 【1】：Clear cumulative energy

Reset the cumulative energy (KWHr) (12-67) and the cumulative energy (MWHr) (12-68) via parameter 11-54.

11-55	STOP Key Selection
Range	【0】：Stop Key is disabled when the operation command is not provided by keypad. 【1】：Stop Key is enabled when the operation command is not provided by keypad.

11-55= 0: Stop button disabled when operation command is set for terminals (00-02=1) or communication (00-02=3).
11-55= 1: Stop button enabled.

11-56	UP/DOWN Selection
Range	【0】: When UP/DOWN in keypad is disabled, it will be enabled if press ENTER after frequency modification. 【1】: When UP/DOWN in keypad is enabled, it will be enabled after frequency modification.

11-56= 0: Changing the reference frequency on the keypad in UP/DOWN control requires the ENTER button to be pressed for the inverter to accept the modified reference frequency.

11-56= 1: Changing the reference frequency on the keypad in UP/DOWN control immediately changes the reference frequency and there for the output frequency.

Note: The reference frequency can be changed (up or down) via the keypad or by setting one of multi-functional digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-05) to 8 and 9. Refer to instructions of (03-00 to 03-05 = 8 or 9).

11-58	Record Reference Frequency
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Enable

This function is enabled only when one of multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-05) is set to 11 (ACC/DEC disabled) or to 8 and 9 (up/down). Refer to the figure 4.4.18 for the inhibition of acceleration / deceleration, and figure 4.4.17 for up/down operation.

11-59	Prevention of Oscillation Gain
Range	【0.01~2.50】

Gradually increase the setting value with the unit of 0.01 when the motor is driven leading to the occurrence of oscillation under the state of normal duty.

11-60	Prevention of Oscillation Upper Limit
Range	【0~100】%

Function of prevention of oscillation upper limit is required to be within the setting value.

11-61	Prevention of Oscillation Time Parameters
Range	【0~100】

Adjust the response of oscillation function. That is, adjust once delay time parameter of prevention oscillation function.

11-62	Prevention of Oscillation Selection
Range	【0】: Mode 1 【1】: Mode 2

When 11-62 is set to 0, the response to prevention oscillation is slower.
When 11-62 is set to 1, the response to prevention oscillation is faster.

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters

12-00	Display Screen Selection (LED)
Range	**Highest bit => 0 0 0 0 0 <= lowest bit** The value range of each bit is 0~7 from the highest bit to the lowest bit 【0】：No display　　　　　　　　【1】：Output current 【2】：Output voltage　　　　　　【3】：DC Bus voltage 【4】：heatsink temperature　　　【5】：PID feedback 【6】：AI1 value　　　　　　　　　【7】：AI2 value

Note: The highest bit is used for power-up monitor. The 4 least significant bits can be used to customize the display sequence see section 4.1.3.

12-01	PID Feedback Display Mode (LED)
Range	【0】：Display the feedback value by integer (xxx) 【1】：Display the feedback value by the value with first decimal place (xx.x) 【2】：Display the feedback value by the value with second decimal places (x.xx)
12-02	**PID Feedback Display Unit Setting (LED)**
Range	【0】：xxxxx(no unit) 【1】：xxxPb(pressure) 【2】：xxxFL(flow)

12-03	Line Speed Display (LED)
Range	【0~65535】RPM
12-04	**Line Speed Display Mode (LED)**
Range	【0】：Display inverter output frequency 【1】：Line speed display at integer.(xxxxx) 【2】：Line speed display at one decimal place. (xxxx.x) 【3】：Line speed display at two decimal places. (xxx.xx) 【4】：Line speed display at three decimal places. (xx.xxx)

12-04=0

Inverter displays the line speed at stop, operation or the modification of frequency.

12-04≠0

12-03 is set to the maximum line speed and corresponds to the maximum output frequency.

For example, if the line speed display of 12-03 is 1800, the keypad display is 900 when frequency output is 30Hz.

12-05	Status Display of Digital Input Terminal
Range	**Read-only**

Terminals S1-S6 are represented using two segments of each digit. Segment turns on when input is active. The bottom segments of each of the first three digits are used to represent the digital outputs (R1, R2, R3). Segments turn on when output is active.

When operation command is changed to PLC, press RUN key and it will light up.

Example1: S1~S6, R1, R2 and R3 are ON
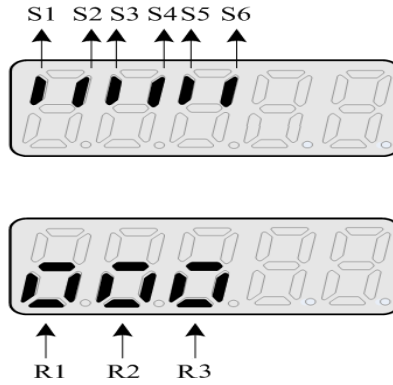
Example2: S1~S6, R1, R2 and R3 are OFF
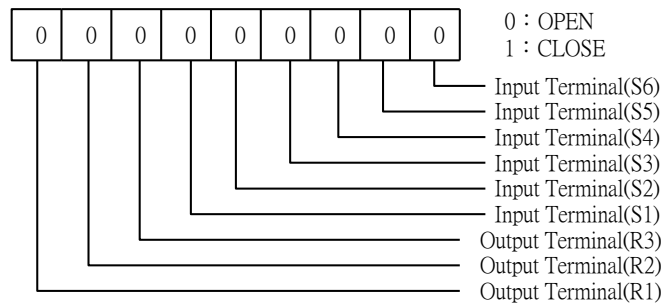
Note: Refer to section 4.3 for other monitor parameters 12-11~12-79.

Monitor parameters 12-67 (KWHr) and 12-68 (MWHr) is the display of accumulative energy.

Note: Parameter 11-54 can clear the monitor parameter.

Monitor parameter 12-76 (No-load voltage) is required to refer to the descriptions of parameter 02-09(Motor 1 excitation current) and 17-09 (Motor excitation current).

Group 13 Maintenance Function Group

13-00	Inverter Rating Selection
Range	00H~FFH

Inverter model	13- 00 display
RVFFA3400400F	405
RVFFA3400550F	408
RVFFA3400750F	410
RVFFB3401100F	415
RVFFB3401500F	420
RVFFC3401850F	425
RVFFC3402200F	430
RVFFC3403000F	440
RVFFD3403700F	450
RVFFD3404500F	460
RVFFD3405500F	475
RVFFE3407500	4100
RVFFE3409000	4125
RVFFF3401100	4150
RVFFF3401320	4175
RVFFF3401600	4215

13-01	Software Version
Range	0.0-9.9

13-03	Cumulative Operation Hours 1
Range	【0~23】 hours
13-04	Cumulative Operation Hours 2
Range	【0~65535】 days
13-05	Selection of Accumulative Operation Time
Range	【0】：Accumulative time in power on 【1】：Accumulative time in operation

13-05= 0: Inverter logs the time while the inverter is powered-up.

13-05= 1: Inverter logs the time when the inverter is running.

13-06	Parameters Locked
Range	【0】：Parameters out of 13-06 are read-only 【1】：Only user parameter is enabled. 【2】：All parameters are writable.
13-07	Parameter Password Function
Range	Reserved
13-08	Restore Factory Setting
Range	【0】：No initialization 【1】：Reserved 【2】：2 Wire initialization (220/440V, 60Hz) 【3】：3 Wire initialization (220/440V, 60Hz) 【4】：2 Wire initialization (230/415V, 50Hz) 【5】：3 Wire initialization (230/415V, 50Hz)

	【6】：2 Wire initialization (200/380V, 50Hz)
	【7】：3 Wire initialization (200/380V, 50Hz)
	【8】：PLC initialization
	【9】：2 Wire initialization (230V/460V, 60Hz)
	【10】：3 Wire initialization (230V/460V, 60Hz)
	【Others】：Reserved

Use parameter 13-08 to initialize the inverter to factory default. It is recommended to write down the modified parameters before initializing the inverter. After initialization, the value of 13-08 will return to zero automatically.

13-08=2: 2-wire initialization (220V/440V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation/stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation/stop command. Refer to Fig.4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 440V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 60Hz.

13-08=3: 3-wire initialization (440V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S5 controls the forward/reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command. Refer to Figure 4.4.2 and Figure 4.4.3 for 3-wire type operation mode.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 440V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 60Hz.

13-08=4: 2-wire initialization (415V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation / stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation/stop command. Refer to Fig.4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 415V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=5: 3-wire initialization (415V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S5 controls the forward / reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 415V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=6: 2-wire initialization (380V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation/stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation/stop command. Refer to Fig.4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 380V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=7: 3-wire initialization (380V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S5 controls the forward/reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 380V (400V class).

Inverter maximum frequency (01-12) is automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=8: PLC initialization

Clear built-in PLC ladder logic and related values.

13-08=9: 2 wire initialization (460V, 60Hz)

It is the same as 2 wire Initialization (13-08=2). The input voltage (01-14) will be set to 460V (400V class) automatically and the maximum frequency of 01-12 will be set to 60Hz automatically.

13-08=10: 3 wire initialization (460V, 60Hz)

It is the same as 3 wire initialization (13-08=3). The input voltage (01-14) will be set to 460V (400V class) automatically and the maximum frequency of 01-12 will be set to 60Hz automatically.

Note: The default value of 13-08 is 4 (415V, 50Hz) in RVFF Filter Model (IP20 and IP55).

13-09	**Fault History Clearance Function**
Range	【0】：**Do not Clear Fault History**
	【1】：**Clear Fault History**

13-09=1: Clear inverter fault history including (12-11~12-15/12-45~12-64)

13-10	**Password Function 2**
Range	**0~9999**

13-11	**C/B CPLD Ver.**
Range	【0.00~9.99】

This parameter displays CPLD version on the control board.

13-12	**Option Card Id**
Range	【0~255】

This parameter displays option card Id on the control board and it is enabled only with the option card.

【0】：**None**	【1】：**PG-L**
【2】：**PG-O**	【3】：**PG-PM**
【4】：**PG-PMS**	【5】：**PG-PMR**
【6】：**CM-P**	【7】：**CM-C**
【8】：**IO-8DO**	

13-13	**Option Card CPLD Ver.**
Range	【0.00~9.99】

This parameter displays option card CPLD version on the control board and it is enabled only with option card.

Group 14: PLC Setting Parameters

14-00	T1 Set Value 1
14-01	T1 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-02	T2 Set Value 1
14-03	T2 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-04	T3 Set Value 1
14-05	T3 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-06	T4 Set Value 1
14-07	T4 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-08	T5 Set Value 1
14-09	T5 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-10	T6 Set Value 1
14-11	T6 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-12	T7 Set Value 1
14-13	T7 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
14-14	T8 Set Value 1
14-15	T8 Set Value 2（Mode 7）
Range	【0~9999】

14-16	C1 Set Value
14-17	C2 Set Value
14-18	C3 Set Value
14-19	C4 Set Value
14-20	C5 Set Value
14-21	C6 Set Value
14-22	C7 Set Value
14-23	C8 Set Value
Range	【0~65535】

14-24	AS1 Set Value 1
14-25	AS1 Set Value 2
14-26	AS1 Set Value 3
14-27	AS2 Set Value 1
14-28	AS2 Set Value 2
14-29	AS2 Set Value 3
14-30	AS3 Set Value 1
14-31	AS3 Set Value 2
14-32	AS3 Set Value 3
14-33	AS4 Set Value 1
14-34	AS4 Set Value 2
14-35	AS4 Set Value 3
Range	【0~65535】

14-36	MD1 Set Value 1
14-37	MD1 Set Value 2
14-38	MD1 Set Value 3
14-39	MD2 Set Value 1
14-40	MD2 Set Value 2
14-41	MD2 Set Value 3
14-42	MD3 Set Value 1

14-43	MD3 Set Value 2

14-44	MD3 Set Value 3
14-45	MD4 Set Value 1
14-46	MD4 Set Value 2
14-47	MD4 Set Value 3
Range	【0~65535】

Please refer to section 4.4 for more details of built-in PLC function.

Group 15: PLC Monitoring Parameters

15-00	**T1 Current Value 1**
15-01	**T1 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-02	**T2 Current Value 1**
15-03	**T2 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-04	**T3 Current Value 1**
15-05	**T3 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-06	**T4 Current Value 1**
15-07	**T4 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-08	**T5 Current Value 1**
15-09	**T5 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-10	**T6 Current Value 1**
15-11	**T6 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-12	**T7 Current Value 1**
15-13	**T7 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
15-14	**T8 Current Value 1**
15-15	**T8 Current Value 2（Mode 7）**
Range	**【0~9999】**

15-16	**C1 Current Value**
15-17	**C2 Current Value**
15-18	**C3 Current Value**
15-19	**C4 Current Value**
15-20	**C5 Current Value**
15-21	**C6 Current Value**
15-22	**C7 Current Value**
15-23	**C8 Current Value**
Range	**【0~65535】**

15-24	**AS1 Results**
15-25	**AS2 Results**
15-26	**AS3 Results**
15-27	**AS4 Results**
15-28	**MD1 Results**
15-29	**MD2 Results**
15-30	**MD3 Results**
15-31	**MD4 Results**
15-32	**TD Current Value**
Range	**【0~65535】**

Group 17: IM Motor Automatic Tuning Parameters

17-00	Mode Selection of Automatic Tuning
Range	【0】: Rotation Auto-tune
	【1】: Static Auto-tune
	【2】: Stator Resistance Measurement
	【4】: Loop Tuning
17-01	Motor Rated Output Power
Range	【0.00~600.00】KW
17-02	Motor Rated Current
Range	10%~200% of the inverter rated current in V/F control mode
	25%~200% of the inverter rated current in SLV control mode
17-03	Motor Rated Voltage
Range	【0.0~510.0】V: 400V
17-04	Motor Rated Frequency[1]
Range	【10.0~400.0】Hz
17-05	Motor Rated Speed
Range	【0~24000】rpm
17-06	Pole Number of Motor
Range	【2~16】pole (Even)
17-08	Motor No-load Voltage
Range	【50~240】V: 220V
	【100~480】V: 440V
17-09	Motor Excitation Current
Range	【0.01~600.00】A (15%~70% motor rated current)
17-10	Automatic Tuning Start
Range	【0】: Disable
	【1】: Enable
17-11	Error History of Automatic Tuning
Range	【0】: No Error
	【1】: Motor Data Error
	【2】: Stator Resistance Tuning Error
	【3】: Leakage Induction Tuning Error
	【4】: Rotor Resistance Tuning Error
	【5】: Mutual Induction Tuning Error
	【6】: Reserved
	【7】: DT Error
	【8】: Motor Acceleration Error
	【9】: Warning
17-12	Leakage Inductance Ratio
Range	【0.1~15.0】%
17-13	Slip Frequency
Range	【0.10~20.00】Hz

*1. The setting range of motor rated frequency is 0.0 to 400.0 Hz.

Auto-tuning

Based on the motor nameplate set the motor rated output power (17-01), motor output rated current (17-02), motor rated voltage (17-03), motor rated frequency (17-04), motor rated speed (17-05) and number of motor poles (17-06) to perform an auto-tune.

■ Automatic tuning mode selection (17-00)

17-00=0: Perform rotational auto-tune (High performance auto-tune)

17-00=1: Perform a static non-rotational auto-tune
Motor does not rotate during auto-tuning and this tuning causes lower power at low speed.

17-00=2: Perform stator resistance non-rotational auto-tune (V/F mode) when using long motor leads.
This tuning causes lower power at low speed.

17-00=3: Reserved

17-00=4: Performance improvement for in vector control mode

■ Motor rated output power (17-01)
　Set by inverter capacity (13-00)

■ Motor rated current (17-02)
　Set by inverter capacity (13-00)
　Set the range to 10 %~200 % of the inverter rated current.

■ Motor rated voltage (17-03)

■ Motor rated frequency (17-04)

■ Motor rated speed (17-05)

When tuning a special motor (e.g. constant power motor, high-speed spindle motor), with a motor rated voltage or rated motor frequency that is lower than a standard AC motor, it is necessary to confirm the motor nameplate information or the motor test report.

Prevent the inverter output voltage from saturation when the motor rated voltage is higher than the inverter input voltage (see Example 1).

Example 1: Motor rated voltage (440V/60Hz) is higher than the inverter input voltage (380V/50 Hz).
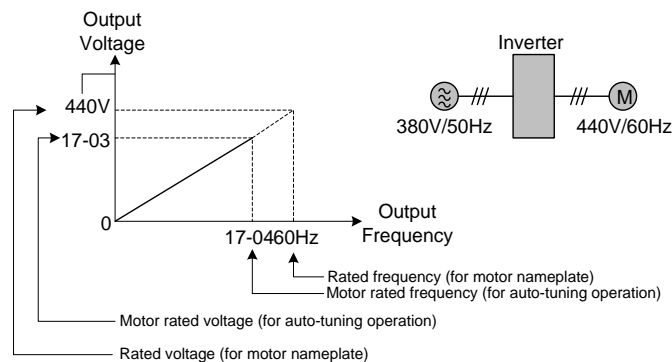
Figure 4.4.89 Rated voltage and frequency settings

Step 1: Set motor rated voltage, 17-03=440V.
Step 2: Set no-load voltage, 17-08=360V, lower the input voltage by 20V when operating in torque control.
Step 3: Set motor rated frequency:

$$17\text{-}04 = (\text{Rated frequency of motor nameplate}) \times \frac{(\text{Inverter input power voltage})}{(\text{Rated frequency of motor nameplate})} = 60Hz \times \frac{380V}{440V} = 51.8Hz$$

Step 4: Automatically tuning
Parameter 01-12 (Fbase) is automatically set during auto-tuning. Parameter 01-12 (Fbase) is set to the motor rated frequency.

Step 5: Set the 01-12 (Fbase) to the motor rated frequency on the motor nameplate. If the maximum output frequency (01-02, Fmax) and base frequency (01-12, Fbase) are different, set the maximum output frequency when the auto- tuning (01-02, Fmax) is completed.

When the inverter input voltage (or frequency) is higher than the motor rated voltage (or frequency), set the motor rated voltage (17-03) and the motor rated frequency (17-04) to the rated frequency on the motor nameplate.

Example 2: The inverter input voltage and frequency (440V/50Hz) are higher than the motor rated voltage and frequency (380V/33Hz), set 17-03 to 380V (rated motor voltage) and 17-04 to 33Hz (motor rated frequency).

- Number of poles (17-06)
  Set the motor pole number with its range is 2, 4, 6, 8 and 16 poles.

- Motor no-load voltage (17-08)
  a) Motor no-load voltage is mainly used in SLV mode, set to value 10~50V lower than the input voltage to ensure good torque performance at the motor rated frequency.
  b) Set to 85 ~ 95% of the motor rated voltage. In general, the no-load voltage can be closer to the motor rated voltage for larger motors, but cannot exceed the motor rated voltage.
  c) The motor no-load voltage can be set to a value greater than the actual input voltage. In this case, the motor can only operate under relatively low frequency. If the motor operates at the rated frequency an over voltage condition may occur.
  d) The higher the motor power is, the higher the no-load voltage is.
  e) A smaller no-load voltage will reduce the no-load current.
  f) When load is applied the magnetic flux is weakened and the motor current increases.
  g) A higher no-load voltage results in a higher the no-load current.
  h) When load is applied the magnetic flux weakens and the motor current increases. Increasing the magnetic flux generates back EMF and results in poor torque control.

- Motor excitation current (17-09)
  a) Only the static-type or stator resistance measurement auto-tuning (17-00=1 or 17-00=2) can be set. This data can be obtained by manual tuning. Normally, it does not require adjusting.
  b) Motor excitation current is used for non-rotational auto-tuning.
  c) The setting range of motor excitation current is 15%~70% of the motor rated current.
  d) If this parameter is not set, the inverter calculates the motor related parameters.

- Automatic tuning start (17-10)
  Set parameter 17-10 to 1 and press ENTER the inverter will display "Atrdy" for Auto-tune ready. Next, press RUN key to start the auto-tune procedure. During auto-tuning the keypad will display "Atune "for Auto-tune in progress. When the motor is successfully tuned, the keypad shows "AtEnd".

- Error history of automatic tuning (17-11)
  If auto-tuning fails the keypad will display the AtErr" message and the auto-tune cause is shown in parameter 17-11. Refer to section 5 for troubleshooting and possible automatic tuning error causes.
Note: The motor tuning error history (17-11) shows the tuning result of the last auto-tune. No error is displayed when auto-tune is aborted or when the last auto-tune was successful.

- Motor Leakage Inductance Ratio (17-12)

  a) Only stator resistance measurement auto-tuning (17-00=2) can be set and this data can be obtained by manual tuning. Normally, it does not require adjustment.

b) It is mainly for non-rotational auto-tuning. The default setting is 3.4%. It is required to tune to make the adjusted parameter value saved into the group 02-33.

c) If this parameter is not set, the inverter calculates the motor related parameters.

■ Motor Slip Frequency (17-13)

a) Only stator resistance measurement auto-tuning (17-00=2) can be set and this data can be obtained by manual tuning. Normally, it does not require adjustment.

b) It is mainly for non-rotational auto-tuning. The default setting is 1Hz. It is required to tune to make the adjusted parameter value saved into the group 02-34.

c) If this parameter is not set, the inverter calculates the motor related parameters.

Notes:
- Perform the "Stator resistance measurement" (17-00=2) auto-tune if the inverter/motor leads are longer than 167ft (50m).
- For the best performance in vector control perform the rotary-type automatic tune (17-00=0) first (using short motor leads between the inverter and motor) and a "Stator resistance measurement" (17-00=2) next.
- If a rotary auto-tune (17-00=0) cannot be performed, manually enter the mutual induction (02-18), excitation current (02-09), core saturation compensation factor 1-3 (02-11 - 02-13).
- Perform the "Stator resistance measurement" (17-00=2) in V/F control when inverter/motor leads are longer than 167ft (50m).

Group 18: Slip Compensation Parameters

18-00	Slip Compensation Gain at Low Speed
Range	【0.00~2.50 】
18-01	**Slip Compensation Gain at High Speed**
Range	【-1.00~1.00】
18-02	**Slip Compensation Limit**
Range	【0~250】%
18-03	**Slip Compensation Filter Time**
Range	【0.0~10.0】sec
18-04	**Regenerative Slip Compensation Selection**
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Enable
18-05	**FOC Delay Time**
Range	【1~1000】msec
18-06	**FOC Gain**
Range	【0.00~2.00】

Slip compensation automatically adjusts the output frequency based on the motor load to improve the speed accuracy of the motor mainly in V/F mode.

The slip compensation function compensates for the motor slip to match the actual motor speed to the reference frequency.

Slip compensation adjustment in V/F mode

18-00: Slip compensation gain at low speed

The adjustment of slip compensation gain at low speed follows the below procedure:
1. Set the rated slip and the motor no-load current (02-00).
2. Set the slip compensation (18-00) to1.0 (factory default setting is 0.0 in V / F control mode)
3. For the operation with a load attached, measure the speed and adjust the slip gain (18-00) accordingly (increase in steps of 0.1).
   - If the motor speed is lower than frequency reference, increase the value of 18-00.
   - If the motor speed is higher than frequency reference, decrease the value of 18-00.

When the output current is greater than the no-load current (02-00), the slip compensation is enabled and the output frequency increases from f1 to f2. Refer to Fig.4.4.90., the slip compensation value is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Slip compensation value} = \text{Motor rated sync induction rotation difference} \times \frac{[\text{Output current (12-08)} - \text{motor no-load current (02-00)}]}{[\text{Motor output rated current (02-01)} - \text{motor no-load current (02-00)}]}$$
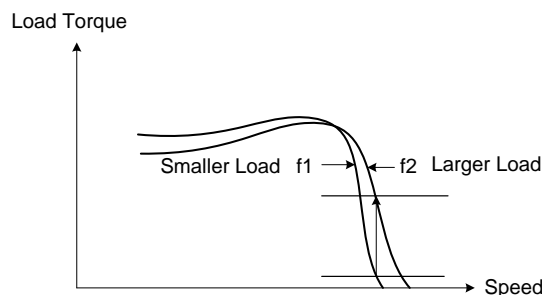
Figure 4.4.90 Slip compensation output frequency

18-02: Slip compensation limit

Sets slip compensation limit in constant torque and the constant power operation (Fig.4.4.91).
If 18-02 is 0%, the slip compensation limit is disabled.
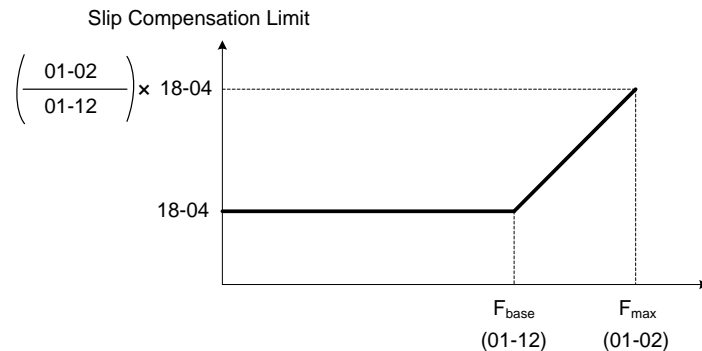
Figure 4.4.91 Slip compensation limit

When the slip compensation gain 18-00 at low speed is adjusted, and the actual motor speed is still lower than the reference frequency, the motor may be limited by the slip compensation limit.

Note: Make sure that the slip compensation limit 18-02 does not exceed the maximum allowed system limit.

18-03: Slip compensation filter

Set slip compensation filter time in V/F mode

18-04: Regenerating slip compensation selection

The selections to enable or disable the slip compensation function during regeneration.

To enable slip compensation during regeneration caused by deceleration (SLV mode), set 18-04 to 1 in case speed accuracy is required. When the slip compensation function is used regenerative energy might increase temporarily (18-04= 1) therefore a braking module might be required.

SLV mode adjustment

18-00: Slip compensation gain

a) Slip compensation can be used to control the full rang speed accuracy under load condition.
b) If the speed is lower than 2 Hz and the motor speed decreases, increase the value of 18-00.
c) If the speed is lower than 2 Hz and the motor speed increases, reduce the value of 18-00.

Slip compensation gain uses a single value for the whole speed range. As a result, the slip compensation accuracy at low speed is high but slight inaccuracies might occur at high speeds.

Adjust parameter 18-02 together with the compensation value or continue to adjust 18-00 if the speed accuracy at higher speed is not acceptable. Please note adjusting these parameters might impact the accuracy at lower speeds.

The impact of 18-00 on the torque and the speed are shown in Fig.4.4.92.
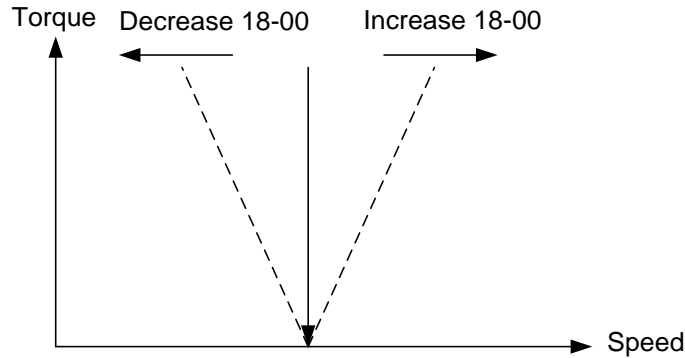
Figure 4.4.92 18-00 Effect on the torque and speed

18-01: Slip compensation gain at high speed

It is not required to adjust the Slip compensation gain at high speed if the motor is loaded. After adjusting parameter 18-00 it is recommended to increase the reference frequency and check the motor speed. In case of a speed error increase the value of 18-01 to adjust the compensation. Increase the motor rated frequency (01-12 base frequency) and increase the value of 18-01 to reduce the speed error. If the speed accuracy becomes worse due to an increase in motor temperature it is recommended to use a combination of 18-00 and 18-01 for adjustment.

Compared to 18-00, 18-01 serves as a variable gain for the full speed range. Parameter 18-01 determines the slip compensation at the motor rated speed and is calculated follows:

Slip compensation gain = Slip compensation gain at low speed $+$ $\dfrac{\text{[Slip compensation gain at high speed x frequency reference]}}{\text{[Motor rated frequency]}}$
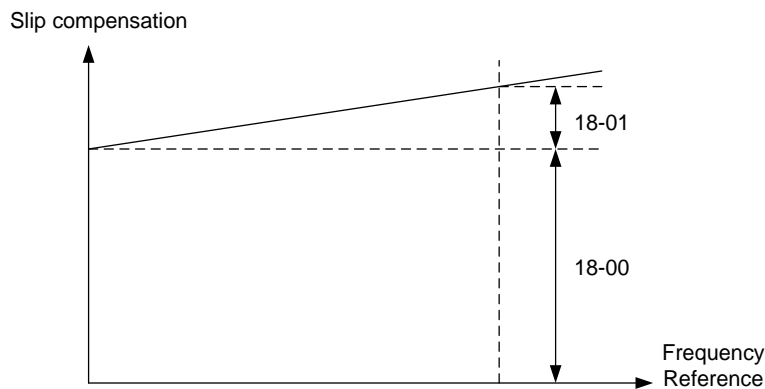
Figure 4.4.93 18-00/18-01 Slip compensation gain versus frequency reference
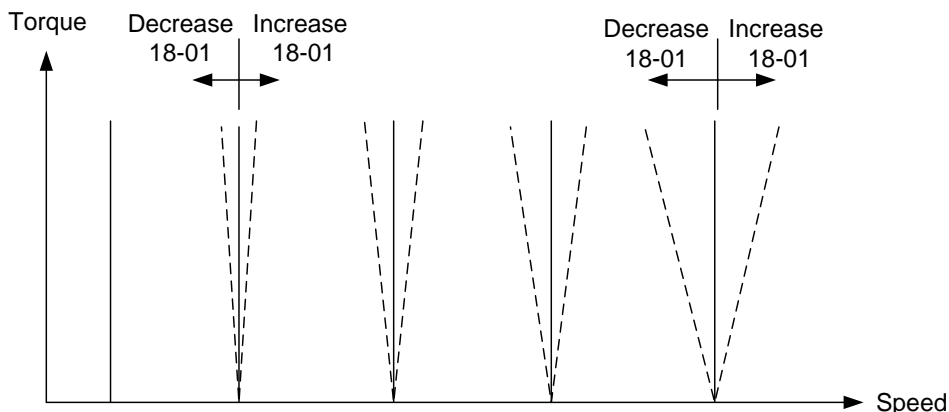
Figure 4.4.94 18-01 Effect on torque speed curve

18-05: FOC (Flux Orient Control) delay time

In the SLV mode, the slip compensation of the magnetic flux depends on the torque current and excitation current. If the motor load rises above 100% while running at the motor rated frequency, the motor voltage and resistance drops sharply, which may cause the inverter output to saturate and current jitter occur. The magnetic flux slip compensation will independently control the torque current and the excitation current to prevent current jitter. For slow speed or fixed speed operation, 18-05 may be increased. For fast operation adjust 18-06.

18-06: Slip compensation gain

If the motor is jittering at the rated frequency under full load, the value of 18-06 may gradually be reduced to zero to reduce current jitter.

Group 20 Speed Control Parameters

20-00	**ASR Gain 1**
Range	【0.00~250.00】
20-01	**ASR Integral Time 1**
Range	【0.001~10.000】Sec
20-02	**ASR Gain 2**
Range	【0.00~250.00】
20-03	**ASR Integral Time 2**
Range	【0.001~10.000】Sec
20-04	**ASR Integral Time Limit**
Range	【0~300】%
20-07	**Selection of Acceleration and Deceleration of P/PI**
Range	【0】: PI speed control will be enabled only in constant speed. For accel/decel, only use P control. 【1】: Speed control is enabled either in constant speed or accel/decal.
20-08	**ASR Delay Time**
Range	【0.000~0.500 】Sec
20-09	**Speed Observer Proportional (P) Gain 1**
Range	【0.00~2.55】
20-10	**Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 1**
Range	【0.01~10.00】Sec
20-11	**Speed Observer Proportional (P) Gain 2**
Range	【0.00~2.55】
20-12	**Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 2**
Range	【0.01~10.00】Sec
20-13	**Low-pass Filter Time Constant of Speed Feedback 1**
Range	【1~1000】mSec
20-14	**Low-pass Filter Time Constant of Speed Feedback 2**
Range	【1~1000】mSec
20-15	**ASR Gain Change Frequency 1**
Range	【0.0~400.0】Hz
20-16	**ASR Gain Change Frequency 2**
	【0.0~400.0】Hz
20-17	**Torque Compensation Gain at Low Speed**
Range	【0.00~2.50】
20-18	**Torque Compensation Gain at High Speed**
Range	【-10~10】%
20-33	**Constant Speed Detection Level**
Range	【0.1~5.0】%

The following figure an overview of the automatic speed regulator (ASR) block.

SLV control mode:

The ASR function adjusts the output frequency to control the motor speed to minimize the difference between the frequency reference and actual motor speed.

The ASR controller in SLV mode uses a speed estimator to estimate the motor speed. In order to reduce speed feedback signal interference, a low-pass filter and speed feedback compensator can be enabled.
The ASR integrator output can be disabled or limited. The ASR output is passed through a low-pass filter.
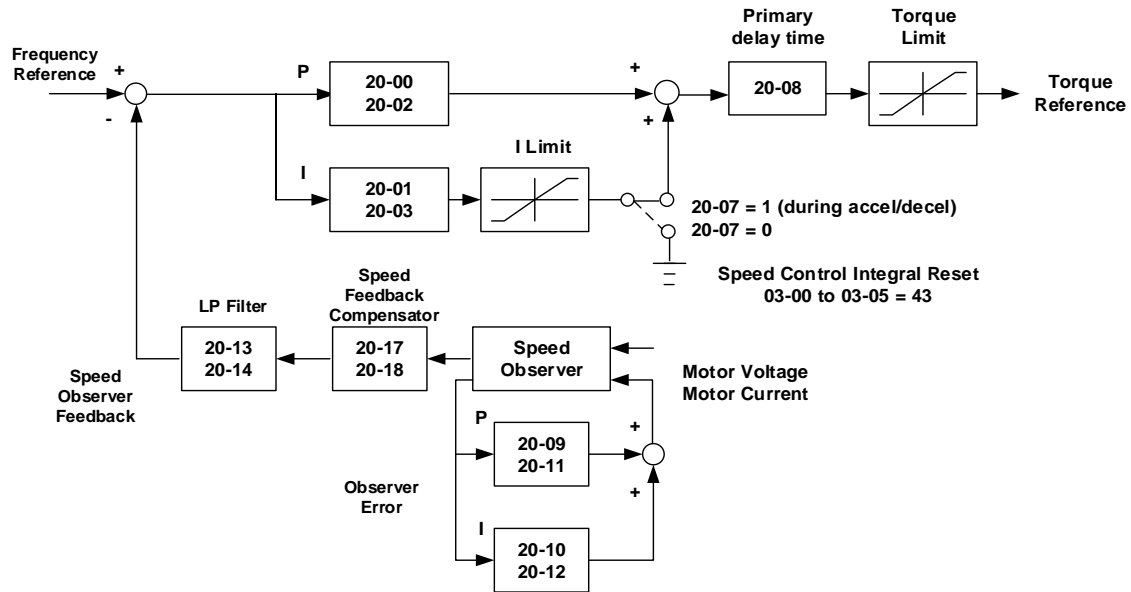
Figure 4.4.95 ASR block diagram (SLV mode)

ASR setting (SLV control mode)

In SLV mode the ASR gain is divided into a high-speed and low-speed section. The speed controller has a high-speed gain 20-00/20-01 and a low-speed gain 20-02/20-03 that can be set independently.

a) The high/low switch frequency can be set with parameter 20-15 and 20-16. Similar to the ASR gain, the speed estimator has a high-speed gain 20-09/20-10 and a low-speed gain 20-11/20-12.

b) The speed estimator has a low-pass filter to reduce the speed feedback interference, parameter 20-13 and 20-14 are active at high speed as well as low speed. The switch between the high-speed and the low-speed is set by parameter 20-15 and 20-16.

c) 20-17 sets the low-speed compensation gain of the speed feedback.

d) 20-18 sets the high-speed compensation gain of the speed feedback.

e) When the frequency reference is rises above the value set in 20-16, the ASR gain used is set by parameters 20-00 and 20-01.

f) When the frequency reference falls below the value set in 20-15, the ASR gain used is set by parameters 20-02 and 20-03.

g) Gain time constant is adjusted linearly when the speed command falls within the range of 20-15 to 20-16, for a smooth operation.
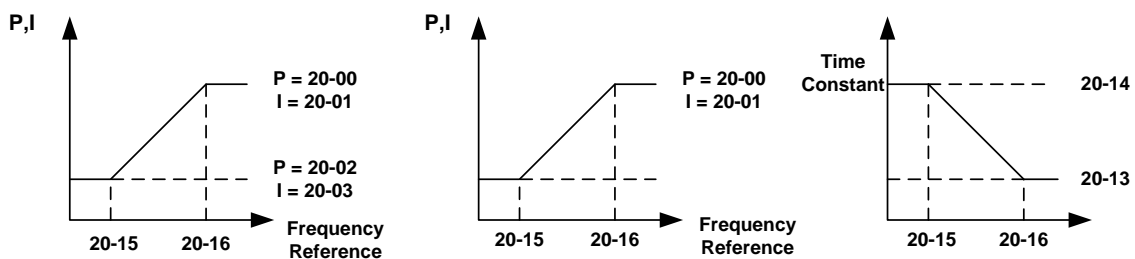
Figure 4.4.96 ASR gain setting (SLV mode)

Tune the speed control gain

Refer to the following steps:

a. Gain adjustment of minimum output frequency
   - Motor running is at minimum output frequency (Fmin, 01-08).
   - Maximum ASR proportional gain 2 (20-02) will not lead to instability.
   - Minimum ASR integration time 2 (20-03) will not leas to instability.
   - Ensure the output current is lower than 50% of inverter rated current. If the output current is over than 50% of inverter rated current, decrease the setting value of parameter 20-02 and increase that of 20-03.

b. Gain adjustment of maximum output frequency
   - Motor running is at maximum output frequency (Fmax, 01-02).
   - Maximum ASR proportional gain1 (20-00) will not lead to instability.
   - Minimum ASR integration time 1 (20-02) will not leas to instability.

c. Gain adjustment of accel./ decel. integral control
   - When 20-07=1, start integral control if PI speed control is enabled both at costant speed and accel./ decel..
   - Integral control makes the motor speed as quickly as possible reach to the target speed but may cause overshooting or oscillation. Refer to Fig. 4.4.97 & Fig.4.4.98.

When 20-07=1, start ASR Proportion (P) and Integer (I) control during accel/ decel. and steady state

When 20-07=0, start ASR Proportion (P) and Integer (I) control only during steady state and use ASR P control during accel/decel..

Parameter 20-33 (Constant Speed Detection Level) is active mainly for the setting value of 20-07 to be 0 and frequency command source to be analog input because there will be problems occur in analog input signal if the noise causes the system judgment in not reaching the constant speed. Thus, adjust the setting value of parameter 20-33 to avoid the occurrence of the problems.

During ASR gain tuning, the multi-function analog output (AO1 and AO2 terminal) can be used to monitor the output frequency and motor speed (as shown in Fig.4.4.96).

SLV mode gain tuning (20-00~20-03, 20-09~20-18)

   a) Complete the parameter tuning in normal operation.
   b) Increase ASR proportional gain 1 (20-00), ASR proportional gain 2 (20-02), carefully monitor system stability.

Use parameter 20-00 and 20-02 to adjust the speed response for each cycle. Tuning the settings of 20-00, 20-02 can increase system response, but may cause system instability. See Fig.4.4.97.
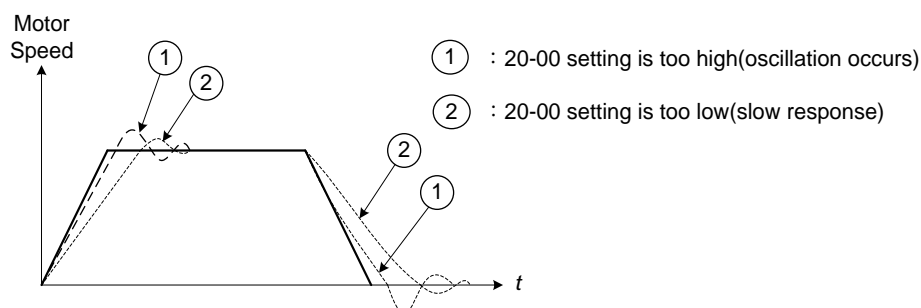
Figure 4.4.97 System response of ASR proportion gain

   a) Reduce ASR integral time 1 (20-01), ASR integral time 2 (20-02) and carefully monitor system stability.
      1. A long integral time will result in poor system response.
      2. If the integral time setting is too short, the system may become unstable Refer to the following figure.

While tuning ASR P and I gain the system may overshoot and an over voltage condition can occur. A braking unit (braking resistor) can be used to avoid an over voltage condition.
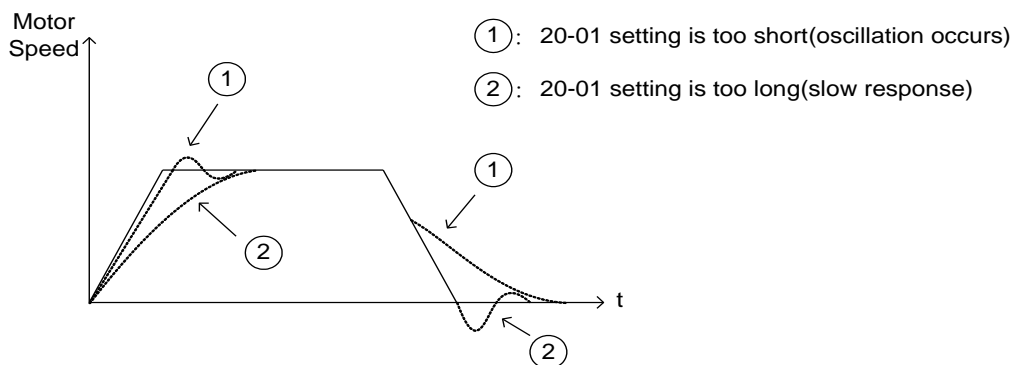
Figure 4.4.98 The response of ASR integral time

Both low-speed ASR gain and the high-speed gain can be set to the same values and only require to be adjusted in case of system instability.

In case tuning of the ASR P and I gain 20-00~20-03 does not improve the system response, reduce the low-pass filter time constant 20-13~20-14 to increase the bandwidth of the feedback system and re-tune the ASR gain.

■ Tune low-speed low-pass filter time constant 20-14, make sure the reference frequency is below parameter 20-15 value.

■ Tune high-speed low-pass filter time constant 20-13 at frequency reference, make sure the reference frequency is above parameter 20-16 value.

■ Increasing the low-pass filter time constant can limit the bandwidth of the speed feedback system and may reduce the system response. Increasing the low-pass time reduces the speed feedback signal interference but may results in sluggish system response when the load suddenly changes. Adjust the low-pass filter time if the load stays fairly constant during normal operation. The low bandwidth of the speed feedback must be supported by the low gain of ASR to ensure the stable operation.

■ Decreasing the low-pass filter time constant may increase the bandwidth of the speed feedback and the system response. Decreasing the low-pass time may increase the speed feedback interference resulting in system instability when the load suddenly changes. Decrease the low-pass filter time is a quick system response is required for rapidly changing loads. The high bandwidth of the speed feedback allows for a relative high ASR gain.

■ In case tuning 20-00~20-03 and the low-pass filter time constant 20-13 do not improve the system response time, tuning the PI gain 20-09~20-12 of the speed estimator may be required.

■ Setting a high gain for the speed estimator (high proportion (P) gain and small integral (I) time) increases the bandwidth of the speed feedback, but may cause speed feedback interference resulting in system instability.

■ Setting a low gain for the speed estimator (small proportion (P) gain and high integral (I) time) decreases the bandwidth of the speed feedback, may improve speed feedback interference resulting in a more stable system.

■ The default values for the ASR can be used in most applications, no adjustment is required. Adjusting the low-pass filter time and speed estimator gains requires a good understanding of the overall system.

■ Parameter 20-15 sets the gain switch frequency at low-speed and parameter 20-16 sets the gain switch frequency at high-speed.

- Operating at a speed below 20-15 will result in a larger excitation current for low-speed operation accuracy. When the frequency reference rises above 20-16, the inverter will output the rated excitation current at the no-load voltage (02-19).

- For general purpose applications parameter 20-15 should be set to a value of 5~50% of the motor base frequency.

- If this value is too high, the inverter output may saturate. Parameter 20-16 should be set to a value of 4Hz or more above the value of 20-08.

- When experiencing speed jitter at high speed and stable operation during mid-range speed while operating a heavy load (>100%), it is recommended to reduce the no-load voltage (02-19) or tune the FOC parameters (18-05~18-06).

- Parameter 20-17 and 20-18 are for compensating speed feedback at low speed and high speed.

- Use parameter 20-17 to adjust the torque compensation gain for the low speed range. By tuning 20-17an offset is added to the torque-speed curve. Increase 20-17 when the no-load speed is lower than the frequency reference. Decrease 20-17 when the no-load speed is higher than the frequency reference. The effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17 is shown as the following figure:
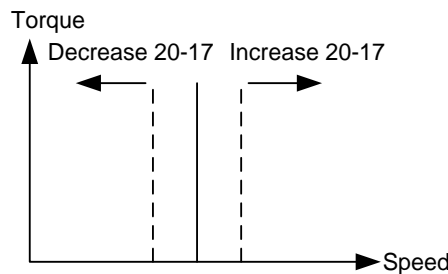
Figure 4.4.99 Effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17

- Use parameter 20-18 to adjust the torque compensation gain for middle to high speed range. For most general purpose applications, it is not necessary to adjust the 20-18. By tuning 20-18an offset is added to the torque-speed curve. Increase 20-18 when the no-load speed is lower than the frequency reference. Decrease 20-18 when the no-load speed is higher than the frequency reference. The effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-18 is shown as the following Fig.4.4.100.
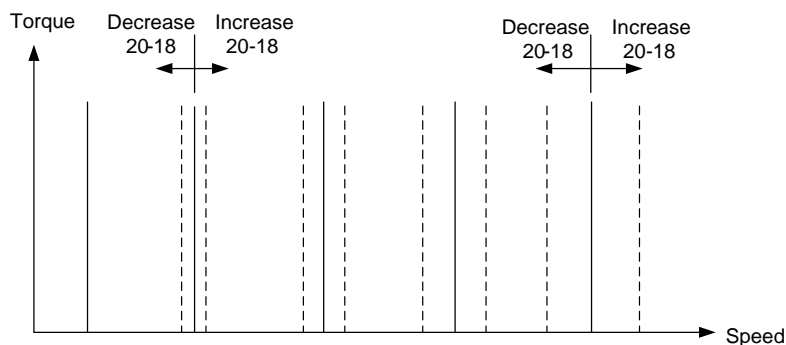
Figure 4.4.100 Effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17

- ASR main delay time (20-08).
  a) Does not required to be adjusted for general purpose applications
  b) When the set value of 20-08 is set high, the speed response will and therefore system response will decrease improving system stability.

■ ASR Integral Time Limit (20-04)
    a)   Setting a small value may prevent system response when the load suddenly changes.

Note:
- Response specifications of no-load speed circuit bandwidth at vector control:
    1. 50 Hz is at the control modes of SV / PMSV.
    2. 10 Hz is at the control modes of SLV / PMSLV.
- Speed response will be affected by kp adjustment, inertia, load and motor temperature, etc. so that the bandwidth decreases slightly in application.

20-34	**Derating of Compensation Gain**
Range	【0.00~25600】
20-35	**Derating of Compensation Time**
Range	【0~30000】mSec

Derating of torque compensation function can reduce derating effect of ASR at shock load. Refer to Fig. 4.4.97 & Fig. 4.4.98.

20-34 Derating of Compensation Gain:

This gain effect is the same as the proportional gain of ASR (20-00, 20-02), but it is required to be with the derating compensation time (20-35) of larger speed tolerance to prevent the inverter from oscillation.

20-35 Derating of Compensation Time:

This time constant is used for the inhibition of oscillation caused from parameter 20-34, but excessive compensation time constant leading to slower output response is unfavorable to derating compensation.

The recommended setting value of 20-34 is 30~50 and that of 20-35 is 50~100ms.

Group 21 Torque Control Parameters

21-05	Positive Torque Limit
Range	【0~160】%
21-06	Negative Torque Limit
Range	【0~160】%
21-07	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit
Range	【0~160】%
21-08	Reversal Regenerative Torque Limit
Range	【0~160】%

Torque limit can be set in two ways:
- Use torque limit parameters (21-05 to 21-08) to set a fixed torque limit.
- Set the torque limit by using the multi-function analog input (AI2).

There are four torque limits that can be set separately, one for each quadrant:

(I) Positive torque limit in forward direction (21-05 positive torque limit)
(II) Positive torque limit of reverse direction (21-08 negative torque limit)
(III) Negative torque limit in reverse direction (21-06 forward regenerating torque limit)
(IV) Negative torque limit in forward direction (21-07 reversal regenerating torque limit)

Refer to Fig.4.4.101.
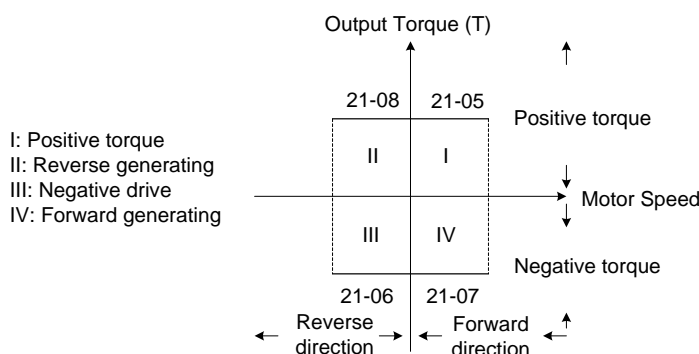
Figure 4.4.101 Torque limit setting

Torque limit setting by using multi-function analog input AI2 (04-05)

Table 4.4.16 Torque limit analog input

04-05 (AI2)	Function
11	Positive torque limit
12	Negative torque limit
13	Regenerative torque limit (for both forward and reversal directions).
14	Positive/negative torque limit (positive and negative detection torque limit)

Set the analog input terminal (AI2) signal level (04-00), gain (04-07) and bias (04-08)

The default setting for the analog input AI2 is 0-10V representing 0–100% of the motor rated torque).

Fig.4.4.102 shows the relationship between the output torque and the torque limit.
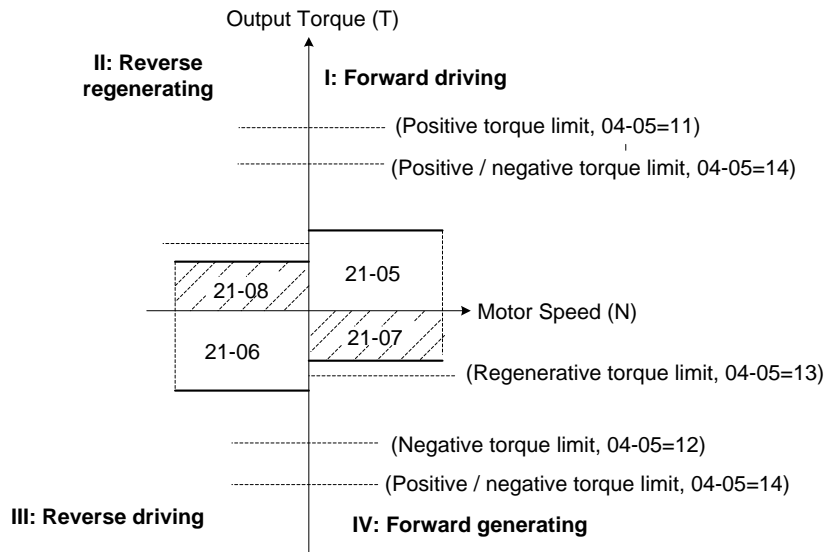
Figure 4.4.102 Analog input torque limit (AI2)

When the analog input is set to positive torque limit (value = 11) the torque limit is active in the third and fourth quadrant.in the reverse direction (regenerative torque in the second quadrant).

When the analog input is set to negative torque limit (value = 12) the torque limit is active in the third and fourth quadrant.

When the analog input is set to regenerative torque limit (value = 13) the torque limit is active in the second and fourth quadrant can be controlled.

When the analog input is set to positive/negative torque limit (value = 14) the torque limit is active in all four quadrants.

When the analog input is at maximum (10V or 20mA), the torque limit is 100% of the motor rated torque. In order to increase the torque limit above 100% the analog input gain (04-07) has to set to a value greater than 100%. For example: 160.0% of the gain will result in the torque limit of 160% of motor rated torque at 10V (20mA) analog input level.

Group 22: PM Motor Parameters-	
only available when PM Control Mode is selected	

22-00	**Rated Power of PM Motor**
Range	【0.00~600.00】 Kw
22-01	**Rated Voltage of PM Motor**
Range	【100~480】 V: 400V
22-02	**Rated Current of PM Motor**
Range	**25%~200% of inverter's rated current**
22-03	**Pole Number of PM Motor**
Range	【2~96】 Poles
22-04	**Rated Rotation Speed of PM Motor**
Range	【1~60000】 rpm
22-05	**Maximum Rotation Speed of PM Motor**
Range	【1~60000】 rpm
22-06	**PM Motor Rated Frequency**
Range	【0.0~400.0】 Hz
22-10	**PM SLV Start Current**
Range	【0.0 ~ 120.0】 %
22-11	**DC Injection Current**
Range	【0.0 ~ 100.0】 %
22-12	**Speed Estimation kp Value**
Range	【1 ~ 10000】
22-13	**Speed Estimation kI Value**
Range	【1 ~ 1024】
22-14	**PM Armature Resistance**
Range	【0.001 ~ 32.767】 Ω
22-15	**PM Motor D-axis Inductance**
Range	【0.001 ~ 32.767】 mH
22-16	**PM Motor Q-axis Inductance**
Range	【0.001 ~ 32.767】 mH
22-17	**Reserved**
Range	**Reserved**

The PM parameter group can be restored to factory default be initializing the inverter (13-08).

PM motor rated power (22-00)

Set the motor power according to the motor nameplate.

PM motor rated voltage (22-01)

Set the motor voltage according to the motor nameplate.

PM motor rated current (22-02)

Set the motor full load according to the motor nameplate.

PM motor pole number (22-03)

Set the number of motor poles according to the motor nameplate.

PM motor rated speed (22-04)

Set parameter 22-04 or 22-06, the inverter will automatically calculate the one or the other.

Set the motor rated speed in rpm according to the motor nameplate.

Note:
Only set parameter 22-04 or 22-06, the inverter will automatically calculate the other one.
Formula: n (22-04) = 120*f (22-06) / P(22-03)

PM motor maximum rotation speed (22-05)

Set the maximum motor rated speed in rpm according to the motor nameplate.

PM motor rated frequency (22-06)

Set the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate.

PM SLV Start Current (22-10)

Set the torque current at start up and the unit is % of motor rated current.

DC Injection Current (22-11)

Set the auto-tuning DC injection current of the permanent magnet (PM) motor and the unit is % of motor rated current.

Speed Estimation kp Value (22-12) & Speed Estimation kI Value (22-13)

Performance of speed response adjustment:

The higher the setting value is, the faster the motor response becomes; but it may cause the jittering of the controlled object.

The lower the setting value is, the larger the speed deviation becomes. So, please adjust the proper setting value depending on the field apparatus.

PM Armature Resistance (22-14)

Set the moto resistance per phase in unit of 0.001Ω. This parameter is automatically set under the motor auto-tuning (22-21).

Note: The motor resistance is different from the line resistance.

PM Motor D-axis Inductance (22-15)

Set motor D-axis inductance in unit of 0.001mH. This parameter is automatically set under the motor auto-tuning (22-21).

PM Motor Q-axis Inductance (22-16)

Set motor Q-axis inductance in unit of 0.001mH. This parameter is automatically set under the motor auto-tuning (22-21).

22-21	SLV PM Motor Tuning
Range	【0】: Disable
	【1】: Enable
22-22	Fault History of SLV PM Motor Tuning
Range	【0】: No Error
	【1】~【4】: Reserved
	【5】: Circuit tuning time out
	【6】: Reserved
	【7】: Other motor tuning errors
	【8】: Reserved
	【9】: Current Abnormity Occurs while Loop Adjustment
	【10】: Reserved
	【11】: Stator Resistance Measurement is Timeout
	【12】: Reserved

SLV PM Motor Tuning (22-21)

WARNING!
Sudden start: The inverter and motor may start unexpectedly during Auto-Tuning, which could result in death or serious injury. Make sure the area surrounding of the motor and load are clear before proceeding with Auto-Tuning.

WARNING! Electric Shock Hazard
High voltage is supplied to the motor when performing an auto-tune, even when the motor is stopped, which could result in death or serious injury. Do not touch the motor before performing the auto-tuning procedure is completed.

WARNING! Holding Brake
Do not perform an auto-tuning procedure when the motor is connected to a brake this may result in incorrect motor data calculation. Disconnect the motor and the load and confirm that the motor can freely run.

a) Use parameter 22-21 to select tuning mode.
b) Next press the enter key to go to the PM motor tuning screen. The keypad will display the message of "IPrdy" (Ready to Tune).
c) Press run to start the PM motor tuning. The keypad will display the "IPtun" message during auto-tune.
d) If the motor is successfully tuned, the message of "IPEnd " will be displayed. If auto-tune is aborted with the stop key, the operator will display the message of " IPbrd " (PM motor tuning aborted).

Fault History of SLV PM Motor Tuning (22-22)

Parameter 22-22 shows the PM motor tuning fault history. If PM motor tuning has failed, the "IPErr" message is shown on the keypad (PM motor tuning failure). Refer to section 10 for the possible error causes and trouble shooting.

PM motor tuning fault history (22-22) only stores the result of the last auto-tune performed. If auto-tuning was successful or aborted no error will be displayed.

Group 23 Pump & HVAC Function Parameters

23-00	Function Selection
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Pump 【2】: HVAC 【3】: Compressor

Select function of pump or HVAC via parameter 23-00. This function is enabled if the source of reference frequency (00-05) is set to 5 (PID given) and PID control mode (10-03) is enabled. Function of pump or HVAC affects PID target value and if parameter group 23 are enabled.

When 23-00=3, selection of main frequency command source (00-05) can be set except PID mode and V/F curve is limited to F (01-00). Middle output voltage (01-07) is automatically set to the half of maximum output voltage and parameter 01-00 will be hidden.

Notes:
- It is required to set parameters 00-05 and 10-03 in inverter software V1.3.
- It is disabled in switching display setting in inverter software V1.3.
- Refer to the setting value of parameter 23-05 for the display of LED keypad.
- When the control mode 00-00≠0 ((V/F mode), the selection of 23-00=1 (Pump) or 3 (Compressor) is disabled. (It is new added in inverter software V1.4.)

23-01	Setting of Single & Multiple Pumps and Master & Alternative
Range	【0】: Single Pump 【1】: Master 【2】: Slave 1 【3】: Slave 2 【4】: Slave 3

Set the inverter as the Master or Slave 1~3 via parameter 23-01. Refer to Fig.4.4.111 for the functional process of dual pump start to enable multiple pumps in parallel. It is required to reconnect to write in the parameter after it is set.

23-02	Operation Pressure Setting
Range	【0.10 ~ 650.00】PSI

Set the pressure value depending on the pressure transmitter of pump system after setting 10-00 to 0 (keypad given).

23-03	Maximum Pressure Setting
Range	【0.10 ~ 650.00】PSI

Set the maximum pressure value depending on the pressure transmitter of pump system. Parameter 23-02 is limited to this maximum value.

23-04	Pump Pressure Command Source
Range	【0】: Set by 23-02 【1】: Set by AI

Pressure command source is given the value set by 23-02 (Operation Pressure Setting) or AI.

Note: Refer to section 3.3.4.1 for single/ Multi-pump wiring diagram.

23-05	Display Mode Selection
Range	【0】 : Display of Target and Pressure Feedback 【1】 : Only Display Target Pressure 【2】 : Only Display Pressure Feedback

This function can have the common display of target and feedback pressure or display separately.

① when 23-05=0000：Led keypad displays pressure setting value and pressure feedback value.

$$2.0 \quad 1.8$$

Two-digit in the left is the pressure value setting and two-digit in the right is the pressure feedback value in the seven-segment monitor.

Note: When 23-00=2 (HVAC), the unit will be multiplied by 1000 times. If the display value is 5.0, it means 5000GPM (It is only displayed in inverter software V1.4.)

② when 23-05=0001：Led keypad only displays the pressure setting value.

$$02.0$$

③ when 23-05=0002：Led keypad only displays the pressure feedback value.

$$01.8$$

Notes:
- Once the target value is bigger than 10, the target value is only shown as "an integer" instead of "a decimal." 10-33 is lower than 1000 and 10-34=1 in the PID modes.
- If Pump mode is used in inverter software V1.3, parameter 23-03 is required to set to <= 9.9 PSI.

23-06	Proportion Gain (P)
Range	【0.00~10.00】
23-07	Integral Time (I)
Range	【0.0~100.0】 Sec
23-08	Differential Time (D)
Range	【0.0~100.0】 Sec
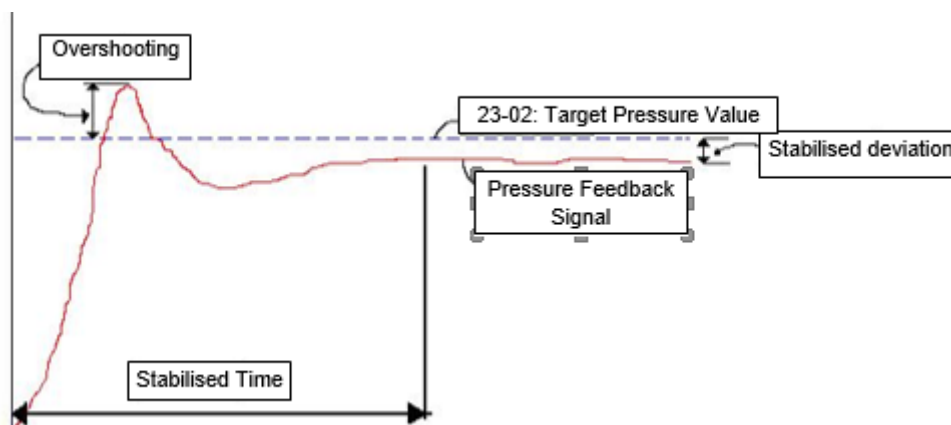
4.4.103 Diagram of pressure feedback value

Table 4.4.17 Guide for PID parameter adjustment

	Increase Setting Value	Decrease Setting Value	Main Feature
Proportional Gain (P)	(Pros) Increase response time	(Pros) Reduce jittering	Increase stabilized time
	(Cons) Might cause pump jittering	(Cons) Slow down response	
Integral Time (I)	(Pros) Smooth output frequency	(Pros) Fast response	For smooth feedback variations
	(Cons) Slow down response	(Cons) Change rapidly output frequency	
Differential Time (D)	(Pros) Avoid overshooting	(Pros) System stability	Respond to system rapid variations
	(Cons) System instability or motor jittering	(Cons) Overshooting easily	

Notes:
- PID parameters can be modified during the inverter is running.
- Cons: disadvantage, Pros: advantage.
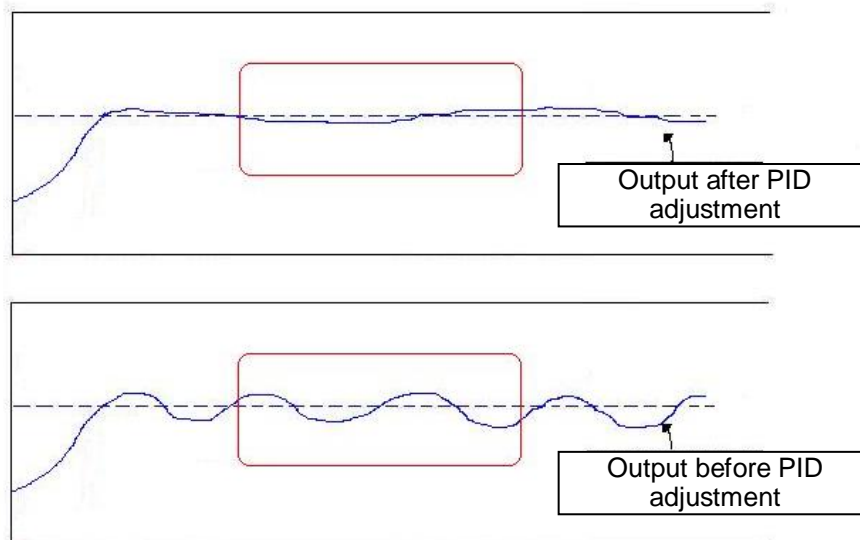
Figure 4.4.104 Diagram for PID parameter adjustment

23-09	Tolerance Range of Constant Pressure
Range	【0.10~650.00】PSI

When pressure feedback value is larger than 23-02 (operation pressure setting) , inverter output frequency will decrease downward into sleep status. PID starts (output frequency will increase) when pressure feedback value is less than (23-02) – (23-09).

23-10	Sleep Frequency of Constant Pressure
Range	【0.0~180.0】Hz

When inverter output frequency falls below 23-10 (sleep frequency of constant pressure), it starts to count the sleep time (23-11).

23-11	Sleep Time of Constant Pressure
Range	【0.0~255.5】Sec

When the inverter finishes counting the sleep time (23-11), the output frequency falls downward at the deceleration time (00-15) and gets into sleep status.
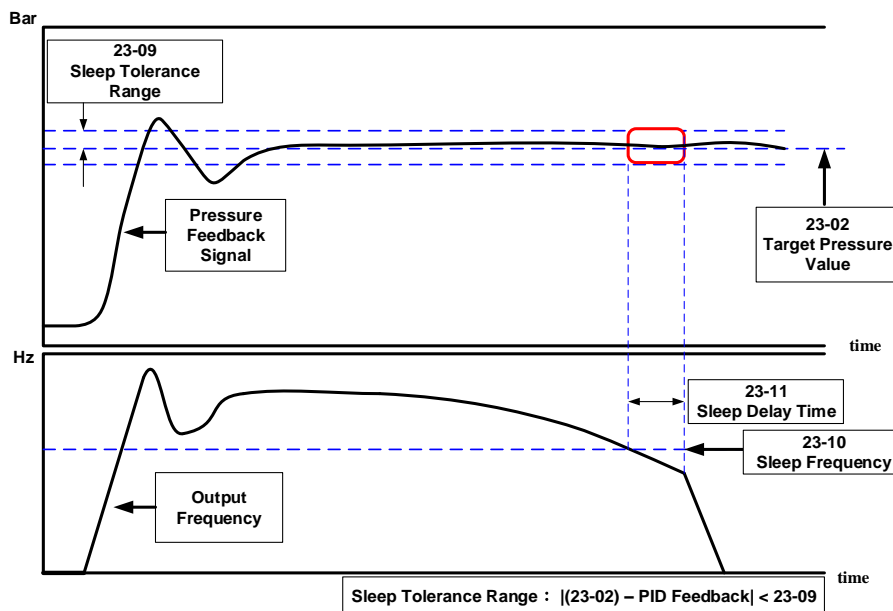
Figure 4.4.105 Diagram for stop time of constant pressure

Note: The purpose of stop time of constant pressure is energy saving.

23-12	Maximum Pressure Limit
Range	【0.10 ~ 650.00】PSI

It is convenient for user to limit maximum pressure. When pressure feedback value is higher than maximum pressure limit, the inverter displays warning signal and then stops.

23-15	Minimum Pressure Limit
Range	【0.10 ~650.00】PSI

It is convenient for user to limit minimum pressure. When pressure feedback value is lower than minimum pressure limit, the inverter displays warning signal and then stops.
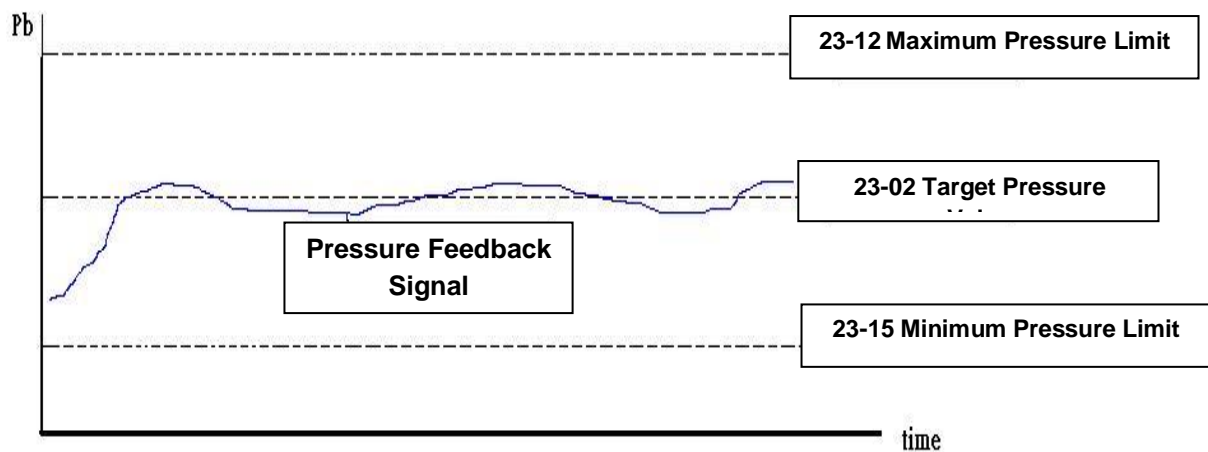
Figure 4.4.106 Diagram for pressure feedback limit

Note: The pressure under the control of PID is between the maximum pressure limit (23-12) and minimum pressure limit (23-15).

23-13	Warning Time of High Pressure
Range	【0.1 ~ 255.0】Sec

When pressure feedback value is higher than maximum pressure limit, warning time of high pressure starts to count. If pressure feedback value is lower than maximum pressure limit during counting time, the warning time will recount and the inverter will display the warning signal of HIPb when the warning time ends.

23-14	Stop Time of High Pressure
Range	【0.1 ~ 255.0】Sec

When the warning signal of high pressure occurs and pressure feedback value is higher than maximum pressure limit, stop time of high pressure starts to count. If pressure feedback value is lower than maximum pressure limit during counting time, the stop time will recount and the inverter will display stop error signal of OPbFt when the stop time ends.

Note: When user does not want the inverter to be restricted by the maximum pressure, set the warning time of high pressure to zero to disable the function of high pressure limit.

T1 < (23-13); Recounting after T1

T2 = (23-13); Keypad flashes and displays HIPb
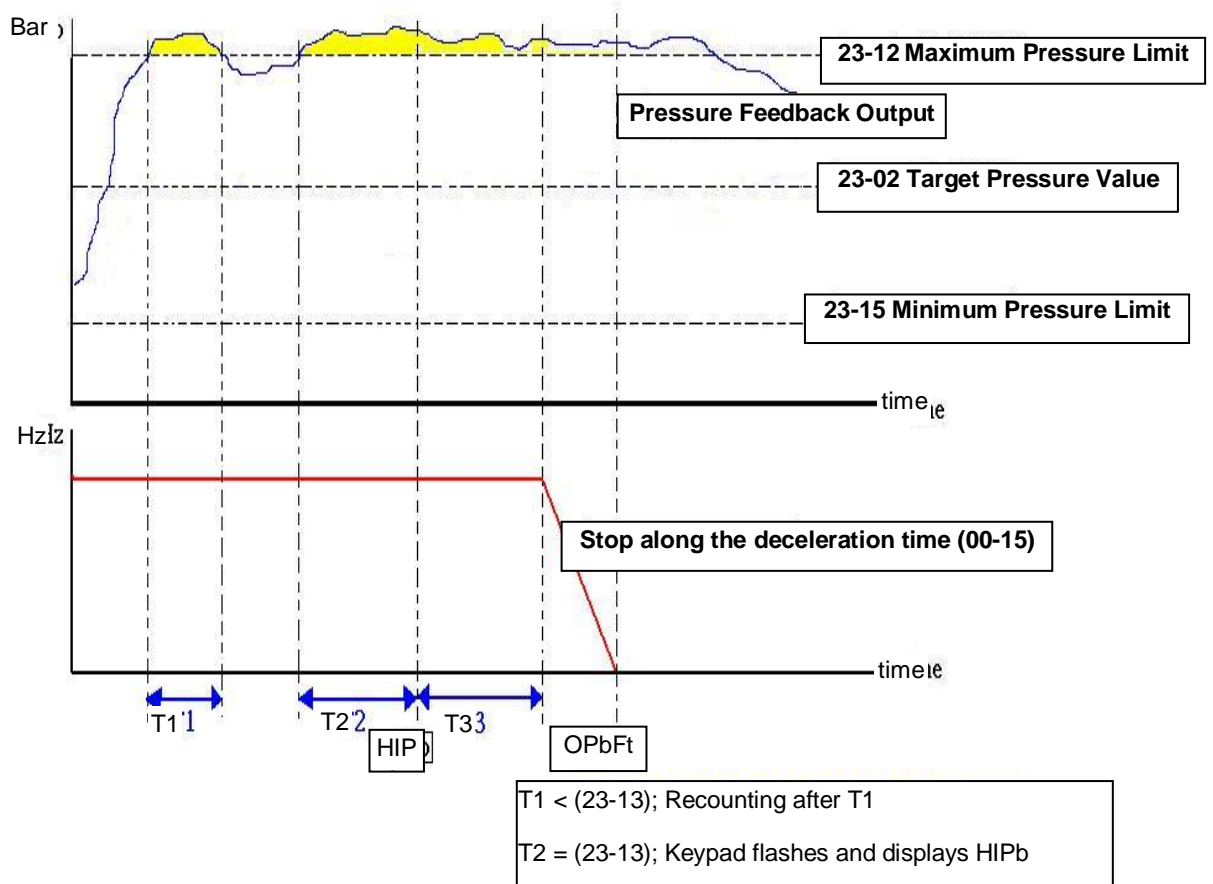
Figure 4.4.107 Diagram for warning to stop under the limit of high pressure

23-16	Warning Time of Low Pressure
Range	【0.1 ~ 255.0】Sec

When pressure feedback value is lower than minimum pressure limit, warning time of low pressure starts to count. If pressure feedback value is higher than minimum pressure limit during counting time, the warning time will recount and the inverter will display the warning signal of LoPb when the warning time ends.

23-17	Fault Stop Time of Low Pressure
Range	【0.0 ~ 600.0】Sec

When the warning signal of low pressure occurs and pressure feedback value is lower than minimum pressure limit, stop time of low pressure starts to count. If pressure feedback value is higher than minimum pressure limit during counting time, the stop time will recount and the inverter will display stop error signal of LPbFt when the stop time ends.

Note: When user does not want the inverter to be restricted by the minimum pressure, set the warning time of low pressure to zero to disable the function of low pressure limit.
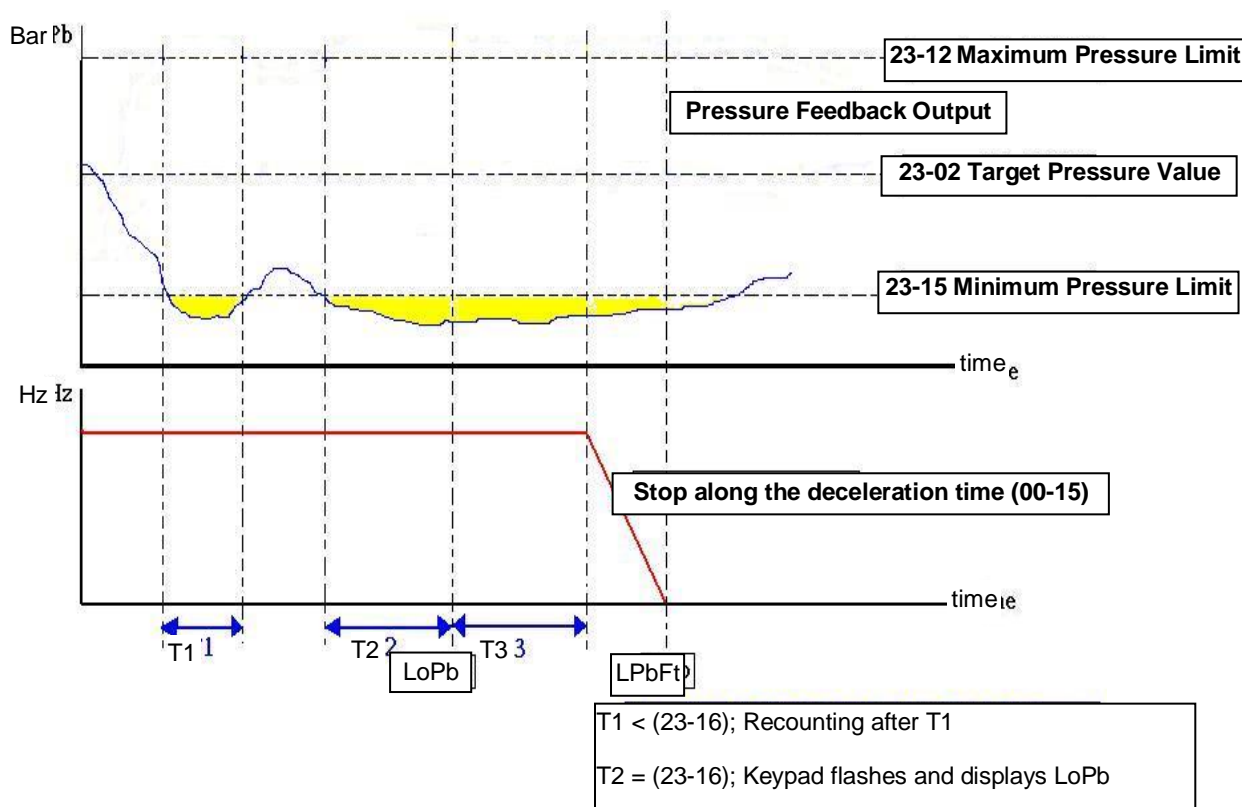
Figure 4.4.108 Diagram for warning to stop under the limit of low pressure

23-18	Detection Time of Loss Pressure
Range	【0.0 ~ 600.0】 Sec
23-19	Detection Proportion of Loss Pressure
Range	【0 ~ 100.0】 %

23-19 = 0: Disable

23-19 > 0: If the feedback pressure value is lower than the value of 【(23-02) x (23-19)】 and the detection time of loss pressure (23-18) pass, the inverter jumps fault signal (FBLSS).

23-20	Percentage of Pressure Level
Range	【0】 Pressure Unit Setting
	【1】 Pressure Percentage Setting

23-20=0:
Parameters 23-02 (Operation Pressure Setting), 23-09 (Tolerance Range of Constant Pressure), 23-12 (Maximum Pressure Limit), 23-15 (Minimum Pressure Limit), 23-24 (Range of Water Pressure Detection), 23-38 (Pressure Variation of Leakage Detection Restart) and 23-39 (Tolerance Range of Leakage Detection Restart) are set values with pressure unit.

23-20=1:
The above parameters are set values with the maximum pressure setting (23-03) as the base of percentage in proportionality.

23-23	Direction of Water Pressure Detection
Range	【0】: Upward Detection 【1】: Downward Detection
23-24	Range of Water Pressure Detection
Range	【0.0 ~ 65.00】PSI
23-25	Period of Water Pressure Detection
Range	【0.0 ~ 200.0】Sec
23-26	Acceleration Time of Water Pressure Detection
Range	【0.0 ~ 600.0】Sec
23-27	Deceleration Time of Water Pressure Detection
Range	【0.0 ~ 600.0】Sec

Acceleration time of water pressure detection (23-26) and deceleration time of water pressure detection (23-27) are corresponding to the acceleration time 2 (00-16) and the deceleration time 2 (00-17), so the setting of 23-26 changed with the setting of 00-16. Thus, avoid using multi-speed application function while using PUMP function.
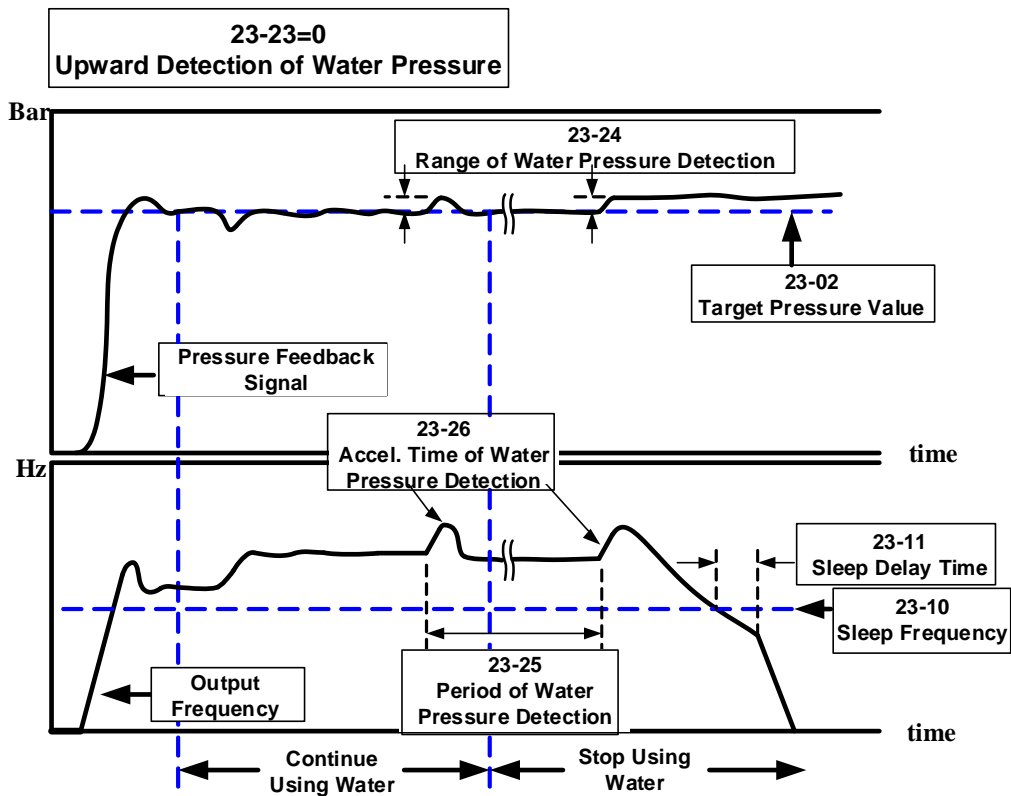
Figure 4.4.109 Diagram for upward detection of water pressure

23-25 = 0.0 (sec) means to disable the function of water pressure detection.

When function of water pressure detection is enabled, it can shorten the time of jumping into sleep when user stops using water or uses a small amount of water.

If user frequently continues using water, to avoid the occurrence of fluttering or instability extending the cycle of water pressure detection is suggested to reduce detection times.

When function of upward detection of water pressure starts, it will slightly increase the pressure. It may cause shortly pressure fluttering or instability under the situation of continuing using water. It is recommended to reduce the range of water pressure detection (23-24) but it will extend the time of inverter jumping into sleep status when user stops using water or uses a small amount of water.
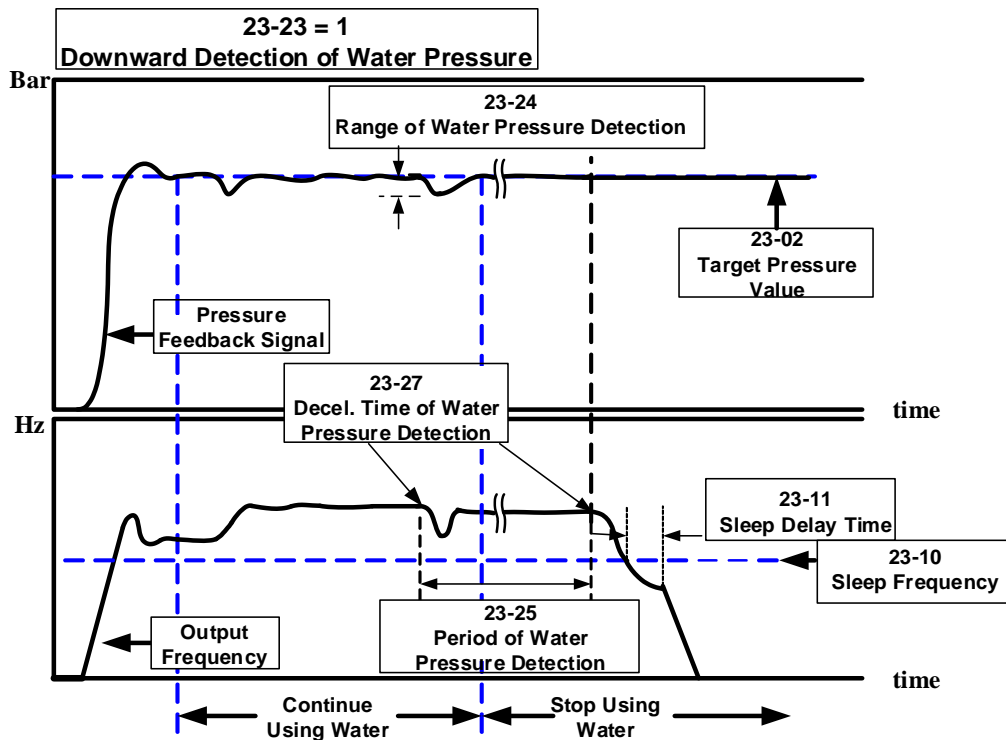
Figure 4.4.110 Diagram for downward detection of water pressure

23-25 = 0.0 (sec) means to disable the function of water pressure detection.

When function of water pressure detection is enabled, it can shorten the time of inverter jumping into sleep when user stops using water or uses a small amount of water.

If user frequently continues using water, to avoid the occurrence of fluttering or instability extending the cycle of water pressure detection is suggested to reduce detection times.

When functions of upward detection of water pressure start, output frequency will decelerate depending on the deceleration time of water pressure detection (23-27). It may cause shortly pressure fluttering or instability when pressure decreases with the reduced speed and then increase to the target pressure value with the increased speed under the situation of continuing using water. It depends on the pressure feedback value being lower than the gap between the target pressure value (23-02) and range of water pressure detection (23-24).

Range of water pressure detection (23-24) should have appropriate adjustment to prevent pressure from fluttering too much.

For example, when a trace of water-leaking leads to pressure decreasing during deceleration, the inverter jumps to sleep status or reacceleration depending on the first reach of sleep frequency or the pressure being first lower than the gap between the target pressure value (23-02) and range of water pressure detection (23-24).

Table 4.4.18 Guide for comparison of water pressure detection direction

	Pros	Cons
Upward detection of water pressure	- Keep the pressure above the target pressure during this process. - For strict and precise applications	- Operating frequency is higher caused from too high "Head" under the situation of stopping using water or using a small amount of water. So this detection effect is restricted to be more difficult to sleep. - Energy-saving of water used is not obvious and Slave is not easy to sleep under the multiple pumps in parallel.
Downward detection of water pressure	- Jump into sleep status under the situation of stopping using water or using a small amount of water. - For energy-saving purpose, under the multiple pumps in parallel regulate the pumps to the optimum operation state during this process. - Startup sequence is by Master, Slave 1, Slave 2, and Slave 3. Sleep sequence is by Slave 1, Slave 2, and Slave 3 and Master. After the switching time is allowable, alternate Master and Slave reach the average of life expectancy.	Pressure fluctuations may occur during this process if user inappropriately regulates the range of water pressure detection (23-24) and the deceleration time of water pressure detection (23-27).

23-28	Forced Run Command
Range	【0.0 ~ 200.0】Hz

This function is enabled when the source of frequency command (00-05) is set to 5 (PID given) and PID mode (10-03) is enabled.

Pump will not depend on the feedback to make any PID output adjustment when multi-function digital input (S1~S6) is set to 16 (PID control disable).

And when the other digital input is set to 57(forced frequency run), inverter sets the frequency run depending on the parameter 23-28 (forced run command). If DI is removed, the inverter sops output.

It is applied to the situation when pressure sensor disconnects, control inverter output via the external pressure sensor (ex. differential pressure switch).

23-29	Switching Time of Multiple Pumps in Parallel
Range	【0 ~ 240】hour

If function of multiple pumps in parallel is enabled, the switching way is Master→Slave1→ Slave2→Slave3 → Master → … and the switching time is set via parameter 23-29.

23-30	Detection Time of Multiple Pumps in Parallel Running Start
Range	【0.0 ~ 30.0】Sec

When parameter 23-31 is set to 1 or 3, detection time of multiple pumps in parallel running start is enabled. If water pressure cannot reach the error range of constant pressure and water flow time is over the detection time (23-30), Master will inform Slave of running start.

23-31	Synchronous Selection of Multiple Pumps in Parallel
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Pressure Setting and Run/ Stop 【2】: Pressure Setting 【3】: Run/Stop

23-31=0: Disabled.

23-31=1: Pressure Setting and Run/ Stop

Set 23-01 to 1, pressure setting and Run/Stop command are modified by master and slave follows Master's command. Run/Stop command from Slave can be regarded as the emergency stop command with the highest priority.

23-31=2: Pressure Setting

Set 23-01 to 2, pressure setting is modified by master and slave follows master's command to update synchronously.

23-31=3: Run/Stop

Set 23-01 to 3, Run/Stop command is set by master and slave follows master's command. Run/Stop command from Slave can be regarded as the emergency stop command with the highest priority.

Note: When master modifies the pressure setting, it requires pressing ENTER key to modify the pressure setting of Slave.
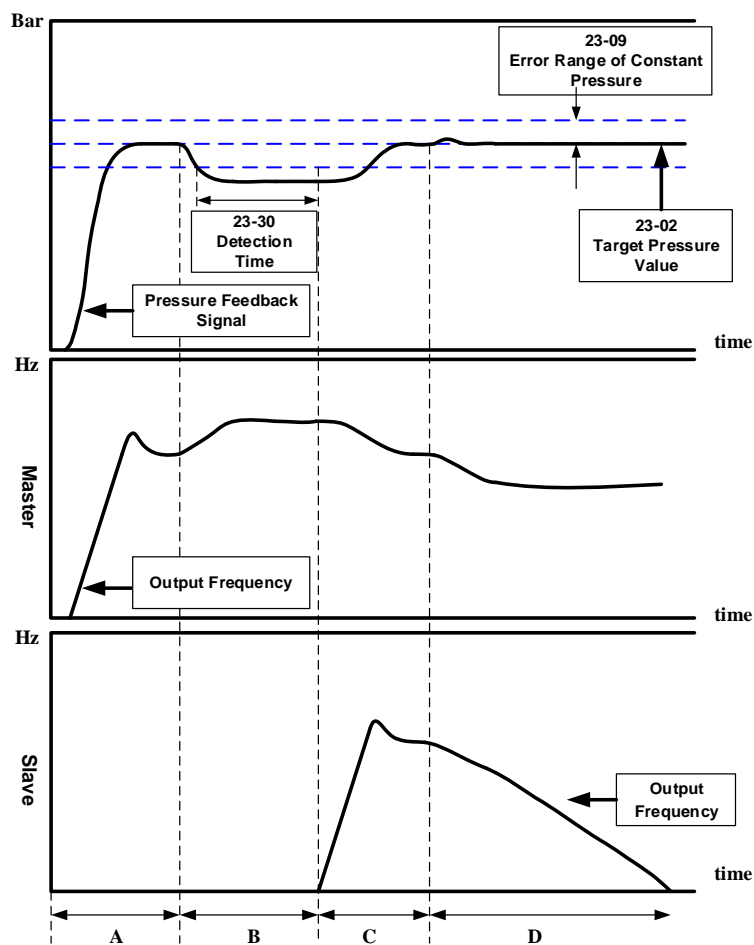
Figure 4.4.111 Dual pumps start up process

A：When dual pumps are enabled, master starts up first and slave is in standby to enter constant-pressure operation.

B：Higher water flow results in the higher operation frequency of master. If water pressure is not lower than the tolerance range of constant-pressure and the operation time is not over the detection time (23-30), Slave is still in standby.

C：If it is over the detection time (23-30), master informs slave of auxiliary kicking water. After slave operates, the operation frequency of master and slave reduces to the operation of constant-pressure if water flow is stable.

D：If water flow is lower, the operation frequency of master and slave reduces. Because the water flow is less than that of the operation of dual pumps, slave stops to sleep and only master runs to reach constant-pressure operation.

Note: Slave sleep conditions under the operation of dual pumps requires the output frequency of slave decreasing to zero after the setting time of 23-30 ends.

Notes:
- If the operation time is over the switching time (23-29) under the operation of dual pumps, the dominance between master and slave will exchange to operate.
- When 23-01≠0, the parameter 23-01 of these two inverters cannot be simultaneously set to 1 or 2. That is, the parameter 23-01 of one inverter is set to 1 and that of the other inverter should be set to 2 and vice versa.

23-37	Leakage Detection Time
Range	【0.0~100.0】
23-38	**Pressure Variation of Leakage Detection Restart**
Range	【0.01~65.00】
23-39	**Pressure Tolerance Range of Leakage Detection Restart**
Range	【0.01~65.00】
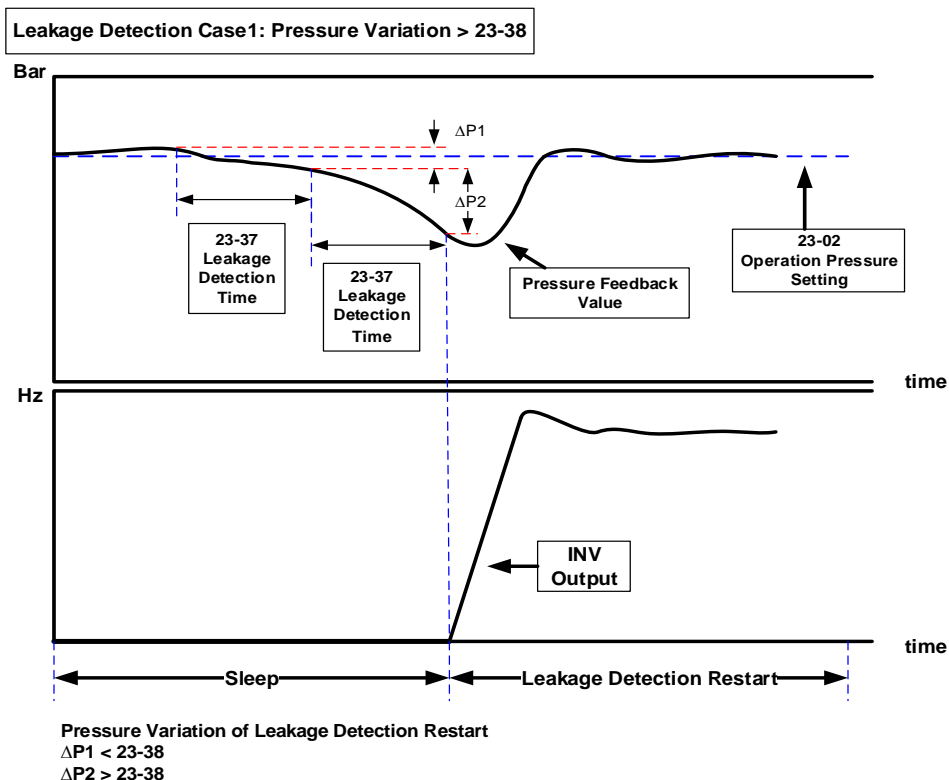
Leakage Detection Case1: Pressure Variation > 23-38

Pressure Variation of Leakage Detection Restart
ΔP1 < 23-38
ΔP2 > 23-38

Notes:

- When 23-37 = 0.0 (sec), switch off this function.
- When pump is at shutdown state, pressure will drop over time if pipeline leaks. Pump will restart if pressure variation is larger than the value of parameter 23-38 in every detection time (23-37).
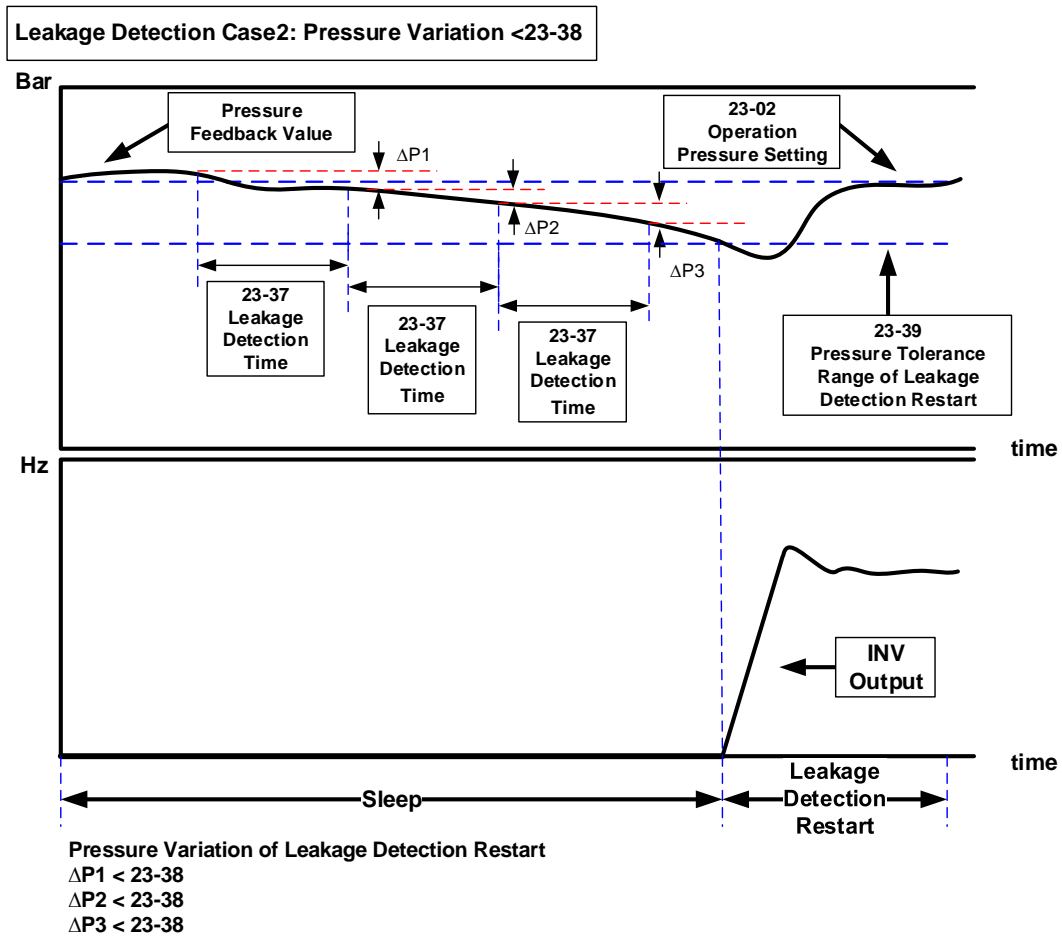
Leakage Detection Case2: Pressure Variation <23-38

Pressure Variation of Leakage Detection Restart
ΔP1 < 23-38
ΔP2 < 23-38
ΔP3 < 23-38

Notes:

- When 23-37 = 0.0 (sec), switch off this function.
- When pump is at shutdown state, pressure will drop over time if pipeline leaks. Inverter will keep sleep state if pressure variation is lower than the value of parameter 23-38 in every detection time (23-37) and pump will restart if pressure variation is larger than that of 23-38 or pressure tolerance range is over the value of parameter 23-39 in the detection time.
- Properly adjust the relevant leakage detection parameters 23-37, 23-38 and 23-39 to improve the condition of frequent pump start and stop caused from the dropping pressure of water system due to leakage.
- Function of leakage detection is enabled only in the setting of single pump.

23-41	Local/Remote Key
Range	【0】：Disable
	【1】：Enable

User can switch reference frequency of the inverter and give the run command in the local or remote mode.

Input source selection is determined by the source of frequency command (00-05) and the operation modes (00-02).

23-41=0: Disable

Frequency command is controlled by terminal AI1 and AI2 when SEQ and REFsignal light up and run command is controlled by terminal S1, S2 or RS485.

23-41=1: Enable

User can control FWD/REV key for the switch of Local/Remote key.

Frequency command is controlled by the keypad when SEQ and REF signal light off.

Note: Local mode is controlled by the keypad and remote mode is controlled by control circuit terminals or RS485 connection.

23-42	Energy Recalculating
Range	【0】: Disable (Energy Accumulating)
	【1】: Enable
23-43	Electricity Price per kWh
Range	【0.000~5.000】

When the inverter starts up, user can learn the motor accumulative output energy from parameter 12-67 (unit: kWHr) and 12-68 (unit: MWHr). User recalculates energy via the setting of parameter 23-42 to 1.

User calculates electricity price via the setting of electricity price per kWh (23-43) and learn the accumulative electricity price from parameter 12-69 and 12-70.

23-44	Selection of Accumulative Electricity Pulse Output Unit
	【0】: Disable
	【1】: Unit for 0.1kWh
	【2】: Unit for 1kWh
Range	【3】: Unit for 10kWh
	【4】: Unit for 100kWh
	【5】: Unit for 1000kWh

Unit of accumulative electricity pulse output signal (23-44) is for kWh. When accumulating the electricity to the setting unit of parameter 23-44, the pulse output signal of the electric meter or PLC is on lasting 200 msec.
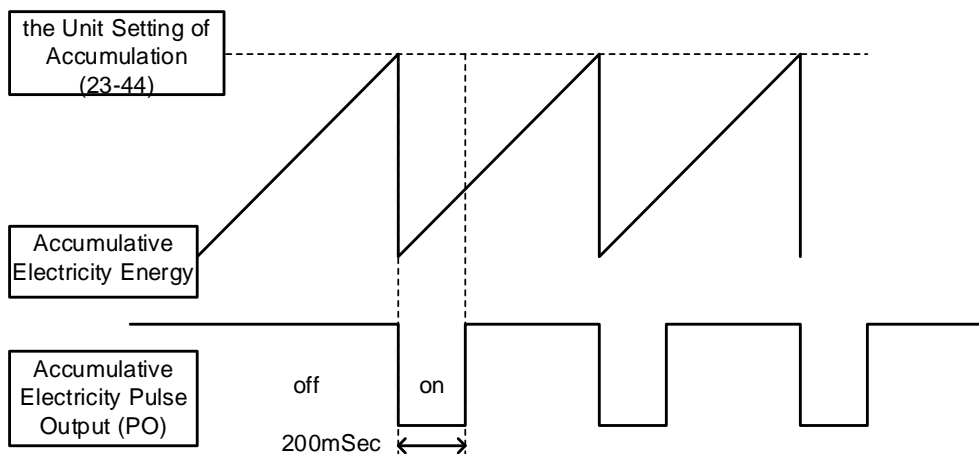
Figure 4.4.112 Diagram for accumulative electricity pulse output

23-45	Given Modes of Flow Meters Feedback
	【0】: Disable
Range	【1】: Analog Input
	【2】: Pulse Input

23-46	Maximum Value of Flow Meters
Range	【1~50000】GPM
23-47	Target Value of Flow Meters
Range	【1~50000】GPM

23-00=2: HVAC
HVAC is enabled when the source of main frequency command (00-05) is set to 5 (PID given) and PID mode is enabled (10-03).

23-45: Given Modes of Flow Meters Feedback
Modes of flow meters feedback is given by analog input (AI) or pulse input (PI) and flow meter (12-71) displays feedback value.

23-46: Maximum Value of Flow Meters
Maximum value of flow meters is the maximum value set by the target value of flow meters for HVAC system.

23-47: Target Value of Flow Meters
This function sets the target value of flow meters for HVAC system depending on the setting of 10-00 to 0 (PID target value source is set by keypad.)

23-48	Maximum Flow Value of Feedback
Range	【0.01~99.00】%

It is convenient for user to limit the maximum flow value depending on the different situations. When flow feedback value is higher than the maximum flow value, the inverter will display warning signal and then stops.

23-49	Maximum Flow Warning Time of Feedback
Range	【0~255】Sec

When flow feedback is higher than the maximum flow limit, warning time of high flow starts to count. If the flow feedback is lower than the maximum flow limit during counting time, the warning time will recount and the inverter will display the warning signal of HFPb when the warning time ends.

23-50	Maximum Flow Stop Time of Feedback
Range	【0~255】Sec

When the warning signal of high flow occurs and flow feedback is higher than maximum flow limit, stop time of high flow starts to count. If flow feedback is lower than maximum flow limit during counting time, the stop time will recount and the inverter will display stop error signal of HIbFt when the stop time ends.

Note: When user does not want the inverter to be restricted by the maximum flow, set the warning time of high flow to zero to disable the function of high flow limit.
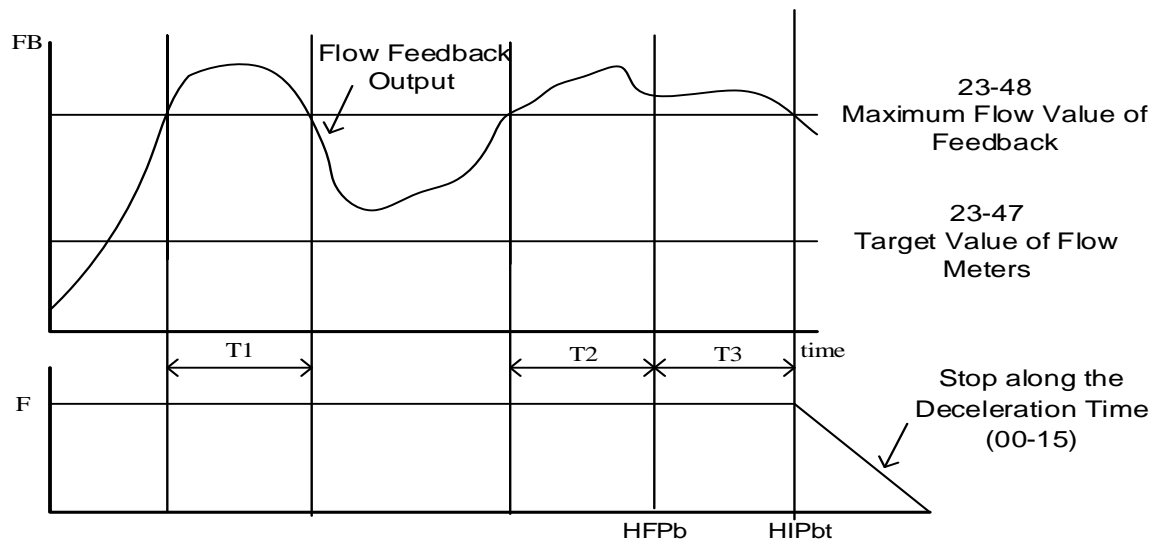
T1 < (23-49): Recounting after T1.

T2 = (23-49): Keypad flashes and displays HFPb

Figure 4.4.113 Diagram for high flow limited warning of stop

23-51	Minimum Flow Value of Feedback
Range	【0.01~99.00】%

It is convenient for user to limit the minimum flow value depending on the different situations. When flow feedback value is lower than the minimum flow value, the inverter will display warning signal and then stops.

23-52	Minimum Flow Warning Time of Feedback
Range	【0~255】Sec

When flow feedback is lower than the minimum flow limit, warning time of low flow starts to count. If the flow feedback is higher than the minimum flow limit during counting time, the warning time will recount and the inverter will display the warning signal of LFPb when the warning time ends.

23-53	Minimum Flow Stop Time of Feedback
Range	【0~255】Sec

When the warning signal of low flow occurs and flow feedback is lower than minimum flow limit, stop time of low flow starts to count. If flow feedback is higher than minimum flow limit during counting time, the stop time will recount and the inverter will display stop error signal of LObFt when the stop time ends.

Note: When user does not want the inverter to be restricted by the minimum flow, set the warning time of low flow to zero to disable the function of low flow limit.
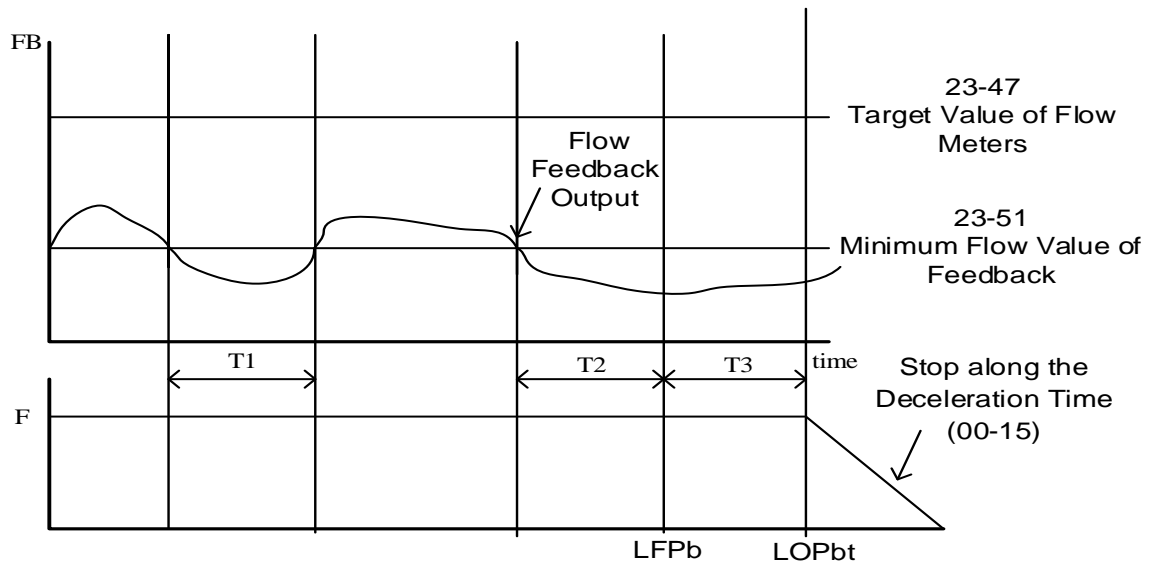
T1 < (23-52): Recounting after T1.

T2 = (23-52): Keypad flashes and displays LFPb

Figure 4.4.114 Diagram for low flow limited warning of stop

23-54	Detection Function of Low Suction
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: PID Error Value 【2】: Current 【3】: Current and PID Error Value
23-55	Detection Time of Low Suction
Range	【0~30.0】Sec
23-56	PID Error Level of Low Suction
Range	【0 ~ 30】%
23-57	Current Level of Low Suction (Motor Rated Current)
Range	【0 ~ 100】%
23-58	Reaction of Low Suction
Range	【0】: Disable 【1】: Warning 【2】: Fault 【3】: Fault & Restart

The hydraulic application can detect insufficient water in the tank resulting in low suction via HVAC function. User can select the reaction of low suction (23-58) to run command. Low suction is detected by parameter 23-54. Refer to Fig.4.4.115 for the process of low suction.
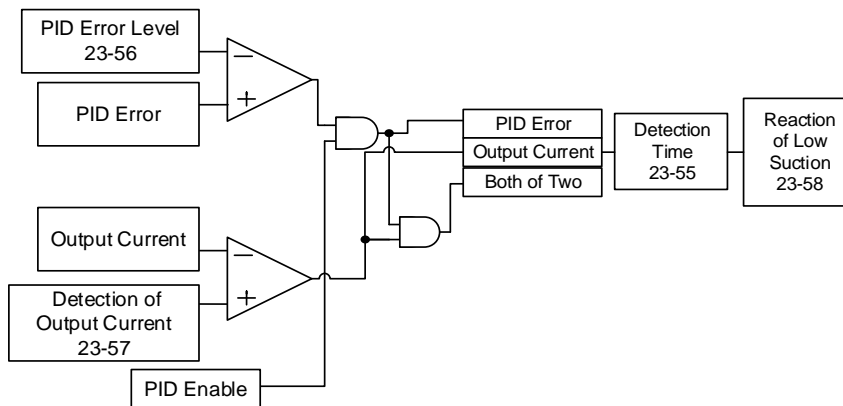
Figure 4.4.115 Diagram for the process of low suction

When 23-54=0, detection function of low suction is disabled.
And refer to Table 4.4.19 for the detection logic of parameter 23-54 to select PID error of output current as the detection signal.

Table 4.4.19 the detection logic of low suction

23-54	Detection Signal	
	PID Error	Output Current
1	1	0
2	0	1
3	1	1

The detection level is required to be set by PID error level of low suction (23-56) and output current signal (23-57) after selecting the detection signal.

The state of low suction experiences the detection time of low suction (23-55); when it is over the detection time, low suction is active.

The reaction of low suction (23-58) is set by user to act. Refer to Table 4.4.20 for the detection signal of water used.

Table 4.4.20 Detection signal of water used

23-58	Inverter Status	Keypad Signal	Error Signal
0	Continuous Running	None	None
1	Continuous Running	LSCFT(Flash)	Warning of Low Suction
2	Stop	LSCFT	Jump to Error for Low Suction
3	Stop and Restart	LSCFT	Jump to Error for Low Suction and Restart

Note: Low suction state is detected by if the signal is higher than PID error level or lower than output current.

23-59	**Source of HVAC Pressure Command**
Range	【0】 : Set by 23-47 【1】 : Set by AI

23-59=0: Target value depends on parameter 23-47.
23-59=1: Convert the proportional target value of flow meters via AI1 input voltage value.

23-66	**Derating of Current Level (for Compressor Current)**
Range	【10~200】 %
24-67	**Derating of Delay Time**
Range	【1.0~20.0】 Sec
23-68	**Derating of Frequency Gain**

Range	【1~100】%
23-69	**OL4 Current Level**
Range	【10~200】%
23-70	**OL4 Delay Time**
Range	【0.0~20.0】Sec

The application of water-cooled chiller is when the rated current of compressor operates for 1 to 2 minutes easily to cause damage to compressor so the inverter is required to be set two- stage protection to protect the compressor.

Protection of first stage:
When the inverter is at constant speed and the current is higher than the derating of current level (23-66) (this is the percentage for the rated current of compressor), it will start to count the derating of delay time (23-67). After the counting time is over the delay one, frequency command can reach the derating of output frequency and reduce the current load via being multiplied by the derating of frequency gain (23-68). When the current is lower than the derating of current level, output frequency will be restored to the frequency command. The action of derating to restore is counted one time. When it repeats more than three times, the output frequency will stop at the last derating frequency until the current is lower than the derating of current level (23-66).

For example: Set 23-66=80%, 23-67=10sec, 23-68=90%, the frequency command=60Hz and the rated current of compressor=30A, then,
when the output current=27A, higher than 24A (30A*80%), 10 sec (the derating of delay time) passes, and the output frequency=54Hz (frequency command 60Hz*90%), the output current decreases to 25A, also higher than 24A; then another 10 sec passes, 60Hz*81%=48.6Hz, the output current decreases to 23A, lower than 24A, so the output frequency is restored to 60Hz and the current rises to 27A. When it repeats more than three times, the output frequency will stop at 48.6Hz and the output current decreases to 23A.

Protection of second stage:
After the current reaches OL4 current level (23-69), the inverter will count the time at the setting value of OL4 delay time (23-70). When the counting time ends, it will decelerate to stop automatically and display the warning signal (fault signal, OL4 Compressor Overload).

If fault occurs, PLC can read if the inverter is running from the digital output terminals. If the inverter stops, terminate the RUN command. If 00-02=0, user can press Reset key; if 00-02=1, terminate the RUN command of digital input terminal to reach the effect of Reset. Then PLC can be restored to give RUN command.

Note: It is recommended that the rated current of compressor is required to be lower than that of inverter.

Single/Multi- Pump Dedicated Wiring Diagram:

■ PUMP Wiring Diagram for Pressure Sensor of Voltage Type

Single Pump:
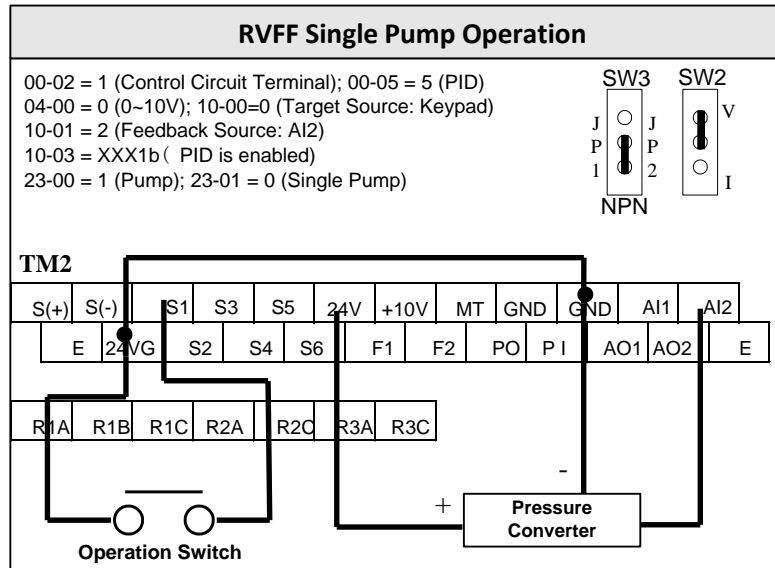
Multi-Pump:
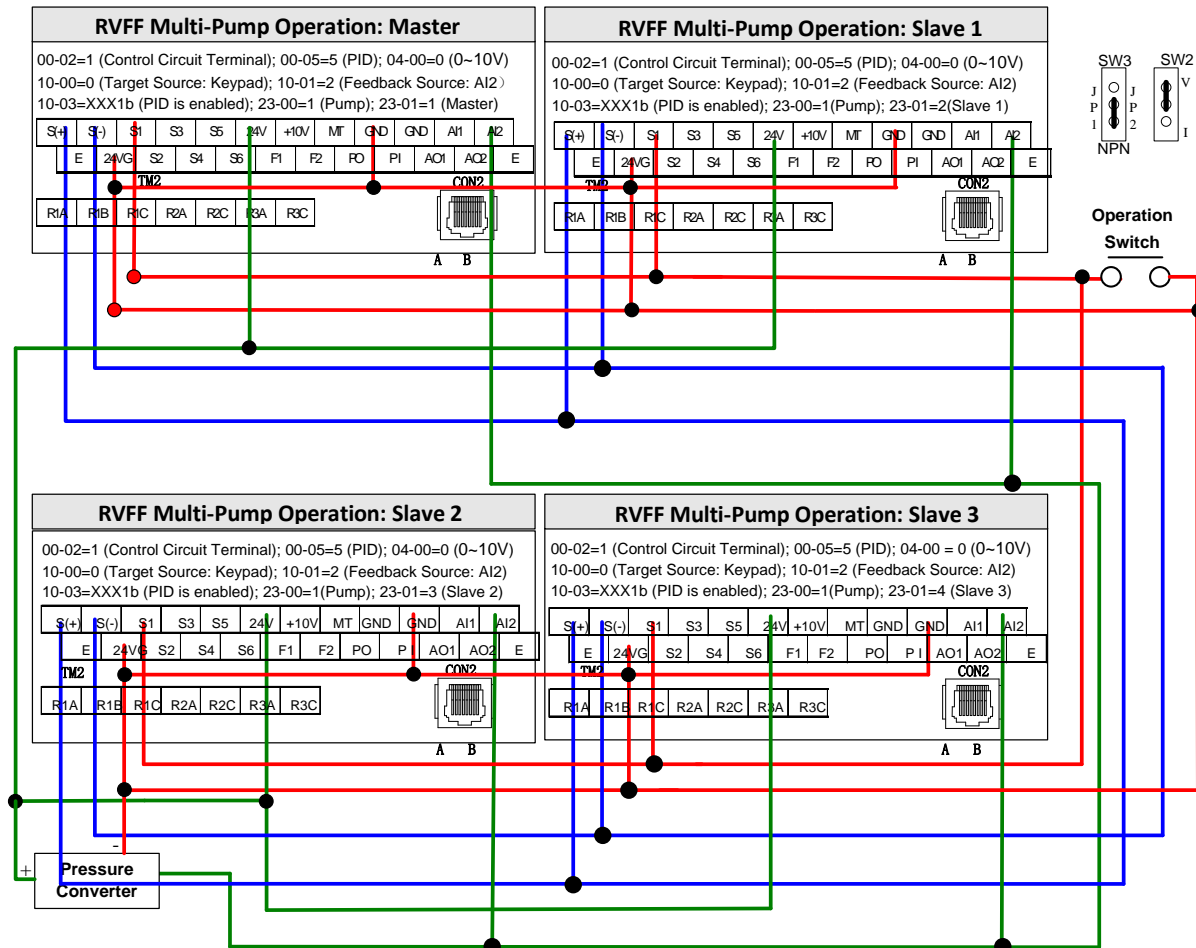
■ PUMP Wiring Diagram for Pressure Sensor of Current Type

Single Pump:

RVFF Single Pump Operation

00-02=1 (Control Circuit Terminal); 00-05=5 (PID)
04-00=1 (4mA~20mA); 10-00=0 (Target Source: Keypad)
10-01=2 (Feedback Source: AI2)
10-03=XXX1b (PID is enabled)
23-00=1(Pump); 23-01=0 (Single Pump)
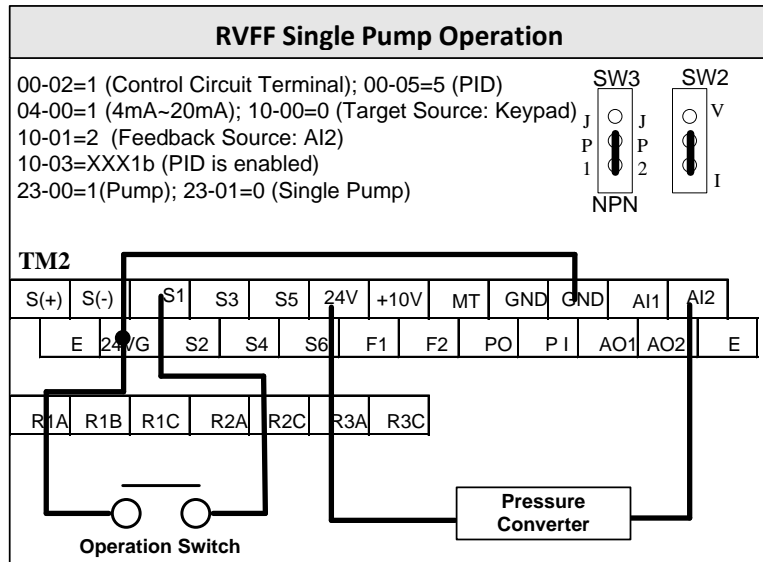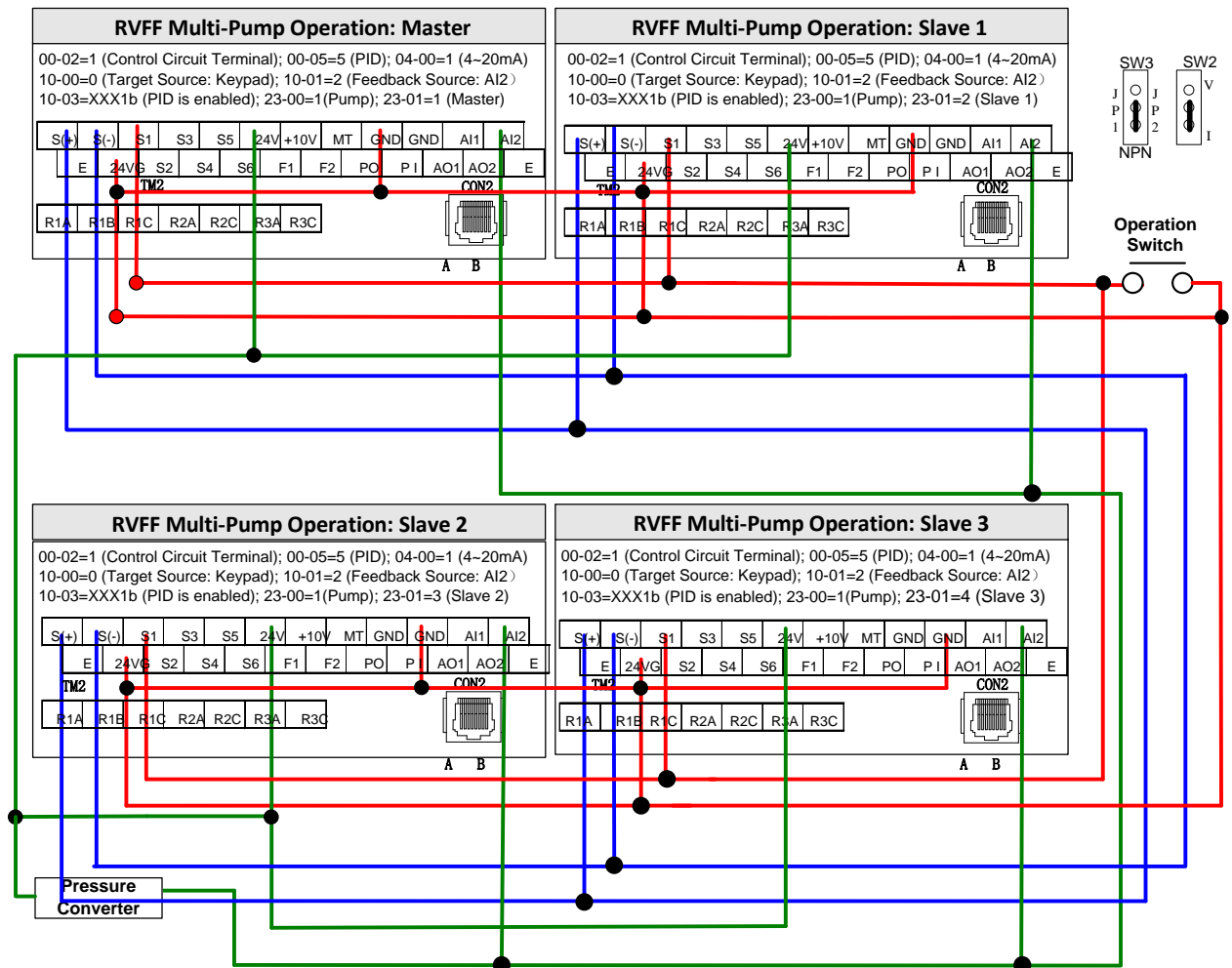
Multi-Pump:

Notes: 1. The position of dip switch requires being correct (SW2, SW3).

2. It is required to reconnect after setting Master/Slave.

3. 24VG and GND require short circuit.

4. When the communication modes is selected to be multiple pumps in parallel connection (09-01=3), the baud rate settings (09-02) of master and slave are required to be consistent. Refer to parameter 23-31 for the actions in parallel connection modes.

5. In the wiring of multi-pump current type pressure sensor, it is required to adjust slave to be 04-07(AI2 Gain) =252.0% and 04-08(AI1 Bias) =25.0%.

Group 24 Pump Control Function Parameters

24-00	Selection of Pump Control Function
Range	【0】: Function of 1 to 8 Pump Card is Disabled. 【1】: Fixed Modes of Inverter Pump: First on and Last off; then Stop All. 【2】: Fixed Modes of Inverter Pump: Only Stop Inverter Pump. 【3】: Fixed Modes of Inverter Pump: First on and First Off; then Stop All. 【4】: Cycle Modes of Inverter Pump: First on and First Off; then Stop All. 【5】: Cycle Modes of Inverter Pump: Only Stop Inverter Pump. 【6】: 1 to 3 Relay of Cycle Modes of Inverter Pump: First on and First off; then Stop All.

The inverter with built-in PID controller and simple programmable logic controller (PLC) is widely applied to water supply industry. 1 to 8 pump card, mainly applied to the situation of water supply of constant pressure, dispenses the inverter from the need of an external controller.

The inverter provides the power supply of variable frequency for pump to implement the continuously variable transmission (CRT) and makes the water pressure being stably controlled via the built-in PID controller.

There are two basic operation modes in 1 to 8 pump card:

① **Fixed modes of inverter pump:**

Pump driven by the inverter is fixed to 1 set and maximum to 8 sets.
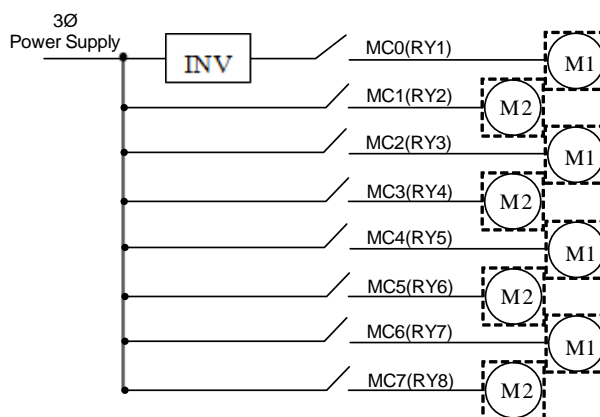
② **Cycle modes of inverter pump:**

Pump driven by the inverter is not fixed to 1 set and maximum to 4 sets.
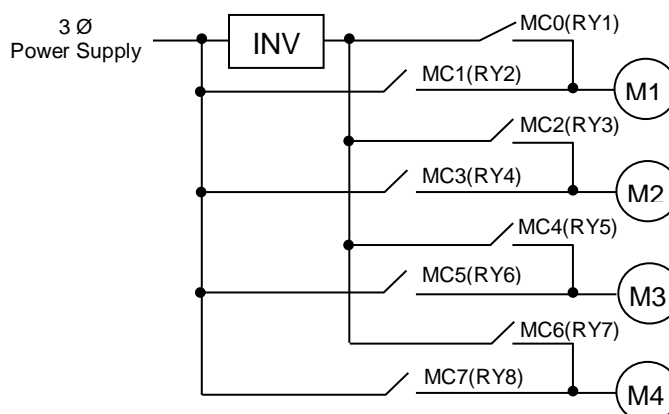
In addition to the two basic operation modes provided from 1 to 8 pump card, it can only use the Relay in the control board to enable the cycle modes of inverter pump.

* Cycle modes of inverter pump in the control board: Run via a Relay with a pump to start the cycle modes of inverter pump.
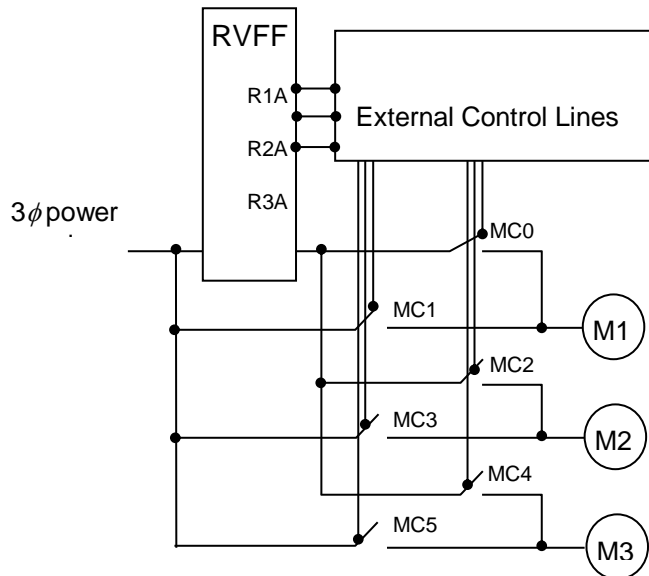
24-00=0: Function of 1 to 8 pump card is disabled.

24-00 = 1: in the fixed modes of inverter pump, first on and last off; then stop all.

Pump (motor) drived by the inverter is fixed. Switching off the pump (motor) is by the sequence of the last on and this mode is applicable to different pump (motor) ratings.

24-00=2: only inverter pump stops in the fixed modes of inverter pump.
When the inverter sends the stop command, only the pump (motor) stops but the Relay keeps on.

24-00=3: in the fixed modes of inverter pump, first on and first off; then stop all.

Switching off the pump (motor) is by the sequence of the first on (longer operation time) to make the

pump (motor) be used for the equal frequency and this mode is applicable to the same pump (motor)

ratings.

24-00=4: in the cycle modes of inverter pump, first on and first off; then stop all.

All the motors besides the pump are driven by the inverter and switching off the pump (motor) is by the sequence of the first on.

24-00=5: only inverter pump stops in the cycle modes of inverter pump.

When the inverter sends the stop command, only the pump (motor) stops but the Relay keeps on.

24-00=6: 1 to 3 Relay of Cycle Modes of Inverter Pump: First on and First off; then Stop All.

This mode runs via a Relay with a pump in the cycle modes of inverter pumps. If 24-07=1, only Relay in the control board is enabled in 1 to 3 Relay of cycle modes and can switch the drive sequence of every pump.

Notes:

- When 1 to 8 pump card is not installed, it is forced to be disabled (24-00=0).

- Set 24-07=1 to enable the Relay in the control board to provide the function selection of 1 to 8 pump cards, or it is still forced to be disabled.

- 1 to 8 pump cards enabled or disabled and the selection modes of water supply are determined by parameter 24-00.

- PID Setting:

PID function is enabled via the setting of the frequency reference source (00-05) to 5 (PID given) and PID control mode (10-03) to xxx1b (PID enable). Set PID target value source (10-00) to 4 (10-02 given) and the target value is determined by 10-02. If the feedback value source (10-01) is set to 2 (AI2 given) and AI input signal type (04-00) is set to 0 (AI2: 0~10V), it requires SW2 switching to V in the control board.

24-01	Selection of Relay 2-4 Function
Range	【xxx0b】: Reserved　　【xxx1b】: Reserved 【xx0xb】: Relay 2 Disable 【xx1xb】: Relay 2 Enable 【x0xxb】: Relay 3 Disable 【x1xxb】: Relay 3 Enable 【0xxxb】: Relay 4 Disable 【1xxxb】: Relay 4 Enable
24-02	Selection of Relay 5-8 Function
Range	【xxx0b】: Relay 5 Disable 【xxx1b】: Relay 5 Enable 【xx0xb】: Relay 6 Disable 【xx1xb】: Relay 6 Enable 【x0xxb】: Relay 7 Disable 【x1xxb】: Relay 7 Enable 【0xxxb】: Relay 8 Disable 【1xxxb】: Relay 8 Enable

Fixed modes of inverter pump:

In the fixed modes of inverter pump, RY1 is permanently used and RY2~RY8 is arbitrarily selected to be used.

Inverter decelerates/accelerates to lower/upper limit frequency when user increases/decreases pumps and function of PID is temporarily disabled. When the inverter reaches lower/upper limit frequency, function of PID restores and the inverter output is determined by the feedback.

Cycle modes of inverter pump:

In the cycle modes of inverter pump, RY2 and RY1 are always used. The rest (RY3~RY8) is a group of two, RY3/RY4, RY5/RY6, and RY7/RY8. If any one of the group is set to be disabled, this group is disabled.

The inverter output disconnects when user increases pumps. When a motor originally drived by the inverter is switched by commercial AC power supply, it requires the switching time of magnetic contactor (24-05) to allow the AC power supply input. Then the inverter output drives the next motor, which is determined by the feedback.

Switch off the motor of the first on when user decreases pumps to make the pump (motor) be the equal using frequency.

Cycle modes of inverter pump in the control board:

In the cycle modes of inverter pump, RY1 is permanently used and RY2~RY3 is arbitrarily selected to be used. 24-01 can only set 0xxx (Relay 4 cannot be set.) and 24-02 can only set 0000 (Relay 5-8 cannot be set.) so this parameter will be hidden.

24-03	Duration of Upper Limit Frequency
Range	【1.0~600.0】Sec

Set the inverter output frequency controlled by PID reaches the upper limit frequency (the proportion setting by parameter 00-12) via parameter 24-03. 1 to 8 pump card controls the time required for increasing pumps.

The setting value of duration of upper limit frequency (24-03) is determined by the changing time speed of system pressure. The setting value of 24-03 is the fewer the better in the range without producing oscillation of system pressure.

24-04	Duration of Lower Limit Frequency
Range	【1.0~600.0】Sec

Set the inverter output frequency controlled by PID reaches the lower limit frequency (the proportion setting by parameter 00-13) via parameter 24-04. 1 to 8 pump card controls the time required for decreasing pumps.

The setting value of duration of lower limit frequency (24-04) is determined by the changing time speed of system pressure. The setting value of 24-04 is the fewer the better in the range without producing oscillation of system pressure.

24-05	Switching Time of Magnetic Contactor
Range	【0.1~2.00】Sec

When a motor originally drived by the inverter is switched by the commercial AC power supply or originally drived by the commercial AC power supply is switched by the inverter, function of parameter 24-05 is used to avoid the delay of external magnetic contactor resulting in a short circuit of the inverter output and AC power supply.

The setting value of 24-05 requires being larger than the time from the switch of the inverter Relay signal to the action of external magnetic contactor. Generally, the off to on time of magnetic contactor is longer than the on to off time. Set parameter 24-05 depending on the longer time.
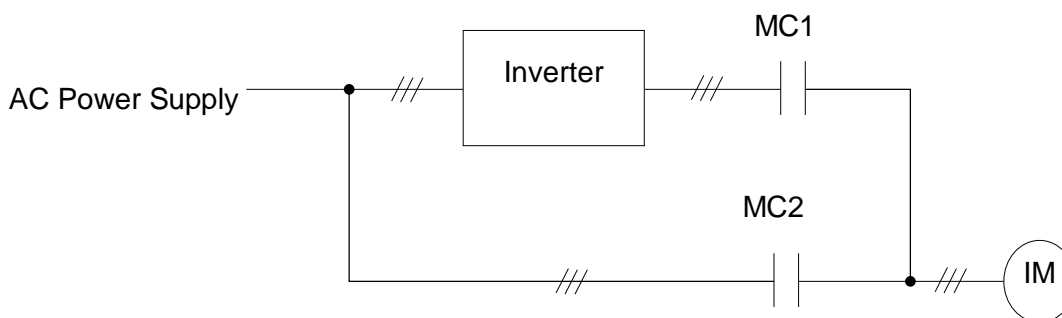
Figure 4.4.119 Diagram for the single cycle modes of inverter pump

24-06	Allowable Bias of Pump Switch
Range	【0.0~20.0】%

When increasing or decreasing pumps with PID control to operate in coordination with relay card, user has to determine if it is required to increase or decrease allowable value of pump in the situation of inverter output frequency being closed to upper limit frequency (00-12) or lower limit frequency (00-13).

The setting unit is 0.1% and if the setting is 0.0%, inverter output frequency needs to reach the upper limit or lower limit value to increase or decrease pump (motor).

For example, 00-12 = 80%, and 00-13 = 20%, then:

- If 24-06 = 0%, the output frequency needs to reach 80% of the maximum frequency to increase the pump (motor); the output frequency needs to reach 20% of the minimum frequency to decrease the pump (motor).

- If 24-06 = 5%, the output frequency needs to reach 75% of the maximum frequency to increase the pump (motor); the output frequency needs to reach 25% of the minimum frequency to decrease the pump (motor).

24-07	Pump Control Source Selection
Range	【0】: 1 to 8 Pump Card 【1】: Built-in 1 to 3 Control Mode

24-07 = 0: 1 to 8 Pump Card
It is relay in the 1 to 8 pump card used for function of inverter pump.

24-07 = 1: Built-in 1 to 3 Control Mode
It is relay in the control board used for function of inverter pump.
Only R1A~R3A in the control board can be used and Relay in 1 to 8 pump card cannot be used.

It is required for the following conditions to enable this control mode.
① 24-00 is only set to 1~3 and 6.
② 24-01 is only set to 0xxx (Relay 4 is disabled).
③ 24-02 is only set to 0000 (Relay 5~8 are disabled).

Note: If user does not follow the above requirements (24-00, 24-01, 24-02, and 24-07), errors will occur when user give commands to the inverter.
Refer to the following table for controlling the maximum value of pump under the different setting values of 24-00 and 24-07.

Setting value of 24-00	Inverter pump Modes	One pump with Relay	24-07=0 (Relay in 1 to 8 pump card)	24-07=1 (Relay in the control board)
1-3	Fixed Modes	1	8 PUMP	3 PUMP
4,5	Cycle Modes	2	4 PUMP	None
6	Cycle Modes	1	8 PUMP	3 PUMP

- If 24-07=1, R1A is fixed to support Relay 1 controlled by pump and function of parameter 03-11 is disabled.
- If 24-07=1 and 24-01= xx1x, R2A supports Relay 2 controlled by pump and function of parameter 03-12 is disabled.
- If 24-07 = 1，24-01 = x1xx, R3A supports Relay 3 controlled by pump and function of parameter 03-39 is disabled.

The following examples are for the actions of increasing/decreasing pumps in the fixed modes of inverter pump. Relay 1~Relay 4 in 1 to 8 pump card is set to be enabled. Motor 1 is connected to inverter and motor 2~4 are connected to AC power supply. MC of AC power supply is mainly controlled by the external circuit control. Refer to Fig. 4.4.126.

When 24-00=1, 24-06=0 and depending on the above PID setting, the following status occurs.

CARLO GAVAZZI

✧ Output frequency (Fout) reaches the upper limit frequency (00-12) and Fout time is over than the duration of upper limit frequency (24-03). Then Relay 2 is power on and the connected motor starts to accelerate.

Fout			Motor 1		Motor 2		Motor 3		Motor 4
Start									
Relay 1		Inverter							
Relay 2				AC Power Supply					
Relay 3						AC Power Supply			
Relay 4								AC Power Supply	
Motor 1 Inverter									
Motor 2 AC Power Supply									
Motor 3 AC Power Supply									
Motor 4 AC Power Supply									
Motor 1 Frequency									
Motor 2 Frequency									
Motor 3 Frequency									
Motor 4 Frequency									

T1 = 24-03 Duration of Upper Limit Frequency

T1
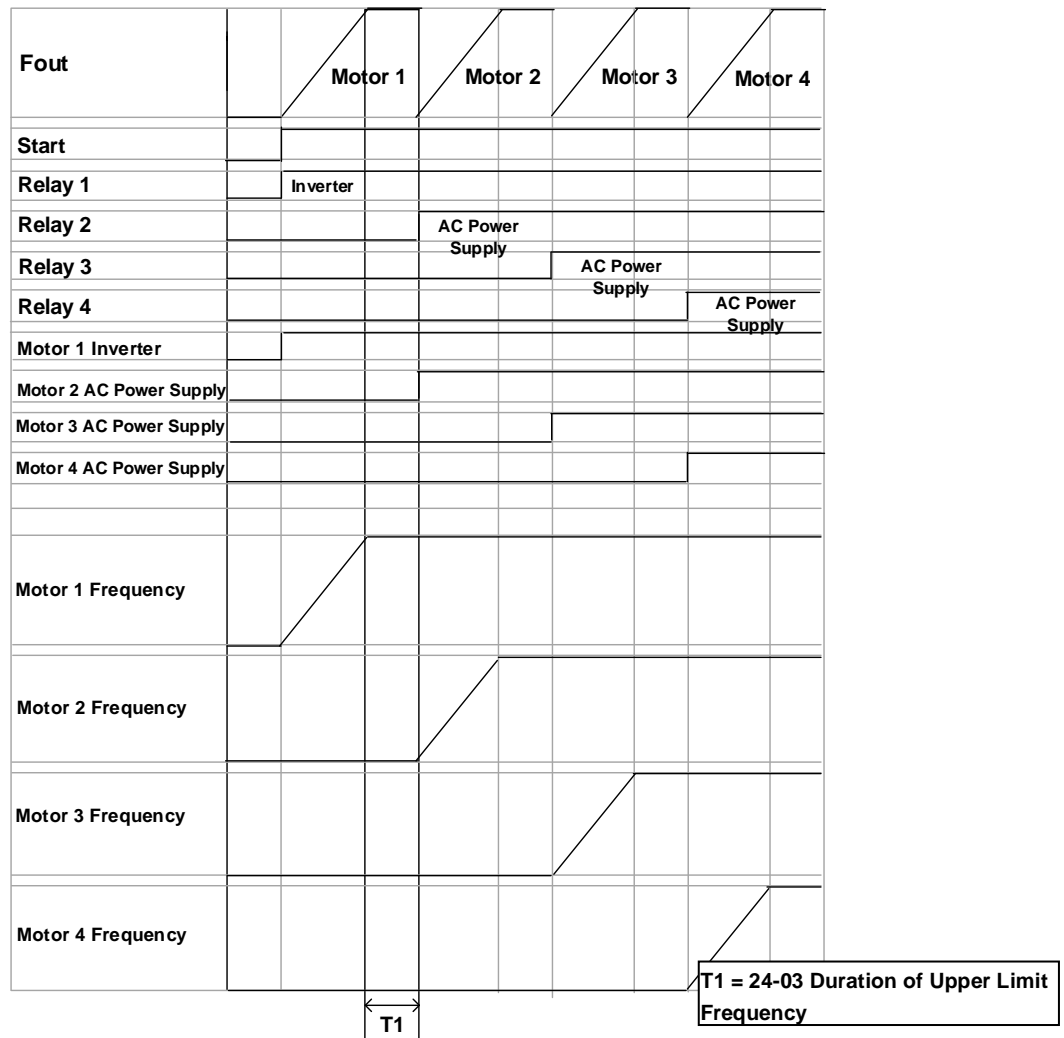
Figure 4.4.120 Diagram of increasing pump in the fixed modes of inverter pump

✧ Output frequency (Fout) decreases to the lower limit frequency (00-13) and the Fout time is over than the duration of lower limit frequency (24-04). Then relay 4 is power off and the inverter accelerates to the upper limit frequency (00-12).

✧ When Fout reaches to the upper limit frequency (00-12), the inverter starts to decelerate.
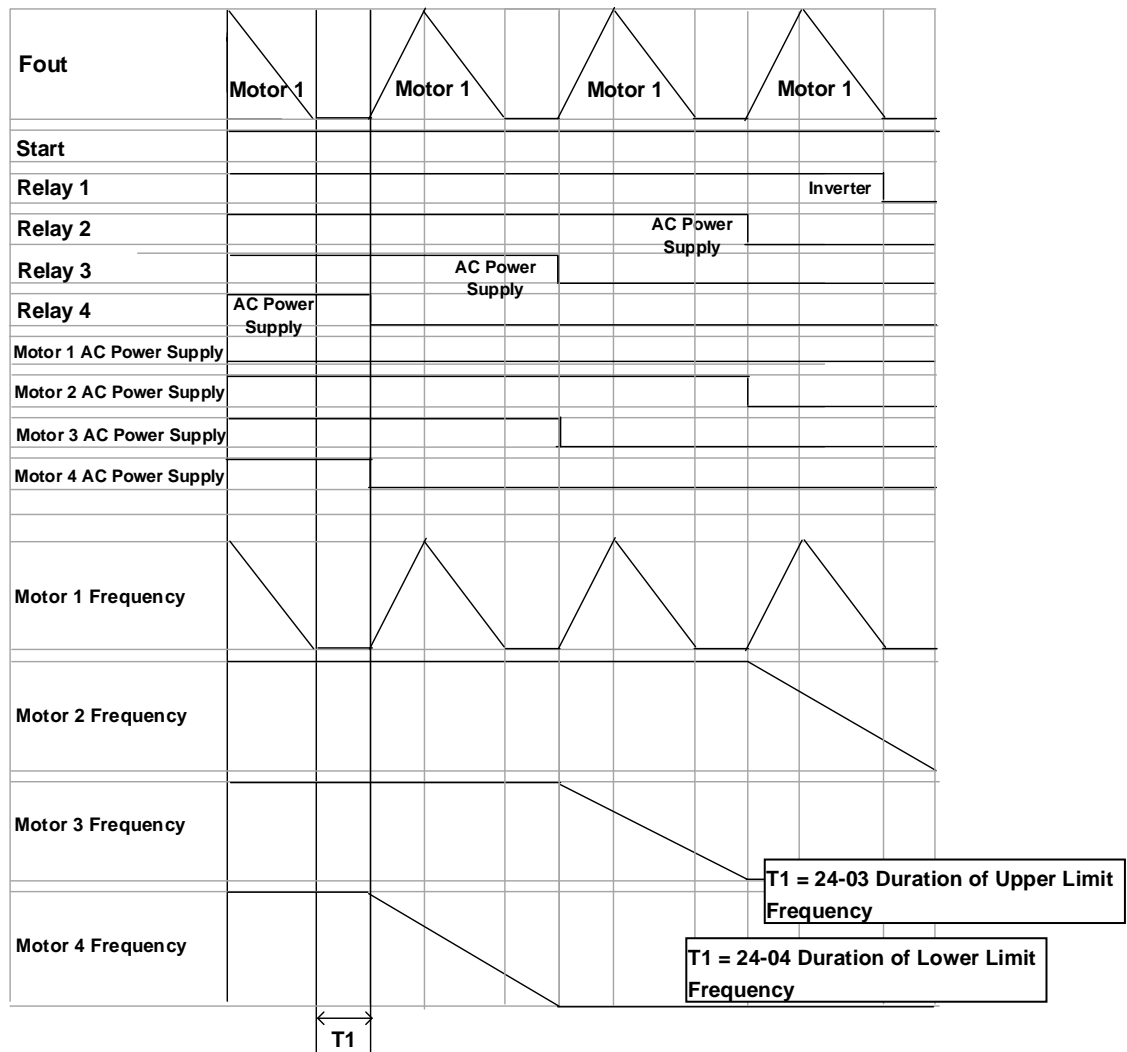
Figure 4.4.121 Diagram of decreasing pump in the fixed modes of inverter pump

he following examples are for the actions of increasing/decreasing pumps in the cycle modes of inverter pump. Relay 1~Relay 4 in 1 to 8 pump card is set to be enabled. Refer to Fig.4.4.119 for switching of the motor connected to the inverter or AC power supply. MC of AC power supply is mainly controlled by the external circuit control. Refer to Fig.4.4.127.

When 24-00=1, 24-06=0 and depending on the above PID setting, the following status occurs.

✧ Output frequency (Fout) reaches the upper limit frequency (00-12) and Fout time is over than the duration of upper limit frequency (24-03). Then relay 1 is power off and output frequency of the inverter does not occur.

✧ Relay 1 and relay 2 is power on and the inverter starts to accelerate after the switching time of MC (24-05) ends.

Figure 4.4.122 Diagram of increasing pump in the cycle modes of inverter pump

✧ Output frequency (Fout) reaches the lower limit frequency (00-13) and fout time is over than the duration of lower limit frequency (24-04). Then relay 1 and relay 2 is power off

✧ Relay 1 is power on and the inverter starts to decelerate after the switching time of MC (24-05) ends.

Figure 4.4.123 Diagram of decreasing pump in the fixed modes of inverter pump

The following examples are for the actions of increasing/decreasing pumps in 1 to 3 relay modes. Relay 1~Relay 3 is corresponding to R1A-R3A. Refer to Fig.4.4.118 for switching of the motor connected to the inverter or AC power supply. MC of AC power supply is mainly controlled by the external circuit control. Refer to Fig.4.4.128.

When 24-00=1, 24-06=0 and depending on the above PID setting, the following status occurs.

✧ Output frequency (Fout) reaches the upper limit frequency (00-12) and Fout time is over than the duration of upper limit frequency (24-03). Then Relay 1 is power off and output frequency of the inverter does not occur.

✧ Relay 2 is power on and output frequency of the inverter does not still occur after the switching time of MC (24-05) ends.

✧ Relay 1 is power on and the inverter starts to accelerate after the switching time of MC (24-05) ends.
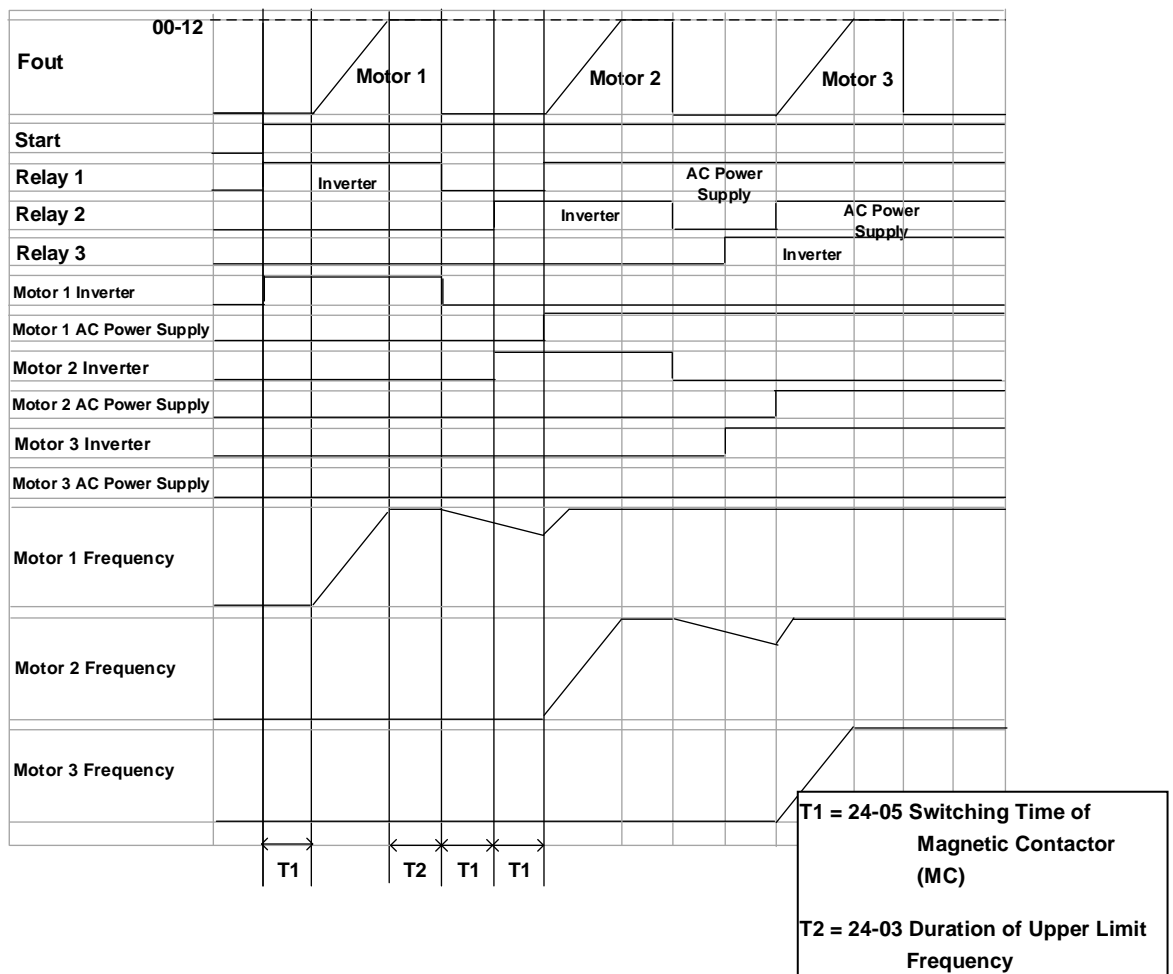
Figure 4.4.124 Diagram of increasing pump in 1 to 3 Relay modes

✧ When pressure feedback value is larger than the target value, output frequency (Fout) decreases. Relay 1 is power off when the output frequency reaches to the lower limit frequency (00-13) and Fout time is over than the duration of lower limit frequency (24-04).
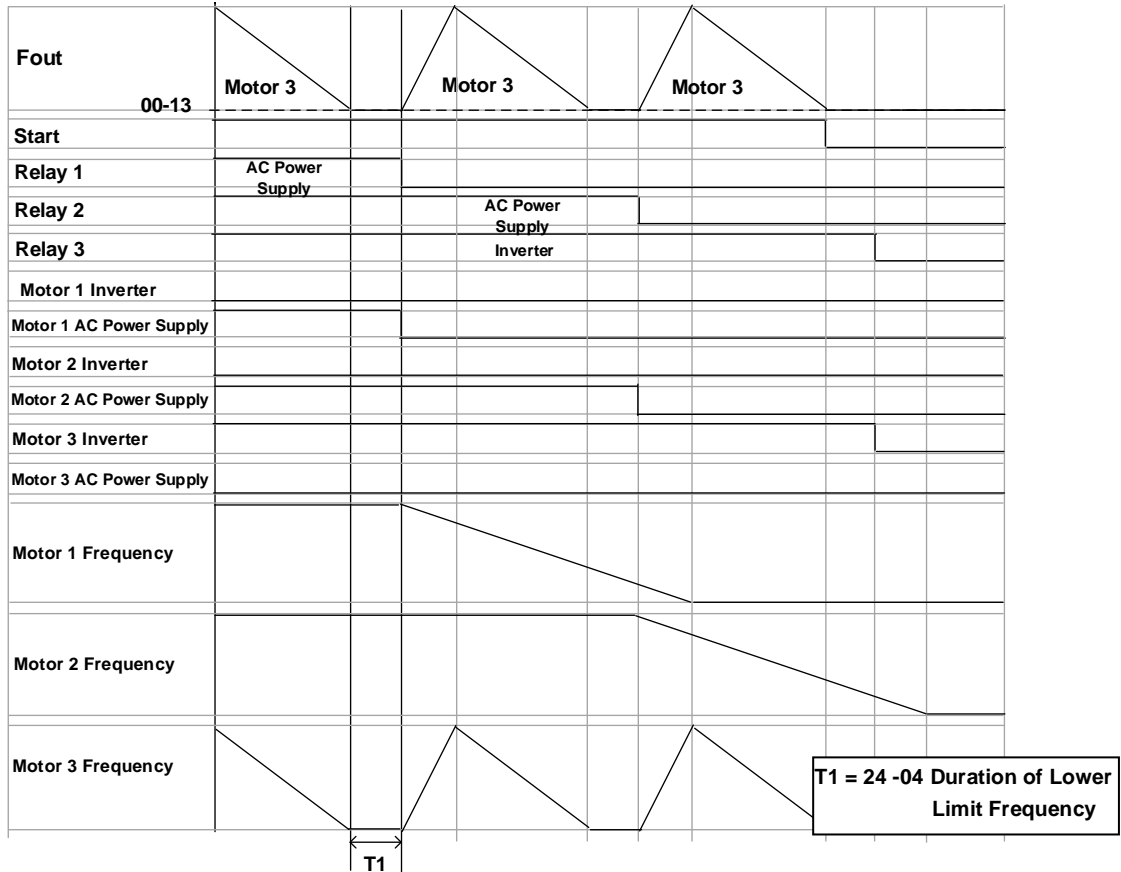
Figure 4.4.125 Diagram of decreasing pump in 1 to 3 Relay modes

■ Wiring for 1 to 8 Pump Card and 1 to 3 Relay Modes
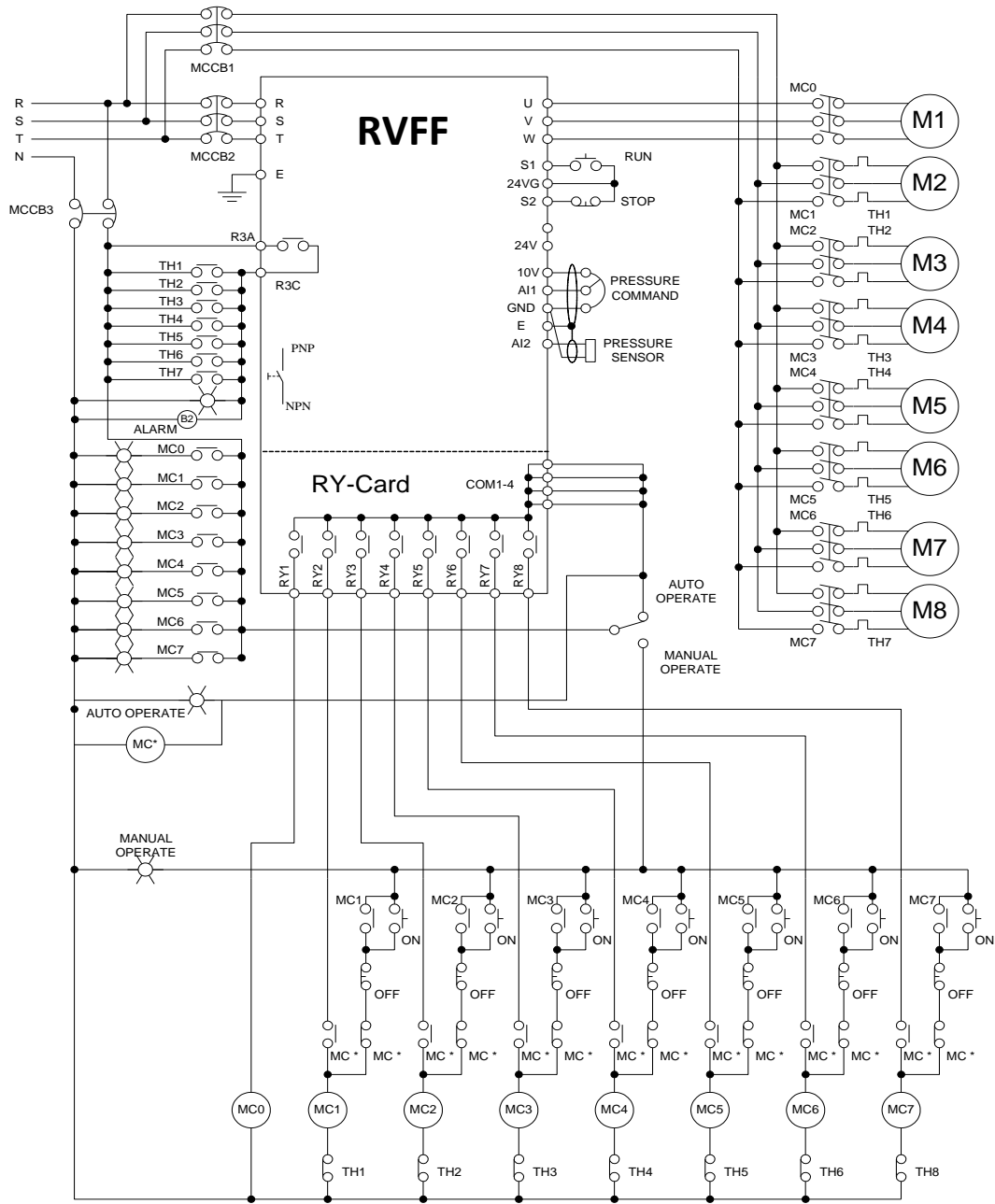
Figure 4.4.126 Wiring for the fixed modes of inverter pump
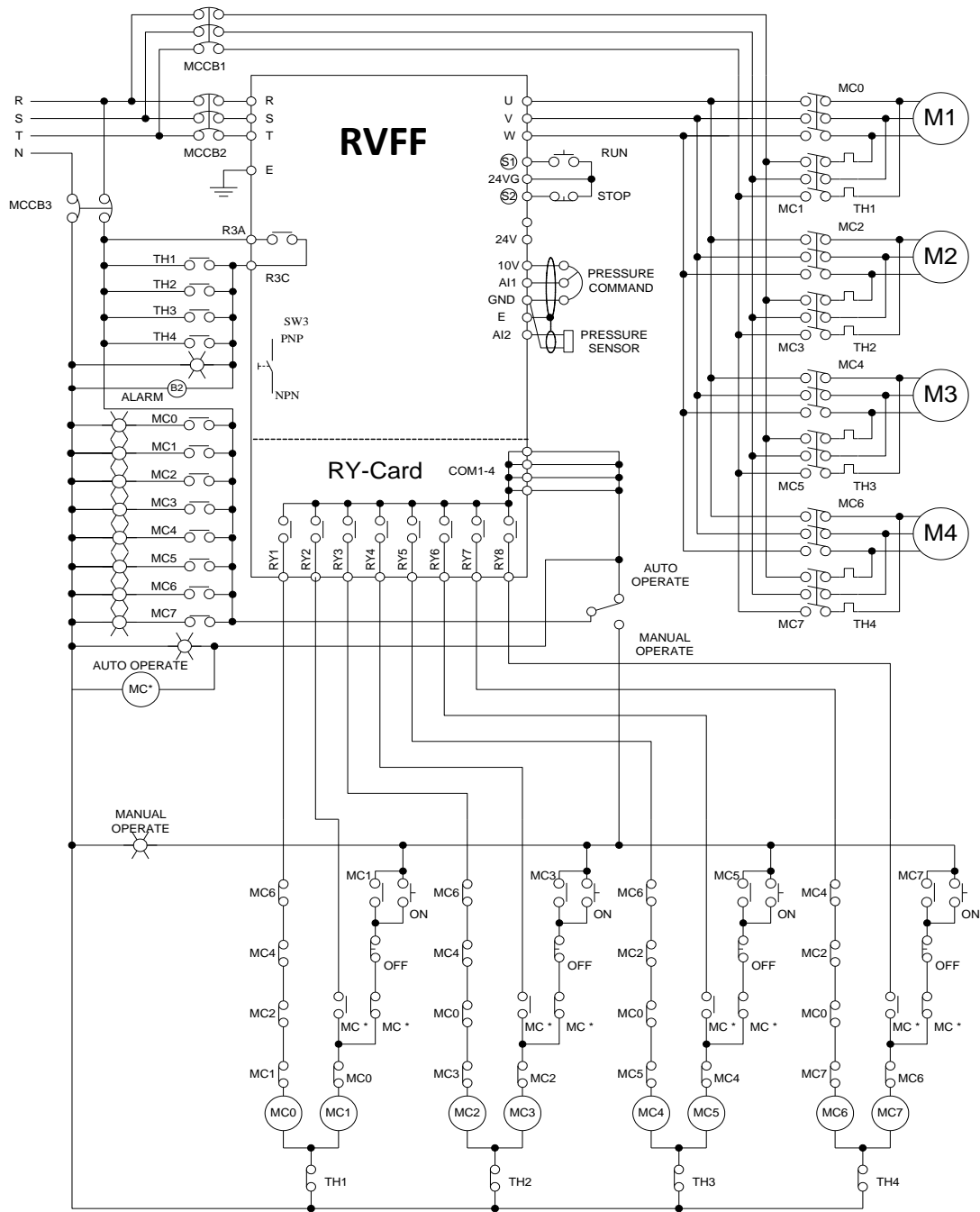
Figure 4.4.127 Wiring for the cycle modes of inverter pump
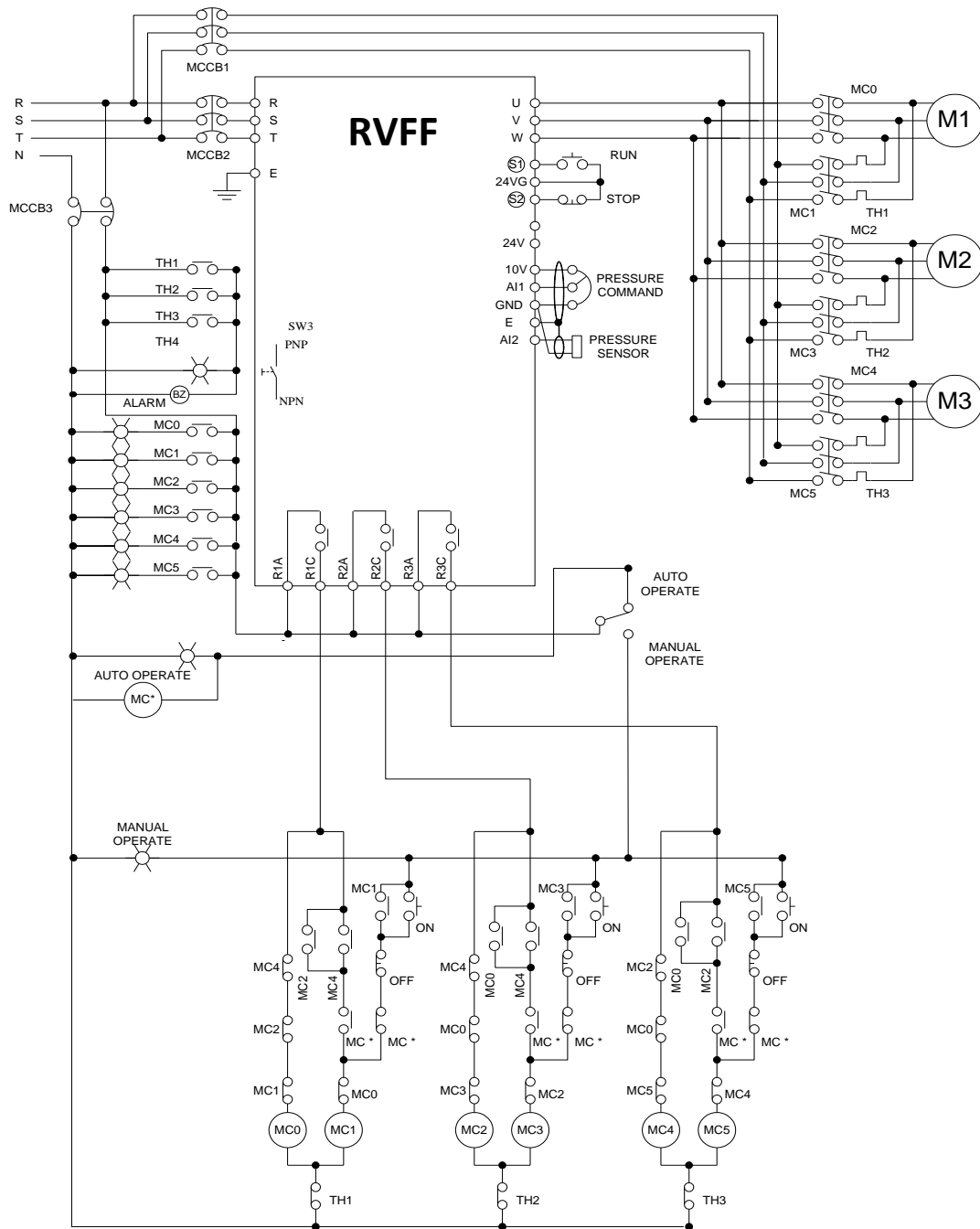
Figure 4.4.128 Wiring for the cycle modes of inverter pump in the control board

4.4 Built-in PLC Function

The PLC ladder logic can be created and downloaded using the Carlo Gavazzi drive link software.

4.4.1 Basic Command

	⌐	⋏	⋎	P	⊣⊢	⊣/⊢	NO / NC
Inputs					I	i	I1~I6 / i1~i6
Outputs	Q	Q	Q	Q	Q	q	Q1~Q2 / q1~q2
Auxiliary command	M	M	M	M	M	m	M1~MF / m1~mF
Special registers							V1~V7
Counter function	C				C	c	C1~C8 / c1~c8
Timer function	T				T	t	T1~T8 / t1~t8
Analog comparison function	G				G	g	G1~G8 / g1~g8
Operation control function	F				F	f	F1~F8 / f1~f8
summation and subtraction function	AS						AS1~4
Multiplication and division function	MD						MD1~4

Description of registers

V1： Set frequency	Range：0.1~400.0Hz
V2： Operation frequency	Range：0.1~400.0Hz
V3： AI1 input value	Range：0~1000
V4： AI2 input value	Range：0~1000
V5： Keypad input value	Range：0~1000
V6： Operation current	Range：0.1~999.9A
V7： Torque value	Range：0.1~200.0%

Command	Upper Differential	Lower Differential	Other command symbol
Differential command	D	d	
SET command			⋏
RESET command			⋎
P command			P

Open circuit	" "
Short circuit	"--"

Connection symbol	Definition
—	Connect components on the left and right side
⊥	Connects components on the left, right and top side
+	Connects components on the left, right, top and bottom side
⊤	Connects components on the left, right and bottom side

4.4.2 Basic Command Function

◎ D（d）command function

Example 1：I1─D ──[Q1
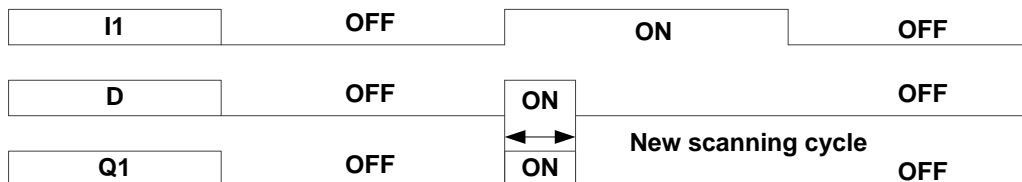
I1	OFF	ON	OFF
D	OFF	ON	OFF
Q1	OFF	ON	OFF

New scanning cycle

Example 2： i1─d ──[Q1

I1'	OFF	ON	OFF

I1' is the inverse logic of i1

i1	ON	OFF	ON
d1	OFF	ON	OFF
Q1	OFF	ON	OFF

New scanning cycle

◎ NORMAL(-[ ) output

I1──[Q1

I1	OFF	ON	OFF
Q1	OFF	ON	OFF

◎ SET（⅄）output

I1── ⅄ Q1

I1	OFF	ON	OFF
Q1	OFF	ON	

◎ RESET（ᵧ）output

I1── ᵧ Q1

I1	OFF	ON	OFF
Q1	ON	OFF	

◎ P output
i1──PQ1

I1'	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

I1' is the inverse logic of i1

i1							

Q1	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
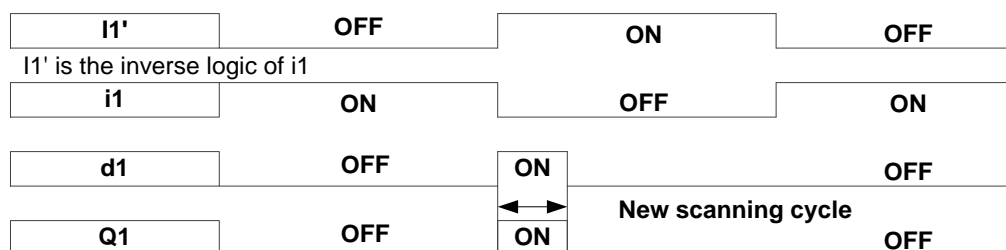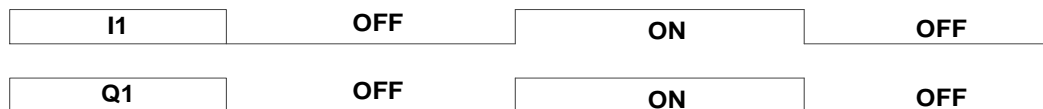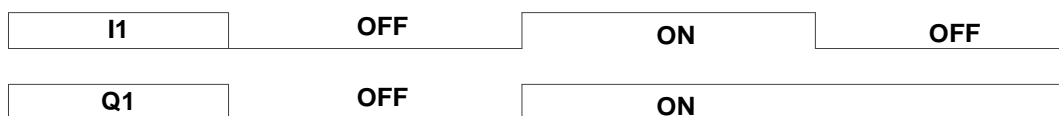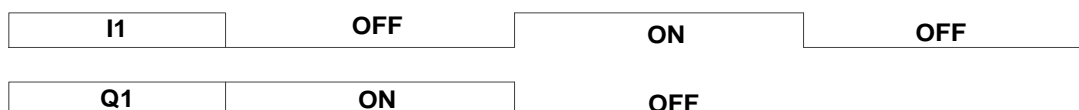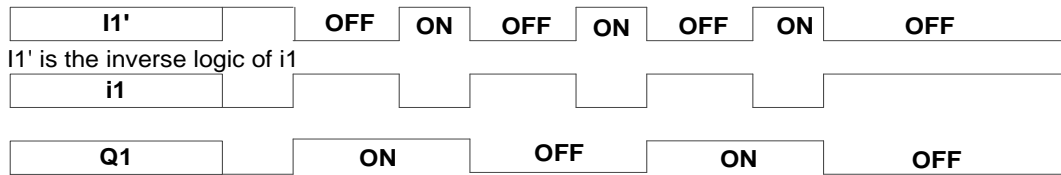
4.4.3 Application Functions

1: Counter Function
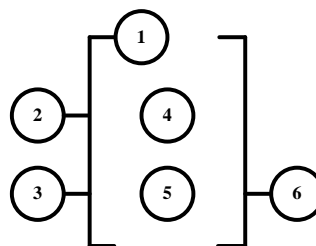
Symbol	Description
①	Counter mode (1 ~ 4)
②	UP/Down counting modes can be set by (I1 ~ f8).
	OFF: Count up (0, 1, 2, 3…)
	ON: Count down (…3,2,1,0)
③	Use (I1~f8) to reset counting value
	ON: Internal count value is reset and counter output ⑥ is OFF
	OFF: Internal counter value retained
④	Internal counter value
⑤	Counter compare value (AS1~AS4, MD1~MD4, T1~T8, C1~C8, V1~V7, constant)
⑥	Counter output (C1 to C8, there are a total of 8 counters)

Counter modes:

Mode 1: Counter value is locked to the set value. The value will not be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 2: Counter value is not locked. The value will not be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 3: Counter value is locked. The value will be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 4: Counter value is not locked. The value will be retained when the power is cut off.

Counter mode 1
Example:

⑤											20								
④	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	1	1	0		19	19	20	20	20	0	20	20

Counter input pulse															

②	OFF	ON	ON

③	ON	OFF	ON

⑥	OFF	ON	ON	OFF

Input from ladder program

I1 — i2 — – – [C3] ◄— **C3 input pulse counter is determined by I1 and i2.**

C3 [Q1]

m1 — q1 — [M2]

M2

Input from the function program

Up/down counting

Internal Counter Value

M2   0000

C3 turns ON when the counter value reaches the set Value and at the same time, the C3 input in the ladder program turns ON as well.

0020   C3

I3

I3 ON reset Counter value

Counter compare value

Counter mode 2

5	20																	
4	0	19	19	20	20	21	21	20	20	19	20	18	18	19	19	20	0	20	20

Counter input pulse	⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍⎍

2	OFF	ON		ON

3	OFF	ON

6	OFF	ON		ON	OFF

Note: In this mode the internal counter may increase past the counter compare value, unlike mode 1 where the internal counter value is limited to the counter compare value.

(1) Counter mode 3 is similar to the counter mode 1, with the exception that the counter value is saved when the drive is powered down and reloaded at power up.

(2) Counter mode 4 is similar to the counter mode 2, with the exception that the counter value is saved when the drive is powered down and reloaded at power up.

⑤		20												
④	**Mode 1 & 2**	1	1	2	2					0	1	1	2	2
④	**Mode 3 & 4**	1	1	2	2	3				3	4	4	5	5

Counter input pulse

Power switch

⑥
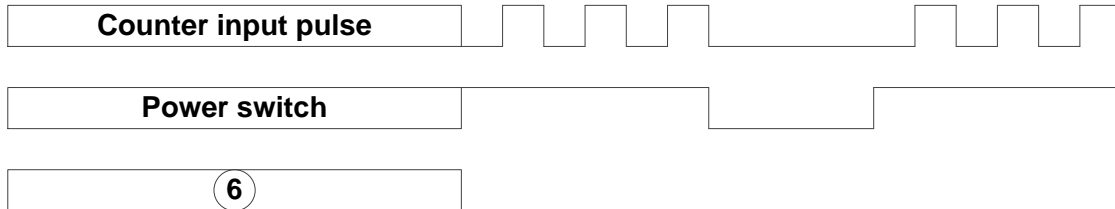
2：Timer Function
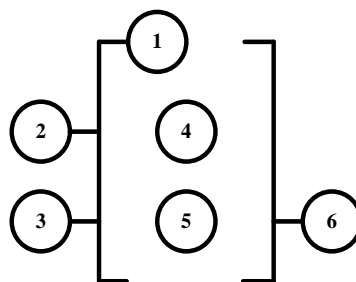
Symbol	Description
①	Timer mode (1-7)
②	Timing unit: 1:0.0~999.9 second
	2:0~9999 second
	3:0~9999 minute
③	Use (I1~f8) to reset timing value
	ON: Internal timing value is reset and timer output ⑥ is OFF
	OFF: Internal timer stays running
④	Internal timer value
⑤	Timer set value (AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7,constant)
⑥	Timer output (T1 to T8, there are a total of 8 timers)

Timer mode description：

(1) Timer mode 1 (ON-delay Timer mode 1)

③ Timer reset Internal timer value = 0 ④ Internal timer value Reset internal timer value and output

Timer start OFF ON OFF

T

⑥ When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8) OFF ⑤ ON OFF

T= timer set value

Example:

Input from the Ladder Program

I1 ——— ([T5]) ◄——— | When I1= 0, the 5th timer starts |

T5 ——— [Q1]

Input under function Program Mode

| Timing unit is 0.1 second | | Timer Mode1 |

1

1   000.0   ◄——— | When the time reaches the set value of 10.0 seconds, output T5 is turned ON. |

010.0 — T5

| Timer set value | | Present timing value |

(2) Timer mode 2 (ON-delay Timer mode 2)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0 ——— ④ Internal timer value ——— Reset internal timer value and output

Timer start   OFF | ON | ON | OFF

④ ◄t1►   ◄t2►

⑥
When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8)   OFF   ⑤ T=t1+t2   ON   OFF

③ Reset timer and output   OFF   ON   OFF

T= timer set value
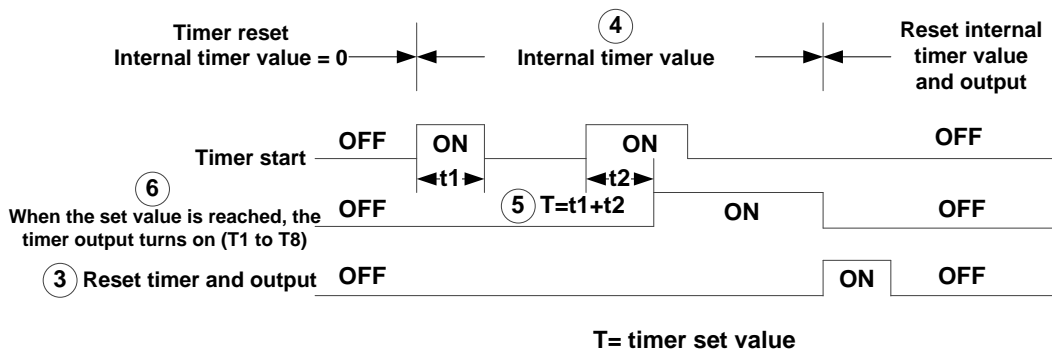
(3) Timer mode 3 (OFF-delay Timer mode 1)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0   ④ Internal timer value   Reset internal timer value and output

Timer start   OFF | ON   OFF

⑥
When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8)   OFF | ON ◄———— T ————► OFF

⑤

③ Reset timer and output   OFF   OFF

T= timer set value

Timer start   OFF | ON | OFF | ON | ON | OFF

⑥
When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8)   OFF | ON ◄T► OFF | ON ◄T► OFF

◄——— T ———►

③ Reset timer and output   OFF | ON   OFF

T= timer set value

(4) Timer mode 4 (OFF-delay Timer mode 2)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0 — **Internal timer value** — **Reset internal timer value and output**

Timer start — OFF | ON | OFF

When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8) — OFF | ON | OFF
T

Reset timer and output — OFF

T= timer set value
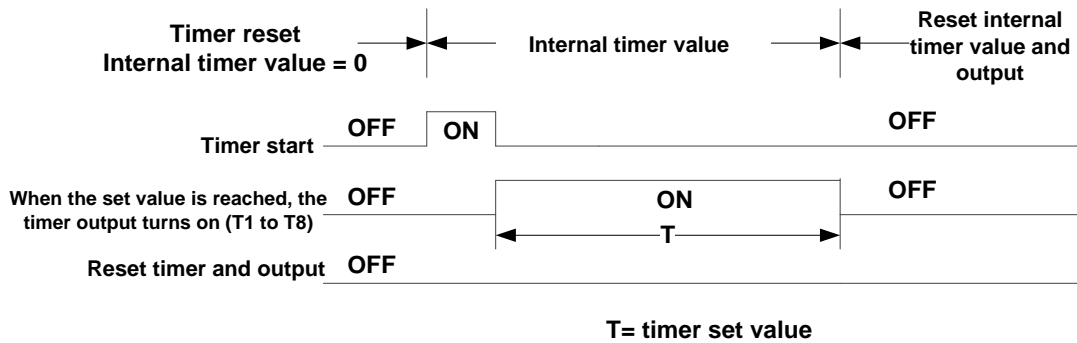
(5) Timer mode 5 (FLASH Timer mode 1)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0 — **Present timing value starts change for timing** — **Reset internal timer value and output**

Timer start

When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8) — T | T | T | T

T= timer set value
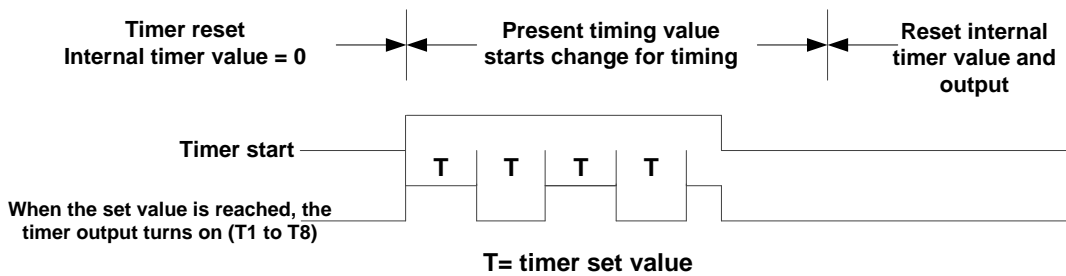
(6) Timer mode 6 (FLASH Timer mode 2)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0 — **Internal timer value** — **Reset internal timer value and output**

Timer start

When the set value is reached, the output point (T1 to T8) — T | T | T | T

Reset timer and output

T= timer set value
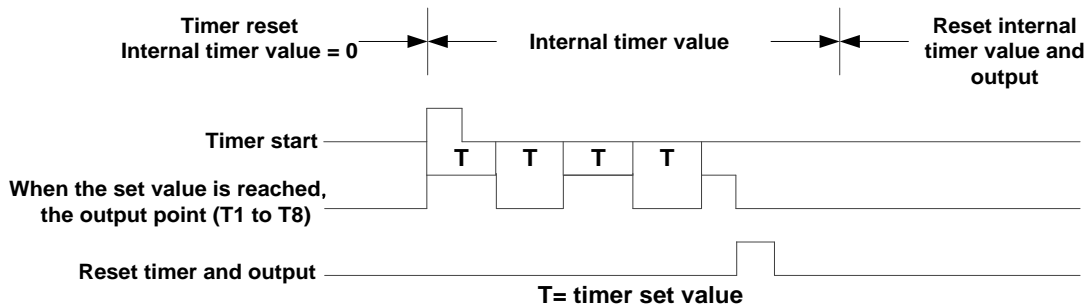
(7) Timer mode 7 (FLASH Timer mode 3)

Timer reset
Internal timer value = 0 — **Internal timer value** — **Reset internal timer value and output**

Timer start

When the set value is reached, the timer output turns on (T1 to T8) — t1 | t2
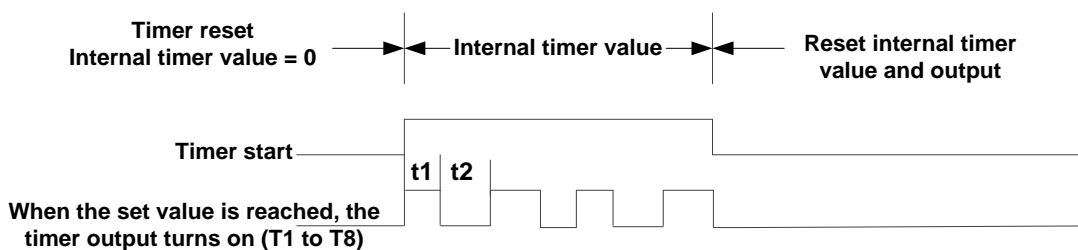
3: Analog comparator function
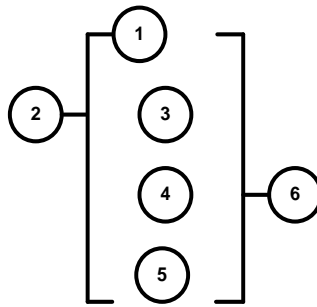
Symbol	Description
①	Analog comparator mode (1~3)
②	Input comparison value selection (AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7)
③	Current analog input value
④	Set the reference comparison value (Upper limit) (AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
⑤	Set the reference comparison value (lower limit) (AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
⑥	Comparator output (G1 to G8, there are a total of 8 comparators)

The description of analog comparison mode:

(1) Analog comparison mode 1 (③ ≤ ⑤, ⑥ ON)
(2) Analog comparison mode 2 (③ ≥ ④, ⑥ ON)
(3) Analog comparison mode 3 (⑤ ≤ ③ ≤ ④, ⑥ ON)

Input comparison value selection (V1~V7)

(1) Input comparison value selection = V1: Set frequency
(2) Input comparison value selection = V2: Operation frequency
(3) Input comparison value selection = V3: AI1 input value
(4) Input comparison value selection = V4: AI2 input value
(5) Input comparison value selection = V5: Keypad input value
(6) Input comparison value selection = V6: Operation current
(7) Input comparison value selection = V7: Torque value

4: Operation control function
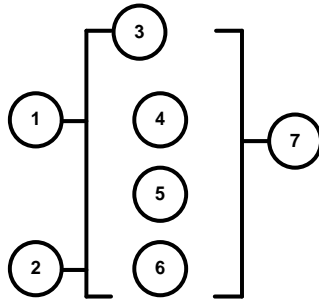
Symbol	Description
①	Forward/Reversal control can be set by (I1~f8) OFF: Forward (FWD) ON: Reversal (REV)
②	Speed terminal control can be set by (I1~f8)
	OFF: Operation based on ③ set frequency
	ON: Operation based on frequency of speed ④
③	Set frequency (can be constant or V3、V4，V5)
④	Speed frequency (can be constant or V3、V4，V5)
⑤	Acceleration time (ACC Time)
⑥	Deceleration time (DEC Time)
⑦	Operation command output (F1 to F8, there are a total of 8 operation control functions)

Example:

Input from the Ladder Program

RUN/STOP of F1 is determined by ON/OFF of I1

F1 is ON inverter starts running and at the same time, the F1 input of the ladder program is ON as well.
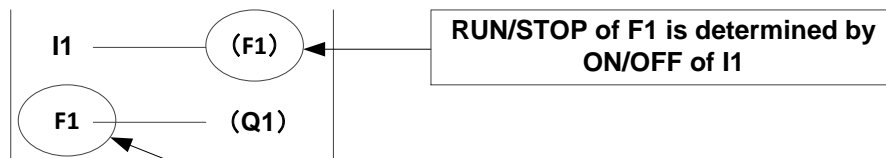
Input from Function Program
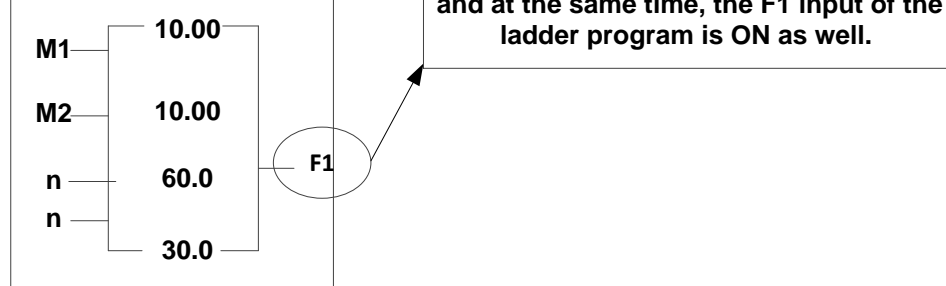
5: Summation and subtraction functions
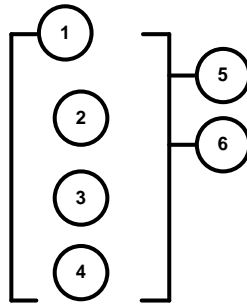
RESULT (calculation result) = V1+ V2- V3

Symbol	Description
①	Calculation result : RESULT
②	Addend V1(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
③	Addend V2(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
④	Subtrahend V3(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
⑤	Coil output of error signal (M1~MF)
⑥	Addition and subtraction modes number (AS1~AS4)

6：Multiplication and division modes
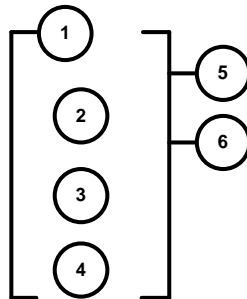
RESULT（calculation result）=V1*V2/V3

Symbol	Description
①	Calculation result : RESULT
②	Multiplier V1(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
③	Multiplier V2(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
④	Divisor V3(AS1~AS4,MD1~MD4,T1~T8,C1~C8,V1~V7, constant)
⑤	Coil output of error signal （M1~MF）
⑥	Multiplication and division modes number (MD1~ MD4)

4.5 Modbus Protocol Descriptions

4.5.1 Communication Connection and Data Frame

The inverter can communicate with a PC or PLC via RS485 or RS232 using the Modbus RTU or Modbus ACSII protocol. The maximum frame length is 80 bytes.

Network Connection
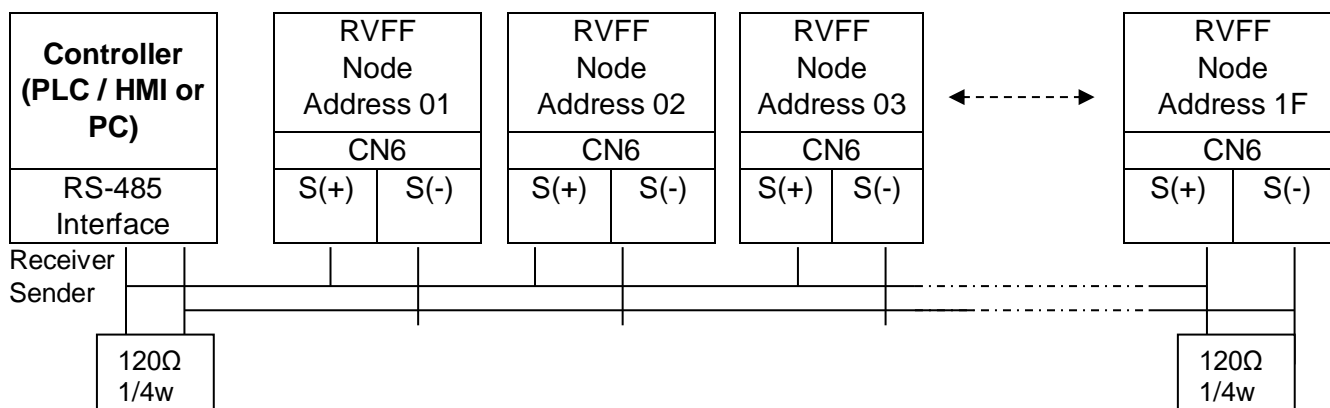
**The distance of communication line with above 200m should have terminal resistors, which ought to be placed at both ends, so as to eliminate reflection phenomenon. **

Use S (+) and S (-) terminals (only for RS-485) or CN6 connector to connect:

- CN6 Connector:
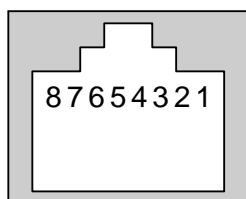
Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	RS-485 S+ signal	5	Tx signal
2	RS-485 S- signal	6	RS-485 S- signal
3	RS-485 S+ signal	7	VCC of isolated 5V power supply
4	Rx signal	8	GND of isolated 5V power supply

- For RS-485 communication, use pin 1 or pin 3 for S (+) and pin 2 or pin 6 for S (-).

Data Format Frame

- **Data Frame for ASCII Mode:**

STX(3AH)	Start Bit = 3AH
Address Hi	Communication Address (Station):
Address Lo	2-digit ASCII Code
Function Hi	Function Code (command):
Function Lo	2-digit ASCII Code
Command Start Address	
Command Start Address	Command Start Byte:
Command Start Address	4-digit ASCII Code
Command Start Address	
Data length	
Data length	The length of the command:
Data length	4-digit ASCII Code
Data length	
LRC Check Hi	LRC Check Code:
LRC Check Lo	2-digit ASCII Code
END Hi	End Bit:
END Lo	END Hi = CR(0DH) , END Li = LF(0AH)

- **Data Frame for RTU Mode**

Master (PLC etc.) sends request to follower (inverter), and the follower sends a response to the master (PC, PLC). The data received is illustrated here.
The data length varies depending on the command (Function).

Node Address
Function Code
DATA
CRC CHECK
Signal Interval

** The inverter response time is 10ms.

Node Address
00H: Broadcast to all the drivers
01H: to the No. 01 inverter
0FH: to the No.15 inverter
10H: to the No.16 inverter and so on...., max to No. 254 (FEH)

Function Code
03H: Read the register contents
06H: Write a WORD to register
08H: Loop test
10H: Write several data to register (complex number register write)

Checksum Calculation

- **LRC**

```
ex. NODE ADDRESS        01H
      FUNCTION          03H
      COMMAND           01H
                        00H
   +  DATA LENGTH       0AH
------------------------------------------
                        0FH------------2's complement
    Checksum    =       F1H
    CS(H)       =       46H (ASCII)
    CS(L)       =       31H (ASCII)
```

- **CRC**

  CRC Check: CRC code covers the content from slave address to DATA. Please calculate it according to the following methods.

  (1) Load a 16-bit register with FFFF hex (all1's). Call this CRC register.
  (2) Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the message, the low-order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.
  (3) Shift the CRC register one bit to the right (toward the LSB), Zero-filling the MSB, extract and examines the LSB.
  (4) (If the LSB was 0): Repeat steps (3) (another shift)
      (If the LSB was 1): Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001 hex (1010 0000 0000 0001), putting the result in CRC register.
  (5) Repeat steps (3) and (4) until 8 shifts been performed. When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will be processed.
  (6) Repeat steps (2) through (5) for next 8-bit byte of the message, Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final content in the CRC register is the CRC value. When sending the CRC value, the Low-order byte should be sent firstly, then the High-order byte. For example, CRC value: 1241 Hex, the high-order byte should be set to 41hex and low-order byte 12hex.

CRC Calculate Program (C language)

```c
UWORD ch_sum (UBYTE long , UBYTE *rxdbuff ) {
    BYTE i = 0;
    UWORD wkg = 0xFFFF;
    while ( long-- ) {
    wkg ^= rxdbuff++;
    for ( i = 0 ; i < 8; i++ ) {
    if ( wkg & 0x0001 ) {
     wkg = ( wkg >> 1 ) ^ 0xa001;
    }
    else {
     wkg = wkg >> 1;
    }
   }
  }
  return( wkg );
}
```

Exception Code

ASCII Mode	
STX	'.'
Address	'0'
	'1'
Function	'8'
	'6'
Exception code	'5'
	'1'
LRC Check	'2'
	'8'
END	'CR'
	'LF'

RTU Mode		
SLAVE Address		02H
Function		83H
Exception code		52H
CRC-16	High	C0H
	Low	CDH

During a communication error, the inverter will respond with an exception code and send a message back to the main system consisting of a function code that is "ANDED (and 80h)" with 80 Hex.

Exception Code	Content
01	Function code error
02	Register number error
03	Number error
04	DATA setting error

4.5.2 Register and Data Format

Command Data (Read / Write)

Register No.			Bit	Content		
2500H				Reserved		
2501H	Operation Signal		0	Operation Command	1 : Run	0 : Stop
			1	Reverse Command	1 : Reverse	0 : Forward
			2	External Fault	1 : Fault	
			3	Fault Reset	1 : Reset	
			4	Reserved		
			5	Reserved		
			6	Multi-function Comm S1	1 :"ON"	
			7	Multi-function Comm S2	1 :"ON"	
			8	Multi-function Comm S3	1 :"ON"	
			9	Multi-function Comm S4	1 :"ON"	
			A	Multi-function Comm S5	1 :"ON"	
			B	Multi-function Comm S6	1 :"ON"	
			C	Reserved		
			D	Reserved		
			E	Controller Mode	1 : "ON"	
			F	Reserved		
2502H				Frequency Command (Unit: 0.01Hz)		
2503H				Reserved		
2504H				Reserved		
2505H				AO1 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (0.00V ~ 10.00V); Current (4mA~20mA)		
2506H				AO2 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (0.00~10.00V); Current (4mA~20mA)		
2507H				DO		
2508H				Reserved		
2509H				Reserved		
250AH				Reserved		
250BH				Reserved		
250CH				Reserved		
250DH				Reserved		
250EH				Reserved		
250FH				Reserved		
2510H				G12-00 H-WORD		
2511H				G12-00 L-WORD		

Note: Write a zero into the register for not used bit; do not write data to a reserved register.

Monitor Data (Read only)

Register No.			Bit	Content			
2520H	State Signal		0	Operation	1 : Run	0 : Stop	
			1	Direction	1 : Reverse	0 : Forward	
			2	Inverter ready	1 : Ready	0 : Unready	
			3	Fault	1 : Abnormal		
			4	Warning	1 :"ON"		
			5	Zero Speed	1 :"ON"		
			6	Ls 440	1 :"ON"		
			7	Frequency Agree	1 :"ON"		
			8	Set Frequency Agree	1 :"ON"		
			9	Frequency Detection 1	1 :"ON"		
			A	Frequency Detection 2	1 :"ON"		
			B	Under Voltage	1 :"ON"		
			C	Baseblock	1 :"ON"		
			D	Freq Ref. not from Comm.	1 :"ON"		
			E	Seq. not from Comm.	1 :"ON"		
			F	Over Torque	1 :"ON"		
2521H	Error Description		0		30	Reserved	
			1	UV	31	Reserved	
			2	OC	32	Reserved	
			3	OV	33	Reserved	
			4	OH1	34	Reserved	
			5	OL1	35	Reserved	
			6	OL2	36	Low Suction Fault	
			7	OT	37	Low Suction Fault (with retry)	
			8	UT	38	CF07	
			9	SC	39	Low Flow Fault	
			10	Ground OC	40	High Flow Fault	
			11	Fuse broken	41	Reserved	
			12	Input Phase Loss	42	Low Pressure Fault	
			13	Output Phase Loss	43	High Pressure Fault	
			14	Reserved	44	Feedback Loss	
			15	Reserved	45	Reserved	
			16	Reserved	46	Motor Overheat (OH4)	
			17	External Fault 01			
			18	External Fault 02			
			19	External Fault 03			
			20	External Fault 04			
			21	External Fault 05			
			22	External Fault 06			
			23	Reserved			
			24	Reserved			
			25	Feedback Fault			
			26	Keypad Removed			
			27	Modbus External Fault			
			28	CE			
			29	STO			
2522H	DI State		0	Multi-function Comm S1			
			1	Multi-function Comm S2			
			2	Multi-function Comm S3			
			3	Multi-function Comm S4			
			4	Multi-function Comm S5			

Register No.			Bit	Content							
			5	Multi-function Comm S6							
			6	Reserved							
			7	Reserved							
			8	Reserved							
			9	Reserved							
			A	Reserved							
			B	Reserved							
			C	Reserved							
			D	Reserved							
			E	Reserved							
			F	Reserved							
2523H				Frequency Command							
2524H				Output Frequency							
2525H				Reserved							
2526H				DC Voltage Command							
2527H				Output Current							
2528H	Warning Description		0	No alarm	18	EF2	36	SE03	54	BB6	
			1	OV	19	EF3	37	SE04	55	Reserved	
			2	UV	20	EF4	38	SE05	56	Reserved	
			3	OL2	21	EF5	39	HPERR	57	LOPb	
			4	OH2	22	EF6	40	EF	58	HIPb	
			5	Reserved	23	Reserved	41	CTRLE	59	LSCFT	
			6	OT	24	Reserved	42	SUME	60	LOPb	
			7	Reserved	25	CLA	43	RDP	61	RETRY	
			8	Reserved	26	CLB	44	Reserved	62	SE07	
			9	UT	27	Reserved	45	OL1	63	SE08	
			10	Reserved	28	Reserved	46	Reserved	64	HIPb	
			11	Reserved	29	USP	47	SE10	65	OH1	
			12	Reserved	30	RDE	48	Reserved	66	FIRE	
			13	CE	31	WRE	49	BB1			
			14	Reserved	32	FB	50	BB2			
			15	Reserved	33	VRYE	51	BB3			
			16	EF0	34	SE01	52	BB4			
			17	EF1	35	SE02	53	BB5			
2529H				DO State							
252AH				AO1 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (0.00V ~ 10.00V); Current (4mA~20mA)							
252BH				AO2 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (0.00~10.00V); Current (4mA~20mA)							
252CH				Analog Input 1							
252DH				Analog Input 2							
252EH				Reserved							
252FH				RVFF/RVLF Check							

Read Holding Register [03H]

Read consecutive holding registers. The address of the first holding register is specified in the protocol.
Example: Read frequency command from the inverter with node address 1.

- **ASCII Mode**

Command message			Response Message (Normal)			Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX		3AH	STX		3AH	STX
30H	Node Address		30H	Node Address		30H	Node Address
31H			31H			31H	
30H	Function Code		30H	Function Code		38H	Function Code
33H			33H			33H	
30H	Starting Register		30H	DATA Length		30H	Exception Code
43H			32H			34H	
31H			31H	Data		34H	LRC CHECK
30H			37H			30H	
30H	Number of Registers		37H			0DH	END
30H			30H			0AH	
30H			37H	LRC CHECK		+	
31H			33H				
44H	LRC CHECK		0DH	END			
46H			0AH				
0DH	END						
0AH							

- **RTU Mode**

Command Message			Response Message (Normal)			Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01 H	Node Address		01H	Node Address		01H
Function Code		03H	Function Code		03H	Function Code		83H
Starting Register	High	0CH	DATA Length		02H	Exception Code		04H
	Low	10H	Data	High	17H	CRC-16	High	40H
Number of Registers	High	00H		Low	70H		Low	F3H
	Low	01H	CRC-16	High	B6H			
CRC-16	High	86H		Low	50H			
	Low	9FH						

Loop Back Test [08H]

Check the communication between the master and the follower (inverter). The data used can be arbitrary.

- **ASCII Mode**

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Command Message</th></tr>
<tr><td>3AH</td><td>STX</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Node Address</td></tr>
<tr><td>31H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Function Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>38H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="4">Test Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>41H</td><td rowspan="4">DATA</td></tr>
<tr><td>35H</td></tr>
<tr><td>33H</td></tr>
<tr><td>37H</td></tr>
<tr><td>31H</td><td rowspan="2">LRC CHECK</td></tr>
<tr><td>42H</td></tr>
<tr><td>0DH</td><td rowspan="2">END</td></tr>
<tr><td>0AH</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Response Message (Normal)</th></tr>
<tr><td>3AH</td><td>STX</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Node Address</td></tr>
<tr><td>31H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Function Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>38H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="4">Test Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td></tr>
<tr><td>41H</td><td rowspan="4">DATA</td></tr>
<tr><td>35H</td></tr>
<tr><td>33H</td></tr>
<tr><td>37H</td></tr>
<tr><td>31H</td><td rowspan="2">LRC CHECK</td></tr>
<tr><td>42H</td></tr>
<tr><td>0DH</td><td rowspan="2">END</td></tr>
<tr><td>0AH</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Response Message (Error)</th></tr>
<tr><td>3AH</td><td>STX</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Node Address</td></tr>
<tr><td>31H</td></tr>
<tr><td>38H</td><td rowspan="2">Function Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>38H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">Exception Code</td></tr>
<tr><td>33H</td></tr>
<tr><td>30H</td><td rowspan="2">LRC CHECK</td></tr>
<tr><td>36H</td></tr>
<tr><td>0DH</td><td rowspan="2">END</td></tr>
<tr><td>0AH</td></tr>
</table>

- **RTU Mode**

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Command Message</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Node Address</td><td>01 H</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Function Code</td><td>08H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Test Code</td><td>High</td><td>00H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>00H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DATA</td><td>High</td><td>A5H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>37H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">CRC-16</td><td>High</td><td>DAH</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>8DH</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Response Message (Normal)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Node Address</td><td>01H</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Function Code</td><td>08H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Test Code</td><td>High</td><td>00H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>00H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DATA</td><td>High</td><td>A5H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>37H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">CRC-16</td><td>High</td><td>DAH</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>8DH</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Response Message (Error)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Node Address</td><td>01H</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Function Code</td><td>88H</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Exception Code</td><td>03H</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">CRC-16</td><td>High</td><td>06H</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low</td><td>01H</td></tr>
</table>

CARLO GAVAZZI

Write Single Holding Register [06H]

Write single holding register. The register address of the holding register is specified in the message.
Example: Write a 60.00Hz frequency command to node address 1.

- **ASCII Mode**

Command Message	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function Code
36H	
32H	Starting Register
35H	
30H	
32H	
31H	DATA
37H	
37H	
30H	
34H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Normal)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function Code
36H	
32H	Starting Register
35H	
30H	
32H	
31H	DATA
37H	
37H	
30H	
34H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
38H	Function Code
36H	
30H	Exception Code
33H	
30H	LRC CHECK
32H	
0DH	END
0AH	

- **RTU Mode**

Command Message		
Node Address		01 H
Function Code		06H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	02H
DATA	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	2DH
	Low	12H

Response Message (Normal)		
Node Address		01H
Function Code		06H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	02H
DATA	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	2DH
	Low	12H

Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01H
Function Code		86H
Exception Code		03H
CRC-16	High	02H
	Low	61H

Write Multiple Holding Register [10H]

Write multiple holding registers. The address of the first holding register is specified in the message.

Example: Write a 60.00Hz frequency command to node address 1 and enable FWD run command.

- **ASCII Mode**

Command Message		Response Message (Normal)		Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX	3AH	STX	3AH	STX
30H	Node Address	30H	Node Address	30H	Node Address
31H		31H		31H	
31H	Function Code	31H	Function Code	39H	Function Code
30H		30H		30H	
32H	Starting Register	32H	Starting Register	30H	Exception Code
35H		35H		33H	
30H		30H		30H	LRC CHECK
31H		31H		43H	
30H	Number of Registers	30H	Number of Registers	0DH	END
30H		30H		0AH	
30H		30H			
32H		32H			
30H	Number of Bytes *	43H	LRC CHECK		
34H		37H			
30H	DATA 1	0DH	END		
30H		0AH			
30H					
31H					
31H	DATA 2				
37H					
37H					
30H					
33H	LRC CHECK				
42H					
0DH	END				
0AH					

* Number of bytes is register amount x 2.

- **RTU Mode**

Command Message

Node Address		01H
Function Code		10H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	01H
Number of Registers	High	00H
	Low	02H
Number of Bytes *		04H
DATA 1	High	00H
	Low	01H
DATA 2	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	60H
	Low	27H

Response Message (Normal)

Node Address		01H
Function Code		10H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	01H
Number of Registers	High	00H
	Low	02H
CRC-16	High	1BH
	下位	04H

Response Message (Error)

Node Address		01H
Function Code		90H
Exception Code		03H
CRC-16	High	0CH
	Low	01H

* Number of bytes is register amount x 2.

Parameter Data and Corresponding Register No.

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 0		Group 1		Group 2	
0 – 00	0000H	1 – 00	0100H	2 – 00	0200H
0 – 01	0001H	1 – 01	0101H	2 – 01	0201H
0 – 02	0002H	1 – 02	0102H	2 – 02	0202H
0 – 03	0003H	1 – 03	0103H	2 – 03	0203H
0 – 05	0005H	1 – 04	0104H	2 – 04	0204H
0 – 06	0006H	1 – 05	0105H	2 – 05	0205H
0 – 07	0007H	1 – 06	0106H	2 – 06	0206H
0 – 08	0008H	1 – 07	0107H	2 – 07	0207H
0 – 09	0009H	1 – 08	0108H	2 – 08	0208H
0 – 10	000AH	1 – 09	0109H	2 – 09	0209H
0 – 11	000BH	1 – 10	010AH	2 – 10	020AH
0 – 12	000CH	1 – 11	010BH	2 – 11	020BH
0 – 13	000DH	1 – 12	010CH	2 – 12	020CH
0 – 14	000EH	1 – 13	010DH	2 – 13	020DH
0 – 15	000FH	1 – 14	010EH	2 – 14	020EH
0 – 16	0010H	1 – 15	010FH	2 – 15	020FH
0 – 17	0011H			2 – 16	0210H
0 – 18	0012H			2 – 17	0211H
0 – 19	0013H			2 – 18	0212H
0 – 20	0014H			2 – 19	0213H
0 – 21	0015H			2 – 33	0221H
0 – 22	0016H			2 – 34	0222H
0 – 23	0017H				
0 – 24	0018H				
0 – 25	0019H				
0 – 26	001AH				
0 – 27	001BH				
0 – 28	001CH				
0 – 29	001DH				
0 – 30	001EH				
0 – 31	001FH				
0 – 32	0020H				
0 – 33	0021H				

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 3		Group 4		Group 5	
3 – 00	0300H	4 – 00	0400H	5 – 00	0500H
3 – 01	0301H	4 – 01	0401H	5 – 01	0501H
3 – 02	0302H	4 – 02	0402H	5 – 02	0502H
3 – 03	0303H	4 – 03	0403H	5 – 03	0503H
3 – 04	0304H	4 – 04	0404H	5 – 04	0504H
3 – 05	0305H	4 – 05	0405H	5 – 05	0505H
3 – 06	0306H	4 – 06	0406H	5 – 06	0506H
3 – 07	0307H	4 – 07	0407H	5 – 07	0507H
3 – 08	0308H	4 – 08	0408H	5 – 08	0508H
3 – 09	0309H	4 – 09	0409H	5 – 09	0509H
3 – 10	030AH	4 – 10	040AH	5 – 10	050AH
3 – 11	030BH	4 – 11	040BH	5 – 11	050BH
3 – 12	030CH	4 – 12	040CH	5 – 12	050CH
3 – 13	030DH	4 – 13	040DH	5 – 13	050DH
3 – 14	030EH	4 – 14	040EH	5 – 14	050EH
3 – 15	030FH	4 – 15	040FH	5 – 15	050FH
3 – 16	0310H	4 – 16	0410H	5 – 16	0510H
3 – 17	0311H	4 – 17	0411H	5 – 17	0511H
3 – 18	0312H	4 – 18	0412H	5 – 18	0512H
3 – 19	0313H	4 – 19	0413H	5 – 19	0513H
3 – 20	0314H	4 – 20	0414H	5 – 20	0514H
3 – 21	0315H			5 – 21	0515H
3 – 22	0316H			5 – 22	0516H
3 – 23	0317H			5 – 23	0517H
3 – 24	0318H			5 – 24	0518H
3 – 25	0319H			5 – 25	0519H
3 – 26	031AH			5 – 26	051AH
3 – 27	031BH			5 – 27	051BH
3 – 28	031CH			5 – 28	051CH
3 – 29	031DH			5 – 29	051DH
3 – 30	031EH			5 – 30	051EH
3 – 31	031FH			5 – 31	051FH
3 – 32	0320H			5 – 32	0520H
3 – 33	0321H			5 – 33	0521H
3 – 34	0322H			5 – 34	0522H
3 – 35	0323H			5 – 35	0523H
3 – 36	0324H			5 – 36	0524H
3 – 37	0325H			5 – 37	0525H
3 – 38	0326H			5 – 38	0526H
3 – 39	0327H			5 – 39	0527H
3 – 40	0328H			5 – 40	0528H
				5 – 41	0529H
				5 – 42	052AH
				5 – 43	052BH
				5 – 44	052CH
				5 – 45	052DH
				5 – 46	052EH
				5 – 47	052FH
				5 – 48	0530H

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 6		Group 7		Group 8	
6 – 00	6 – 00	7 – 00	0700H	8 – 00	0800H
6 – 01	6 – 01	7 – 01	0701H	8 – 01	0801H
6 – 02	6 – 02	7 – 02	0702H	8 – 02	0802H
6 – 03	6 – 03	7 – 03	0703H	8 – 03	0803H
6 – 04	6 – 04	7 – 04	0704H	8 – 04	0804H
6 – 05	6 – 05	7 – 05	0705H	8 – 05	0805H
6 – 06	6 – 06	7 – 06	0706H	8 – 06	0806H
6 – 07	6 – 07	7 – 07	0707H	8 – 07	0807H
6 – 08	6 – 08	7 – 08	0708H	8 – 08	0808H
6 – 09	6 – 09	7 – 09	0709H	8 – 09	0809H
6 – 10	6 – 10	7 – 10	070AH	8 – 10	080AH
6 – 11	6 – 11	7 – 11	070BH	8 – 11	080BH
6 – 12	6 – 12	7 – 12	070CH	8 – 12	080CH
6 – 13	6 – 13	7 – 13	070DH	8 – 13	080DH
6 – 14	6 – 14	7 – 14	070EH	8 – 14	080EH
6 – 15	6 – 15	7 – 15	070FH	8 – 15	080FH
6 – 16	6 – 16	7 – 16	0710H	8 – 16	0810H
6 – 17	6 – 17	7 – 17	0711H	8 – 17	0811H
6 – 18	6 – 18	7 – 18	0712H	8 – 18	0812H
6 – 19	6 – 19	7 – 19	0713H	8 – 19	0813H
6 – 20	6 – 20	7 – 20	0714H	8 – 20	0814H
6 – 21	6 – 21	7 – 21	0715H	8 – 21	0815H
6 – 22	6 – 22	7 – 22	0716H	8 – 22	0816H
6 – 23	6 – 23	7 – 23	0717H	8 – 23	0817H
6 – 24	6 – 24	7 – 24	0718H	8 – 24	0818H
6 – 25	6 – 25	7 – 25	0719H	8 – 25	0819H
6 – 26	6 – 26	7 – 26	071AH	8 – 26	081AH
6 – 27	6 – 27	7 – 27	071BH	8 – 27	081BH
6 – 28	6 – 28	7 – 28	071CH	8 – 28	081CH
6 – 29	6 – 29			8 – 29	081DH
6 – 30	6 – 30			8 – 30	081EH
6 – 31	6 – 31			8 – 31	081FH
6 – 32	6 – 32			8 – 32	0820H
6 – 33	6 – 33			8 – 33	0821H
6 – 34	6 – 34			8 – 34	0822H
6 – 35	6 – 35			8 – 35	0823H
6 – 36	6 – 36			8 – 36	0824H
6 – 37	6 – 37			8 – 37	0825H
6 – 38	6 – 38			8 – 38	0826H
6 – 39	6 – 39			8 – 39	0827H
6 – 40	6 – 40				
6 – 41	6 – 41				
6 – 42	6 – 42				
6 – 43	6 – 43				
6 – 44	6 – 44				
6 – 45	6 – 45				
6 – 46	062EH				
6 – 47	062FH				

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 9		Group 10		Group 11	
9 – 00	0900H	10 – 00	0A00H	11 – 00	0B00H
9 – 01	0901H	10 – 01	0A01H	11 – 01	0B01H
9 – 02	0902H	10 – 02	0A02H	11 – 02	0B02H
9 – 03	0903H	10 – 03	0A03H	11 – 03	0B03H
9 – 04	0904H	10 – 04	0A04H	11 – 04	0B04H
9 – 05	0905H	10 – 05	0A05H	11 – 05	0B05H
9 – 06	0906H	10 – 06	0A06H	11 – 06	0B06H
9 – 07	0907H	10 – 07	0A07H	11 – 07	0B07H
9 – 08	0908H	10 – 08	0A08H	11 – 08	0B08H
9 – 09	0909H	10 – 09	0A09H	11 – 09	0B09H
9 – 10	090AH	10 – 10	0A0AH	11 – 10	0B0AH
		10 – 11	0A0BH	11 – 11	0B0BH
		10 – 12	0A0CH	11 – 12	0B0CH
		10 – 13	0A0DH	11 – 13	0B0DH
		10 – 14	0A0EH	11 – 14	0B0EH
		10 – 15	0A0FH	11 – 15	0B0FH
		10 – 16	0A10H	11 – 16	0B10H
		10 – 17	0A11H	11 – 17	0B11H
		10 – 18	0A12H	11 – 18	0B12H
		10 – 19	0A13H	11 – 19	0B13H
		10 – 20	0A14H	11 – 20	0B14H
		10 – 21	0A15H	11 – 21	0B15H
		10 – 22	0A16H	11 – 22	0B16H
		10 – 23	0A17H	11 – 23	0B17H
		10 – 24	0A18H	11 – 24	0B18H
		10 – 25	0A19H	11 – 25	0B19H
		10 – 26	0A1AH	11 – 26	0B1AH
		10 – 27	0A1BH	11 – 27	0B1BH
		10 – 28	0A1CH	11 – 28	0B1CH
		10 – 29	0A1DH	11 – 29	0B1DH
		10 – 30	0A1EH	11 – 30	0B1EH
		10 – 31	0A1FH	11 – 31	0B1FH
		10 – 32	0A20H	11 – 32	0B20H
		10 – 33	0A21H	11 – 33	0B21H
		10 – 34	0A22H	11 – 34	0B22H
		10 – 35	0A23H	11 – 35	0B23H
		10 – 36	0A24H	11– 36	0B24H
		10 – 37	0A25H	11 – 37	0B25H
		10 – 38	0A26H	11 – 38	0B26H
		10 – 39	0A27H	11– 39	0B27H
				11 – 40	0B28H
				11 – 41	0B29H
				11– 42	0B2AH
				11 – 43	0B2BH
				11 – 44	0B2CH
				11 – 45	0B2DH
				11 – 46	0B2EH
				11 – 47	0B2FH
				11 – 48	0B30H
				11 – 49	0B31H
				11 - 50	0B32H

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 11		Group 12		Group 12	
11 - 51	0B33H	12 – 00	0C00H	12 - 51	0C33H
11 – 52	0B34H	12 – 01	0C01H	12 – 52	0C34H
11 – 53	0B35H	12 – 02	0C02H	12 – 53	0C35H
11 – 54	0B36H	12 – 03	0C03H	12 – 54	0C36H
11 – 55	0B37H	12 – 04	0C04H	12 – 55	0C37H
11 – 56	0B38H	12 – 05	0C05H	12 – 56	0C38H
11 – 57	0B39H	12 – 06	0C06H	12 – 57	0C39H
11 – 58	0B3AH	12 – 07	0C07H	12 – 58	0C3AH
11 – 59	0B3BH	12 – 08	0C08H	12 – 59	0C3BH
11 – 60	0B3CH	12 – 09	0C09H	12 – 60	0C3CH
11 – 61	0B3DH	12 – 10	0C0AH	12 – 61	0C3DH
11 – 62	0B3EH	12 – 11	0C0BH	12 – 62	0C3EH
11 – 63	0B3FH	12 – 12	0C0CH	12 – 63	0C3FH
11 – 64	0B40H	12 – 13	0C0DH	12 – 64	0C40H
11 – 65	0B41H	12 – 14	0C0EH	12 – 65	0C41H
11 – 66	0B42H	12 – 15	0C0FH	12 – 66	0C42H
		12 – 16	0C10H	12 – 67	0C43H
		12 – 17	0C11H	12 – 68	0C44H
		12 – 18	0C12H	12 – 69	0C45H
		12 – 19	0C13H	12 – 70	0C46H
		12 – 20	0C14H	12 – 71	0C47H
		12 – 21	0C15H	12 – 72	0C48H
		12 – 22	0C16H	12 – 73	0C49H
		12 – 23	0C17H	12 – 70	0C46H
		12 – 24	0C18H	12 – 71	0C47H
		12 – 25	0C19H	12 – 72	0C48H
		12 – 26	0C1AH	12 – 73	0C49H
		12 – 27	0C1BH	12 – 74	0C4AH
		12 – 28	0C1CH	12 – 75	0C4BH
		12 – 29	0C1DH	12 – 76	0C4CH
		12 – 30	0C1EH		
		12 – 31	0C1FH		
		12 – 32	0C20H		
		12 – 33	0C21H		
		12 – 34	0C22H		
		12 – 35	0C23H		
		12 – 36	0C24H		
		12 – 37	0C25H		
		12 – 38	0C26H		
		12 – 39	0C27H		
		12 – 40	0C28H		
		12 – 41	0C29H		
		12 – 42	0C2AH		
		12 – 43	0C2BH		
		12 – 44	0C2CH		
		12 – 45	0C2DH		
		12 – 46	0C2EH		
		12 – 47	0C2FH		
		12 – 48	0C30H		
		12 – 49	0C31H		
		12 - 50	0C32H		

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 13		Group 14		Group 15	
13 – 00	0D00H	14 – 00	0E00H	15– 00	0F00H
13 – 01	0D01H	14 – 01	0E01H	15 – 01	0F01H
13 – 02	0D02H	14 – 02	0E02H	15 – 02	0F02H
13 – 03	0D03H	14 – 03	0E03H	15 – 03	0F03H
13 – 04	0D04H	14 – 04	0E04H	15 – 04	0F04H
13 – 05	0D05H	14 – 05	0E05H	15 – 05	0F05H
13 – 06	0D06H	14 – 06	0E06H	15 – 06	0F06H
13 – 07	0D07H	14 – 07	0E07H	15 – 07	0F07H
13 – 08	0D08H	14 – 08	0E08H	15 – 08	0F08H
13 – 09	0D09H	14 – 09	0E09H	15 – 09	0F09H
13 – 10	0D0AH	14 – 10	0E0AH	15 – 10	0F0AH
13 – 11	0D0BH	14 – 11	0E0BH	15 – 11	0F0BH
13 – 12	0D0CH	14 – 12	0E0CH	15 – 12	0F0CH
13 – 13	0D0DH	14 – 13	0E0DH	15 – 13	0F0DH
		14 – 14	0E0EH	15 – 14	0F0EH
		14 – 15	0E0FH	15 – 15	0F0FH
		14 – 16	0E10H	15 – 16	0F10H
		14 – 17	0E11H	15 – 17	0F11H
		14 – 18	0E12H	15 – 18	0F12H
		14 – 19	0E13H	15 – 19	0F13H
		14 – 20	0E14H	15 – 20	0F14H
		14 – 21	0E15H	15 – 21	0F15H
		14 – 22	0E16H	15 – 22	0F16H
		14 – 23	0E17H	15 – 23	0F17H
		14 – 24	0E18H	15 – 24	0F18H
		14 – 25	0E19H	15 – 25	0F19H
		14 – 26	0E1AH	15 – 26	0F1AH
		14 – 27	0E1BH	15 – 27	0F1BH
		14 – 28	0E1CH	15 – 28	0F1CH
		14 – 29	0E1DH	15 – 29	0F1DH
		14 – 30	0E1EH	15 – 30	0F1EH
		14 – 31	0E1FH	15 – 31	0F1FH
		14 – 32	0E20H	15 – 32	0F20H
		14 – 33	0E21H		
		14 – 34	0E22H		
		14 – 35	0E23H		
		14 – 36	0E24H		
		14 – 37	0E25H		
		14 – 38	0E26H		
		14 – 39	0E27H		
		14 – 40	0E28H		
		14 – 41	0E29H		
		14 – 42	0E2AH		
		14 – 43	0E2BH		
		14 – 44	0E2CH		
		14 – 45	0E2DH		
		14 – 46	0E2EH		
		14 – 47	0E2FH		

Specifications are subjected to change without notice.

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 17		Group 18		Group 20	
17 – 00	1100H	18 – 00	1200H	20 – 00	1400H
17 – 01	1101H	18 – 01	1201H	20 – 01	1401H
17 – 02	1102H	18 – 02	1202H	20 – 02	1402H
17 – 03	1103H	18 – 03	1203H	20 – 03	1403H
17 – 04	1104H	18 – 04	1204H	20 – 04	1404H
17 – 05	1105H	18 – 05	1205H	20 – 05	1405H
17 – 06	1106H	18 – 06	1206H	20 – 06	1406H
17 – 07	1107H			20 – 07	1407H
17 – 08	1108H			20 – 08	1408H
17 – 09	1109H			20 – 09	1409H
17 – 10	110AH			20 – 10	140AH
17 – 11	110BH			20 – 11	140BH
17 – 12	110CH			20 – 12	140CH
17 – 13	110DH			20 – 13	140DH
				20 – 14	140EH
				20 – 15	140FH
				20 – 16	1410H
				20 – 17	1411H
				20 – 18	1412H
				20 – 33	1421H
				20 – 34	1422H
				20 – 35	1423H

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 21		Group 22		Group 23	
21 – 00	1500H	22 – 00	1600H	23 – 00	1700H
21 – 01	1501H	22 – 01	1601H	23 – 01	1701H
21 – 02	1502H	22 – 02	1602H	23 – 02	1702H
21 – 03	1503H	22 – 03	1603H	23 – 03	1703H
21 – 04	1504H	22 – 04	1604H	23 – 04	1704H
21 – 05	1505H	22 – 05	1605H	23 – 05	1705H
21 – 06	1506H	22 – 06	1606H	23 – 06	1706H
21 – 07	1507H	22 – 07	1607H	23 – 07	1707H
21 – 08	1508H	22 – 08	1608H	23 – 08	1708H
		22 – 09	1609H	23 – 09	1709H
		22 – 10	160AH	23 – 10	170AH
		22 – 11	160BH	23 – 11	170BH
		22 – 12	160CH	23 – 12	170CH
		22 – 13	160DH	23 – 13	170DH
		22 – 14	160EH	23 – 14	170EH
		22 – 15	160FH	23 – 15	170FH
		22 – 16	1610H	23 – 16	1710H
		22 – 17	1611H	23 – 17	1711H
		22 – 18	1612H	23 – 18	1712H
		22 – 19	1613H	23 – 19	1713H
		22 – 20	1614H	23 – 20	1714H
		22 – 21	1615H	23 – 21	1715H
		22 – 22	1616H	23 – 22	1716H
				23 – 23	1717H
				23 – 24	1718H
				23 – 25	1719H
				23 – 26	171AH
				23 – 27	171BH
				23 – 28	171CH
				23 – 29	171DH
				23 – 30	171EH
				23 – 31	171FH
				23 – 32	1720H
				23 – 33	1721H
				23 – 34	1722H
				23 – 35	1723H
				23 – 36	1724H
				23 – 37	1725H
				23 – 38	1726H
				23 – 39	1727H
				23 – 40	1728H
				23 – 41	1729H
				23 – 42	172AH
				23 – 43	172BH
				23 – 44	172CH
				23 – 45	172DH
				23 – 46	172EH
				23 – 47	172FH
				23 – 48	1730H
				23 – 49	1731H
				23 – 50	1732H

Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.	Function Code	Register No.
Group 23		Group 24			
23 – 51	1733H	24 – 00	1800H		
23 – 52	1734H	24 – 01	1801H		
23 – 53	1735H	24 – 02	1802H		
23 – 54	1736H	24 – 03	1803H		
23 – 55	1737H	24 – 04	1804H		
23 – 56	1738H	24 – 05	1805H		
23 – 57	1739H	24 – 06	1806H		
23 – 58	173AH				

4.6 BacNET Protocol Descriptions

BACnet is in compliance with four-layer of seven-layer structure models in OSI (Open Systems Interconnection) of International standard organization (ISO). These four-layer structure models are application layer, network layer, data link layer and physical layer. Besides, BACnet is defined by the view of standard "object" and "property." All BACnet devices are controlled via the property of objects. Every controller with BACnet devices is considered an object collector so that every controller device can execute different kinds of functions of objects to achieve the communication control and monitor control.

BACnet Simple Model

Application Layer of BACnet				
Network Layer of BACnet				
ISO- 8802-2 (IEEE802.2)		MS/TP	PTP	LonkTalk
ISO- 8802-3 (IEEE802.3)	ARCNET	EIA-485	EIA-232	

OSI Corresponding Model

Application Layer
Network Layer
Data Link Layer
Physical Layer
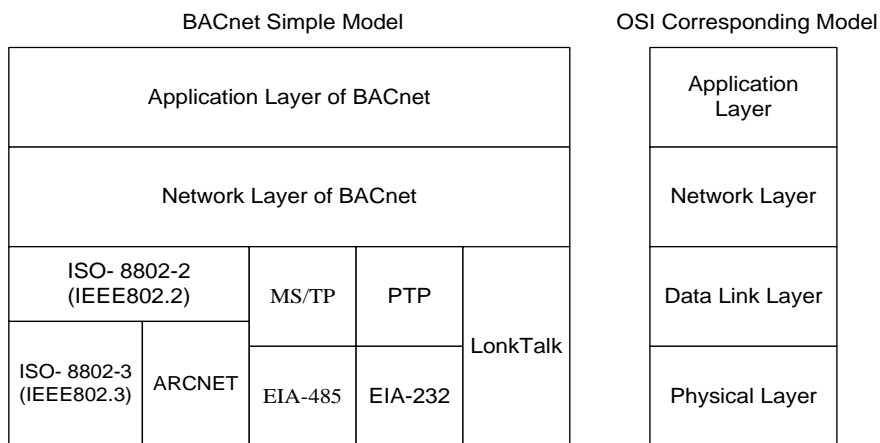
4.6.1 BACnet Services

Services provide some commands to save or control information and some functions to achieve the purpose of monitoring and control. Namely, one BACnet device receive certain information or command to complete specific work from other BACnet device so the two devices need to support the same service to complete communication. To complete the exchange of these service messages, these communication requirements are specified in the communication protocol of application layer by BACnet. Thus, services are parts of the communication protocol data unit (PDU) in the application layer and build the communication modes via the relationship of Server – Client. Client will send the message of service requirements to server and server needs to respond to client to execute this service. Refer to the following figure.
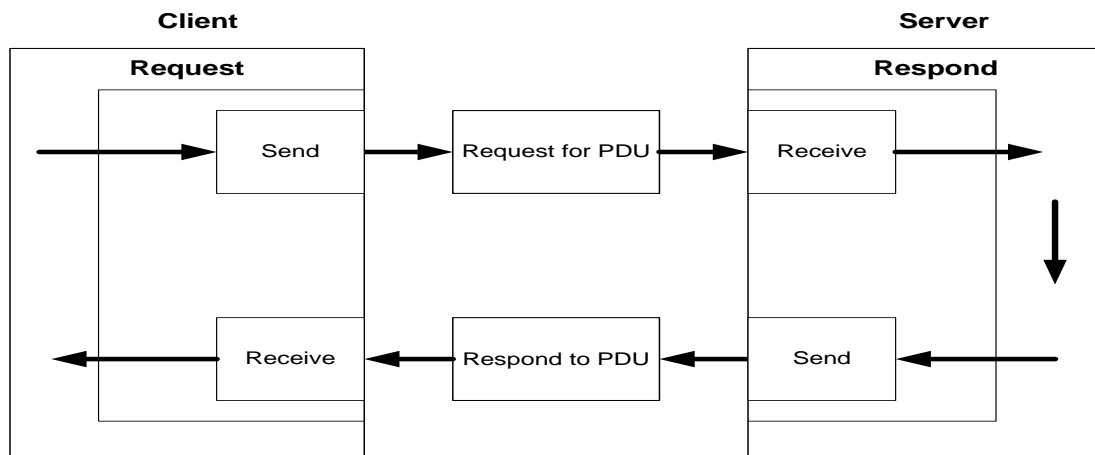
All BACnet devices have the application programs to manage the requirements of device motion and executing services. Take work station for example, the application program needs to keep the display value of every input so it requires sending the service request to the object of other device to update the display value of input. The application program of the device needs to respond to the service requirements. Refer to the following figure.
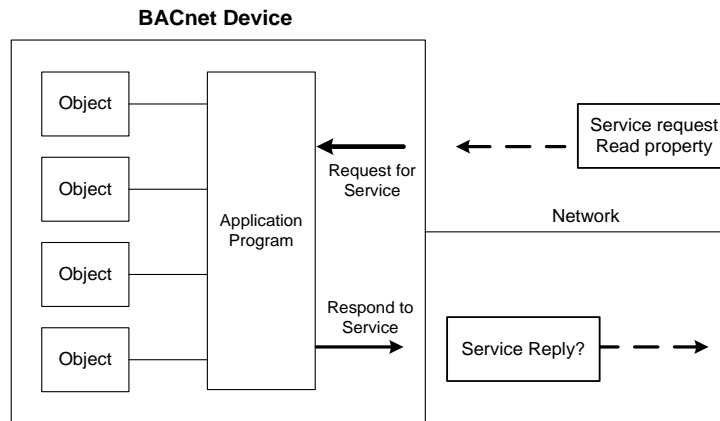
4.6.2 BACnet Protocol Structure

BACnet is the communication protocol by way of protocol stack so the pocket is composed of stacked layer types. Refer to the following figure.
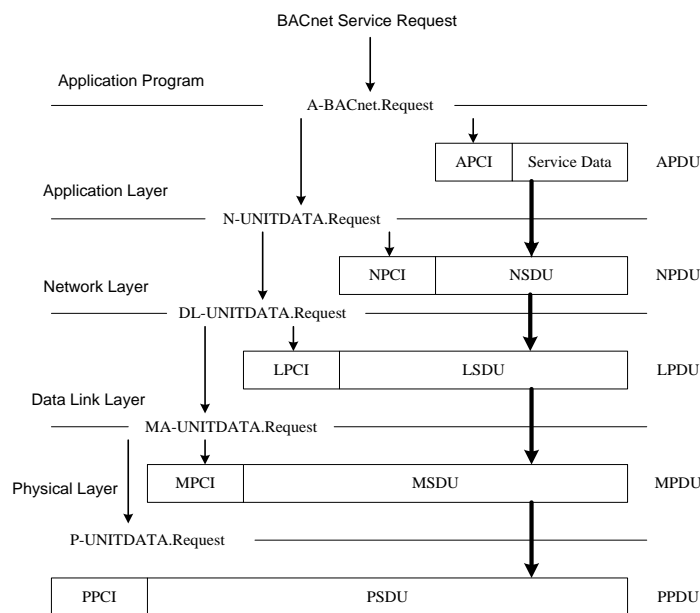
When application program sends the BACnet service request for the pocket, it requires requesting for executing BACnet request program in the application layer via application program interface. The requirements of the program are sent to the application layer and application protocol data unit (APDU) consists of Application Protocol Control Information (APCI) and Servie Data of application program. Then APDU passes its messages downward to BACnet request program in the network layer. APDU becomes Network Layer Protocol Data Unit (NPDU) composed of Network Service Data Unit (NSDU) and Network Protocol Control Information (NPCI). And so forth for the data link layer and physical layer to complete the full service for the packet.

4.6.3 BACnet Specifications

Inverter RVFF model is built-in standard BACnet MS/TP communication protocol structure to meet the demand of automatic communication equipment. Control or monitor RVFF via BACnet to be allowable to read and modify specific parameter. RVFF includes the following supports of standard objects:

Inverter Objects:

- **Analog Input**   - **Analog Output**   - **Analog Value**
- **Digital Input**   - **Digital Output**   - **Digital Value**

Refer to the following table for RVFF supporting the property information of object classification. User can collect related properties of objects required via the dedicated communication software of BACnet to give control or monitor command for each object.

Property	Inverter (DEV)	Analog Input (AI)	Analog Output (AO)	Analog Value (AV)	Digital Input (BI)	Digital Output (BO)	Digital Value (BV)
Object_Identifier	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
Object_Name	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
Object_Type	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
System_Status	V						
Vendor_Name	V						
Vendor_ Identifier	V						
Model_Name	V						
Firmware_Revision	V						
Applocation_Software_Supported	V						
Protocol_Version	V						
Protocol_Revision	V						
Protocol_Services_Supported	V						
Protocol_Object_Type_Supported	V						
Object_List	V						
Max_APDU_Length_Accepted							
Segmentation_Supported							
APDU_Timeout							
Number_Of_APDU_Retries							
Max_Masters	V						
Max_Info_Frames	V						
Device_Address_Binding							
Location	V						
Presnent_Value		V	V	V	V	V	V
Status_Flags							
Event_State							
Relibility							
Out_Of_Service							
Units		V	V	V			
Priority_Array							
Relinquish_Default							
Polarity							
Inactive_Text							
Active_Text							

4.6.4 BACnet Object Properties

This section provides the predetermined configuration of the inverter. User can achieve the optimized situation at any necessary modification.

Refer to the following table for the property information of inverter objects and user can learn the inverter messages from the inverter objects.

Property	Inverter
Object_Identifier	DEV
Object_Name	Carlo Gavazzi RVFF
Object_Type	8
System_Status	0
Vendor_Name	Carlo Gavazzi RVFF
Vendor_ Identifier	461
Model_Name	Carlo Gavazzi
Firmware_Revision	0.14
Applocation_Software_Supported	0.14
Protocol_Version	1
Protocol_Revision	5
Protocol_Services_Supported	{ readProperty , writeProperty , who is }
Protocol_Object_Type_Supported	{ Analog_Input , Analog_Output, Analog_Value Binary_ Input, Binary_Output, Binary_Value, Device}
Max_Masters	127
Max_Info_Frames	1
Location	R.O.C

Refer to the following tables for the related object information that inverter supports. User can control/read each object with the application requirements.

Analog input property list (READ)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
AI0	TM2 AIN	AI1 input	Volt	R	0 - 10
AI1	TM2 AIN2	AI2 input	Volt	R	0 - 10
AI2	Error code	Recent fault message	No Units	R	0 – 45
AI3	Freq cmd	Frequency command	HZ	R	0 - 60
AI4	Frequency	Output frequency	HZ	R	0 - 60
AI5	Current	Output current	Amps	R	
AI6	Control Mode	Control mode	No Units	R	0 - 2
AI7	Motor R-Volt	Motor rated voltage	Volt	R	
AI8	Motor R-HP	Motor rated power	horsepower	R	
AI9	Motor R-RPM	Motor rated rotation speed	No Units	R	
AI10	Motor R-Hz	Motor rated frequency	HZ	R	
AI11	CarrierFreq	Carrier frequency	KiloHertz	R	4 - 16
AI12	Comm Station	INV communication station	No Units	R	1 - 254
AI13	BaudRate	Baudrate setting	No Units	R	0 - 3
AI14	BacnetSel	Communication mode selection	No Units	R	0 - 1
AI15	DevInstance	Inverter number	No Units	R	1 - 254

Analog output property list (READ/ WRITE)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
AO0	Set frequency	Frequency command	HZ	R/W	0 - 60
AO1	FM+	Output voltage	Volt	R	0 - 10
AO2	Motor R-Amp	Motor rated current	Amps	R/W	0-65535
AO3	PwrL Sel	Momentary stop and restart selection	No Units	R	0 - 2
AO4	RestartSel	Number of Fault Auto-Restart Attempts	No Units	R	0 – 10
AO5	RestartDelay	Fault Auto-Restart Time	seconds	R	0 - 800
AO6	FreqCommand1	Speed frequency setting-stage 0	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO7	FreqCommand2	Speed frequency setting-stage 1	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO8	FreqCommand3	Speed frequency setting-stage 2	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO9	FreqCommand4	Speed frequency setting-stage 3	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO10	FreqCommand5	Speed frequency setting-stage 4	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO11	FreqCommand6	Speed frequency setting-stage 5	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO12	FreqCommand7	Speed frequency setting-stage 6	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO13	FreqCommand8	Speed frequency setting-stage 7	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO14	FreqCommand9	Speed frequency setting-stage 8	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO15	FreqCommand10	Speed frequency setting-stage 9	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO16	FreqCommand11	Speed frequency setting-stage 10	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO17	FreqCommand12	Speed frequency setting-stage 11	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO18	FreqCommand13	Speed frequency setting-stage 12	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO19	FreqCommand14	Speed frequency setting-stage 13	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO20	FreqCommand15	Speed frequency setting-stage 14	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO21	FreqCommand16	Speed frequency setting-stage 15	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO22	RunSource	Main run command source selection	No Units	R/W	0 - 2
AO23	ReverseOper	Direction locked command	No Units	R/W	0 - 1
AO24	StoppingSel	Stop modes selection	No Units	R/W	0 - 1
AO25	FrequenceComm	Main frequency command source selection	No Units	R/W	0 - 5
AO26	Freq Upper Lim	Upper limit frequency	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO27	Freq Lower Lim	Lower limit frequency	HZ	R/W	0 - 400
AO28	Acc Time1	Acceleration time 1	seconds	R/W	0 - 3600
AO29	Dec Time1	Deceleration time 1	seconds	R/W	0 - 3600

Analog value property list (READ/ WRITE)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
AV0	PID – P Gain	Proportional gain (P)	No Units	R/W	0 - 10
AV1	PID – I Time	Integral time (I)	No Units	R/W	0 - 100
AV2	PID – D Time	Differential time (D)	No Units	R/W	0 – 10

Digital input property list (READ)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
BI0	Run/Stop	Operation status	Stop / Run	R	0 - 1
BI1	Direction	Operation direction	FWD/REV	R	0 - 1
BI2	ststus	Inverter status	OK/Fault	R	0 - 1
BI3	Abnormal	Error occurs	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI4	DI_1 status	S1 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI5	DI_2 status	S2 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI6	DI_3 status	S3 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI7	DI_4 status	S4 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI8	DI_5 status	S5 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1
BI9	DI_6 status	S6 status	Close/ Open	R	0 - 1

Digital output property list (READ/ WRITE)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
BO0	RY1 status	Relay output 1 status	Close/Open	R	0 - 1
BO1	RY2 status	Relay output 2 status	Close/Open	R	0 - 1
BO2	RY3 status	Relay output 3 status	Close/Open	R	0 - 1

Digital value property list (READ/ WRITE)

No.	Object Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Range
BV0	RUN/STOP	RUN/STOP	Stop / Run	R/W	0 - 1
BV1	FWD/REV	FWD/REV	FWD/REV	R/W	0 - 1

4.7 MetaSys N2 Communication Protocol

4.7.1 Introduction and Setting

This section mainly describes the communication modes of MetaSys N2 communication protocol. Connect terminal S+ and S- of hardware line RS485 and check if Baudrate setting of parameter 09-02 is 9600bps. If not, inverter requires reconnecting after the communication mode selection of parameter 09-01 is set to 2 (MetaSys).

4.7.2 MetaSys N2 Specification

Serial Communication Interface	RS-485
Maximum Numbers of Connection	255 MetaSys N2 slave standard
Communication Speed	9600 (BPS)
Data Format	● Data byte: 8 byte ● Stop byte: 1 byte ● No parity
Access to Data	● 15 Analog input ● 10 Digital input ● 34 Analog Output ● 5 Digital output
Supporting Command	Support the following command 0/0 : Time Setting Command 0/4, 0/5 : Poll Command 0/8 : Warm Reset Command 1 : Read Command 2 : Write Command F : Identify Device Command

	● The following Override command is enabled but it will not clear automatically after 10 minutes.
	  7/2/3 : AO Override command
	  7/2/4 : BO Override command
	
	● The following command will respond but not execute this action.
	  7/3 : Remove Override command
	  7/2/1 : AI Override command
	  7/2/2 : BI Override command

4.7.3 Definition of MetaSys N2 Communication Protocol

MetaSys N2 is the communication protocol developed by Johnson Control Company. MetaSys N2 communication protocol uses the configuration of Master/Slave. Every N2 Slave device can set N2 address and the range is 1-255.

The data of N2 Slave is displayed by the object and Network Point Type (NPT) is classified to seven kinds of objects:

No.	NPT Name	NPT (abbreviation)	Description
1	Analog input	AI	32-bit, IEEE- Standard floating-point
2	Binary input	BI	1-bit
3	Analog output	AO	32-bit, IEEE- Standard floating-point
4	Binary output	BO	1-bit
5	Internal floating-point	ADF	32-bit, IEEE- Standard floating-point
6	Internal integer	ADI	16-bit
7	Internal bytes	DB	8-bit

The input and output are mainly for N2 network. The input is the data from N2 Slave to N2 network and the output is the data from N2 network to N2 Slave.
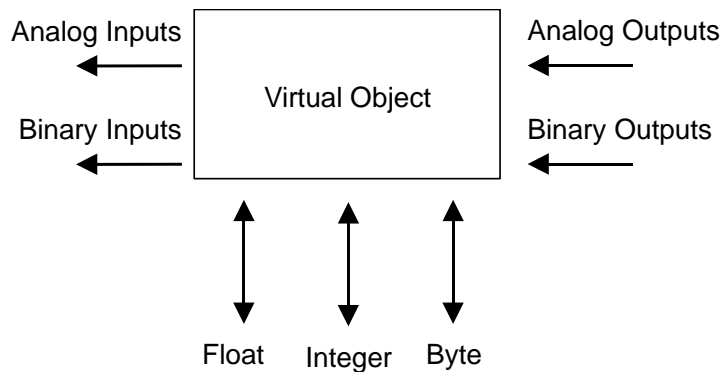
The object of N2 Slave has grouping and every group data can set the address of 0-255, abbreviated for NPA (Network Point Address).

Every object has its property which includes data contents (AI and AO object), object status (BI and BI object data), planning approach (if COS can respond or not) and so on. The property can read or write command but the data value of analog output and digital output requires the Override command to write in.

The object of N2 support function of COS (output in the change of status) and if COS starts, object of AO, BI, and BO will automatically record under the data change and respond under the poll.

N2 Slave device waits for the identify command after the inverter starts and starts for the communication with network after receiving the identify command.

4.7.4. MetaSys N2 Communication Protocol in RVFF Model

RVFF models support four NPT, AI, AO, BI and BO but DO NOT support the following functions:

- Do not support only for the property or field that JCI used.

- Do not support functions of analog alarm and analog earning in AI. The related fields can read or write but do not have corresponding action.

- Do not support functions of OverRide in AI and BI. The inverter does not have error message for giving the OverRide command in AI and BI but do not have corresponding action.

- Support functions of OverRide in AO and BO but values of AO and BO do not restore to default value when removing OverRide function.

The followings are the supporting properties list in AI, AO, BI and BO for RVFF models:
(1) AI Property List

No.	Data Type	Description	Notes
1	Byte	Object configuration	READ/WRITE
2	Byte	Object status	Only READ
3	Float	Analog input value	Only READ

(2) BI Property List

No.	Data Type	Description	Notes
1	Byte	Object configuration	READ/WRITE
2	Byte	Object status	Only READ

(3) AO Property List

No.	Data Type	Description	Notes
1	Byte	Object configuration	READ/WRITE
2	Byte	Object status	Only READ
3	Float	Current salue	READ/ OverRide

(4) BO Property List

No.	Data Type	Description	Notes
1	Byte	Object configuration	READ/ WRITE
2	Byte	Object status	READ/OverRide
3	Integer	Minimum On-time	READ/ WRITE
4	Integer	Minimum On-time	READ/ WRITE
5	Integer	Maximum Cycles/Hour	READ/ WRITE

The followings are parameters RVFF models can read and write via MetaSys communication.

Analog input property list (READ)

No.	Object Name	RVFF Parameters	Unit	Classification	Range
AI1	Motor R-RPM	02-03 Motor rated rotation speed	No Units	R	0~60000
AI2	Motor R-Volt	02-04 Motor rated voltage	Volt	R	0~240.0/0~480.0
AI3	Motor R-HP	02-05 Motor rated power	horsepower	R	0~600.00
AI4	Motor R-Hz	02-06 Motor rated frequency	HZ	R	0.00 ~ 400.00
AI5	Comm Station	09-00 INV communication station address	No Units	R	1 - 254
AI6	CommSel	09-01 Communication mode selection	No Units	R	0 ~ 3
AI7	BaudRate	09-02 Baud rate setting	No Units	R	0 ~ 5
AI8	CarrierFreq	11-01 Carrier frequency	KiloHertz	R	0 ~ 16
AI9	Freq cmd	12-16 Frequency command	HZ	R	0.00 ~ 400.00
AI10	Frequency	12-17 Output frequency	HZ	R	0.00 ~ 400.00
AI11	Current	12-18 Output current	Amps	R	0.0~6553.5
AI12	Control Mode	12-24 Control mode	No Units	R	0 ~ 5
AI13	TM2 AIN	12-25 AI1 input	Volt	R	0 ~ 100.0
AI14	TM2 AIN2	12-26 AI2 input	Volt	R	0 ~ 100.0
AI15	Error code	12-45 Recent fault message	No Units	R	0 ~ 45

Analog output property list (READ/ Write)

No.	Object Name	RVFF Parameters	Unit	Classification	Range
AO1	Set frequency	Register 2502H	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO2	AO1	Register 2505H	Volt/ Amps	R	0.00 ~ 100.00
AO3	AO2	Register 2506H	Volt/ Amps	R	0 .00 ~ 100.00
AO4	Run Source	00-02 Main run command source selection	No Units	R/W	0 ~ 4
AO5	Frequence comm	00-05 Main frequency command source selection	No Units	R/W	0 ~ 6
AO6	Freq upper lim	00-12 Upper limit frequency	HZ	R/W	0 – 109
AO7	Freq lower lim	00-13 Lower limit frequency	HZ	R/W	0 - 109
AO8	Acc time1	00-14 Acceleration time 1	seconds	R/W	0 ~ 6000.0
AO9	Dec time1	00-15 Deceleration time 1	seconds	R/W	0 ~ 6000.0
AO10	Motor R-Amp	02-01 Motor rated current	Amps	R/W	1 ~ 999.9
AO11	Freq command 1	05-01 Frequency setting of speed-stage 0	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO12	Freq command 2	06-01 Frequency setting of speed-stage 1	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO13	Freq command 3	06-02 Frequency setting of speed-stage 2	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00

No.	Object Name	RVFF Parameters	Unit	Classification	Range
AO14	Freq command 4	06-03 Frequency setting of speed-stage 3	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO15	Freq command 5	06-04 Frequency setting of speed-stage 4	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO16	Freq command 6	06-05 Frequency setting of speed-stage 5	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO17	Freq command 7	06-06 Frequency setting of speed-stage 6	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO18	Freq command 8	06-07 Frequency setting of speed-stage 7	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO19	Freq command 9	06-08 Frequency setting of speed-stage 8	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO20	Freq command 10	06-09 Frequency setting of speed-stage 9	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO21	Freq command 11	06-10 Frequency setting of speed-stage 10	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO22	Freq command 12	06-11 Frequency setting of speed-stage 11	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO23	Freq command 13	06-12 Frequency setting of speed-stage 12	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO24	Freq command 14	06-13 Frequency setting of speed-stage 13	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO25	Freq command 15	06-14 Frequency setting of speed-stage 14	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO26	Freq command 16	06-15 Frequency setting of speed-stage 15	HZ	R/W	0 ~ 400.00
AO27	PwrL Sel	07-00 Momentary power Loss/Fault restart selection	No units	R	0 ~ 1
AO28	Restart delay	07-01 Fault Auto-Restart time	seconds	R	0 ~ 7200
AO29	Restart sel	07-02 Number of fault Auto-Restart attempts	No units	R	0 ~ 10
AO30	Stopping sel	07-09 Stop mode selection	No units	R/W	0 - 1
AO31	PID – P Gain	10-05 Proportional gain (P)	No units	R/W	0 ~ 10.00
AO32	PID – I Time	10-06 Integral time (I)	No units	R/W	0 ~ 100.00
AO33	PID – D Time	10-07 Differential time (D)	No units	R/W	0 – 10.00
AO34	Reverse oper	11-00 Direction lock selection	No units	R/W	0 ~ 2

Binary input property list (READ)

No.	Object Name	No Action / Action	Classification	Range
BI1	Run/Stop	Stop/Run	R	0 - 1
BI2	Direction	Forward/ Reverse	R	0 - 1
BI3	Status	OK/Fault	R	0 - 1
BI4	Abnormal	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI5	DI_1 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI6	DI_2 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI7	DI_3 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI8	DI_4 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI9	DI_5 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BI10	DI_6 status	Off/On	R	0 - 1

Binary output property list (READ/ WRITE)

No.	Object Name	No Action / Action	Classification	Range
BO1	Run/Stop	Stop/Run	R/W	0 - 1
BO2	Forward/ Reverse	Forward/ Reverse	R/W	0 - 1
BO3	RY1 Status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BO4	RY2 Status	Off/On	R	0 - 1
BO5	RY3 Status	Off/On	R	0 - 1

MetaSys N2 Error Code List

Error Code	Cause
00	Without receiving Identify command at power up
01	Receive the non-support command
02	Check Code occurs error
03	Receive the data of more than 256 bits
05	Incorrect command length
10	Data is out of the range
11	Save the undefined fields or the fields that JCI dedicated
12	The parameter position is only for read command.

Chapter 5 Check Motor Rotation and Direction

This test is to be performed solely from the inverter keypad. Apply power to the inverter after all the electrical connections have been made and protective covers have been re-attached.

Important: Motor rotation and direction only applies to standard AC motors with a base frequency of 60Hz. For 50Hz or other frequency AC motors please set the max frequency and base frequency in group 01 accordingly before running the motors.

LED Keypad Display

At this point, **DO NOT RUN THE MOTOR**, the LED keypad should display as shown below in Fig. 5.1 and all LEDs are flashing. Next press the **RUN** key, all LEDs light on. See Fig 5.2. The motor should now be operating at low speed running in forward (clockwise) direction. The value shown in the screen will change from 000.00Hz to 005.00Hz. Next press **STOP** key to stop the motor.

| Fig 5.1: LED Keypad (Stopped) | Fig 5.2: LED Keypad (Running) |

Chapter 6 Speed Reference Command Configuration

The drive offers users several choices to set the speed reference source. The most commonly used methods are described in the next sections.

Frequency reference command is selected with parameter 00-05.

00-05: Main Frequency Command (Frequency Source)

This function sets the frequency command source.

Setting Range: 0 to 5

To set parameter 00-05:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **00 Basic Fun**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -05 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

In the parameter list move cursor to 00-05 with the **UP/DOWN** keys and press **READ/ENTER** key to select.

00-05	Main Frequency Command Source Selection
Range	**0:** Keypad **1:** External control (analog) **2:** Terminal UP/DOWN **3:** Communication control **4:** Pulse input **5:** PID

6.1 Reference from Keypad

Speed reference from the keypad is the default setting. Press the **READ/ENTER** key first and use the </RESET, ▲ and ▼ keys to change the speed reference.

6.2 Reference from External Analog Signal (0-10V / 4-20mA)

Analog Reference: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-05 = 1)

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	**GND**	**GND**	**AI1**	AI2

| | E | 24VG | S2 | S4 | S6 | F1 | F2 | PO | PI | AO1 | AO2 | E |

Common/0V, GND →

Control Terminals /
User Terminals

← Analog
Input AI1

*Connect shield to
control ground terminal*

- +
0 – 10 V
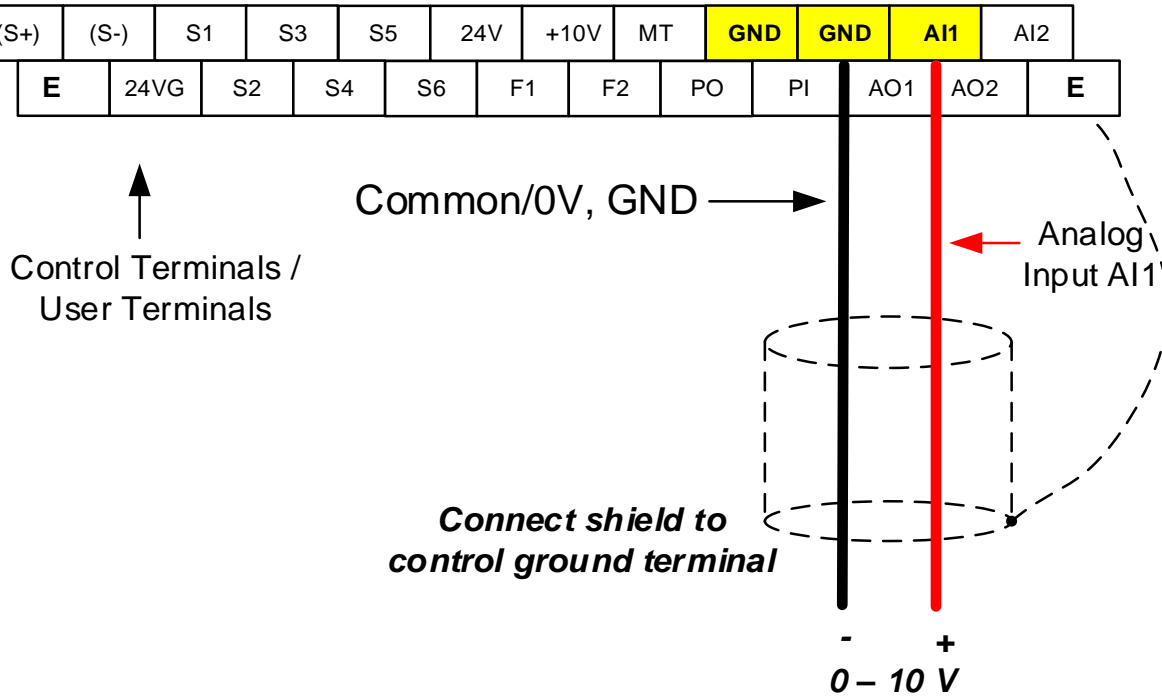
Analog Reference: Potentiometer / Speed Pot (Setting 00-05 = 1)

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	**+10V**	MT	**GND**	**GND**	**AI1**	AI2

| | E | 24VG | S2 | S4 | S6 | F1 | F2 | PO | PI | AO1 | AO2 | E |

Common/0V, GND →

Control Terminals /
User Terminals

*Connect shield to
control ground terminal*

← Analog
Input AI1

+10VDC, +10V →

**Potentiometer
1 ~ 5K Ohm**
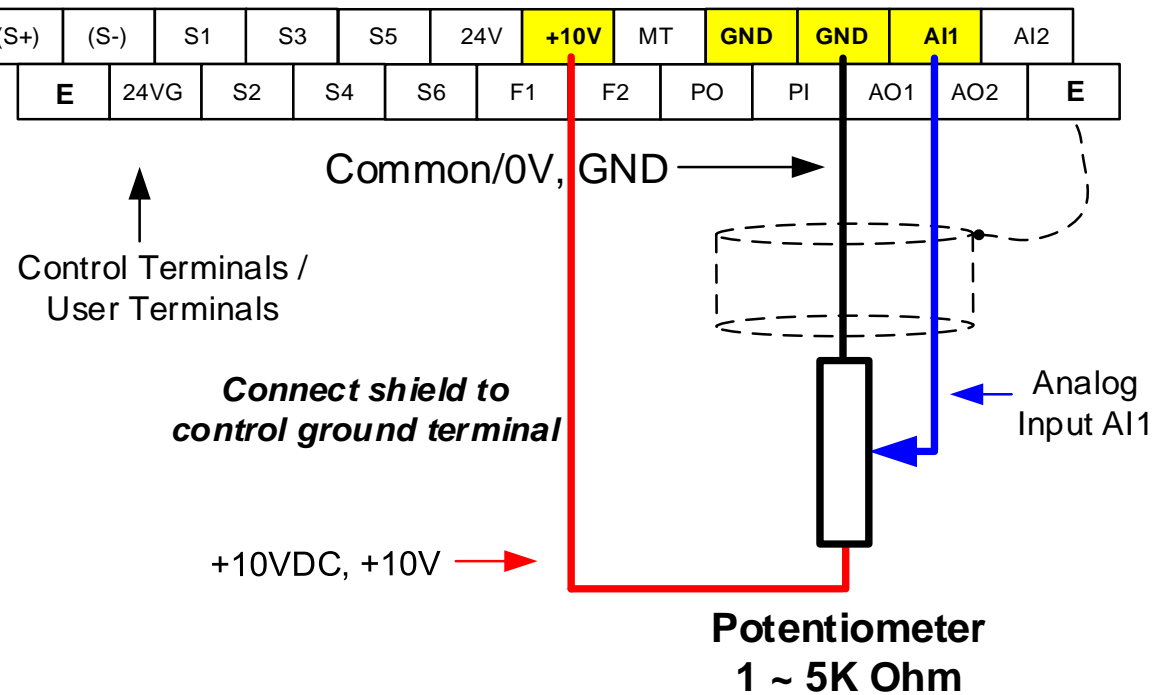
Analog Reference: 4 – 20mA (Setting 00-05 = 1)

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	GND	GND	AI1	AI2
	E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	E

Common, GND

Analog Input AI2

Control Terminals / User Terminals

I V

SW2

Set switch SW2 to 'I' (Factory Default)

Connect shield to control ground terminal

-   **+**

4 – 20mA
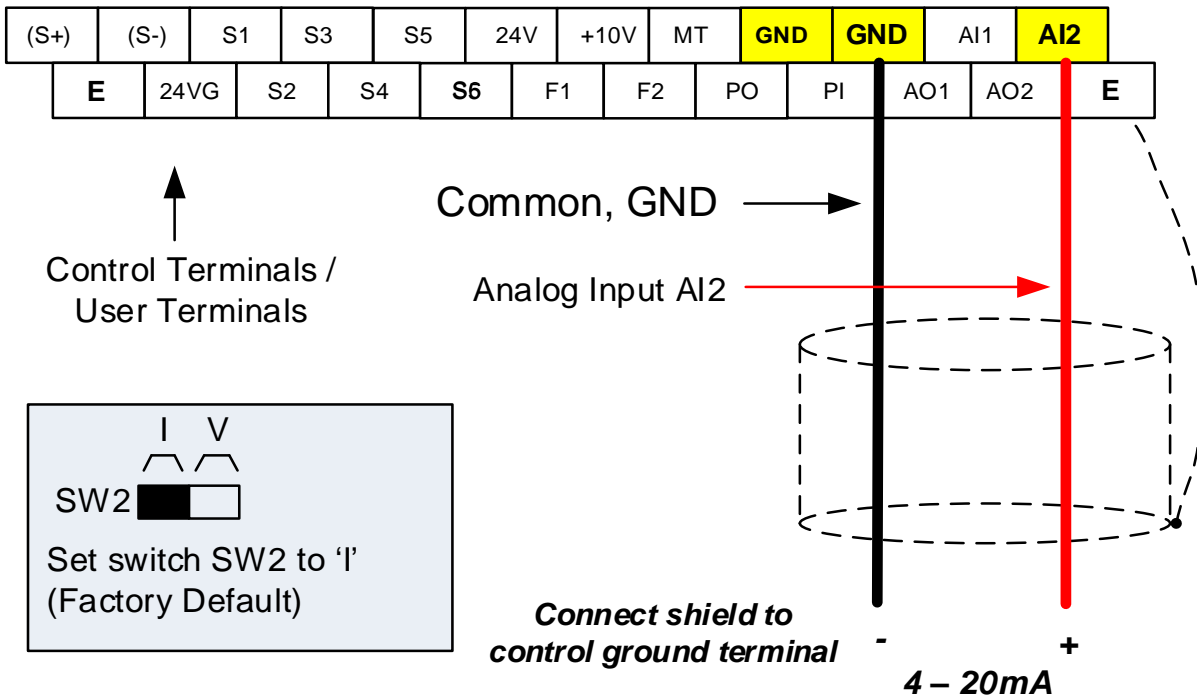
6.3 Reference from Serial Communication RS485 (00-05=3)

CN6

Control board →

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

S- →

← S+

Cable
Shield

RS485 Port

RS485 PLC / Computer Connection
-
+
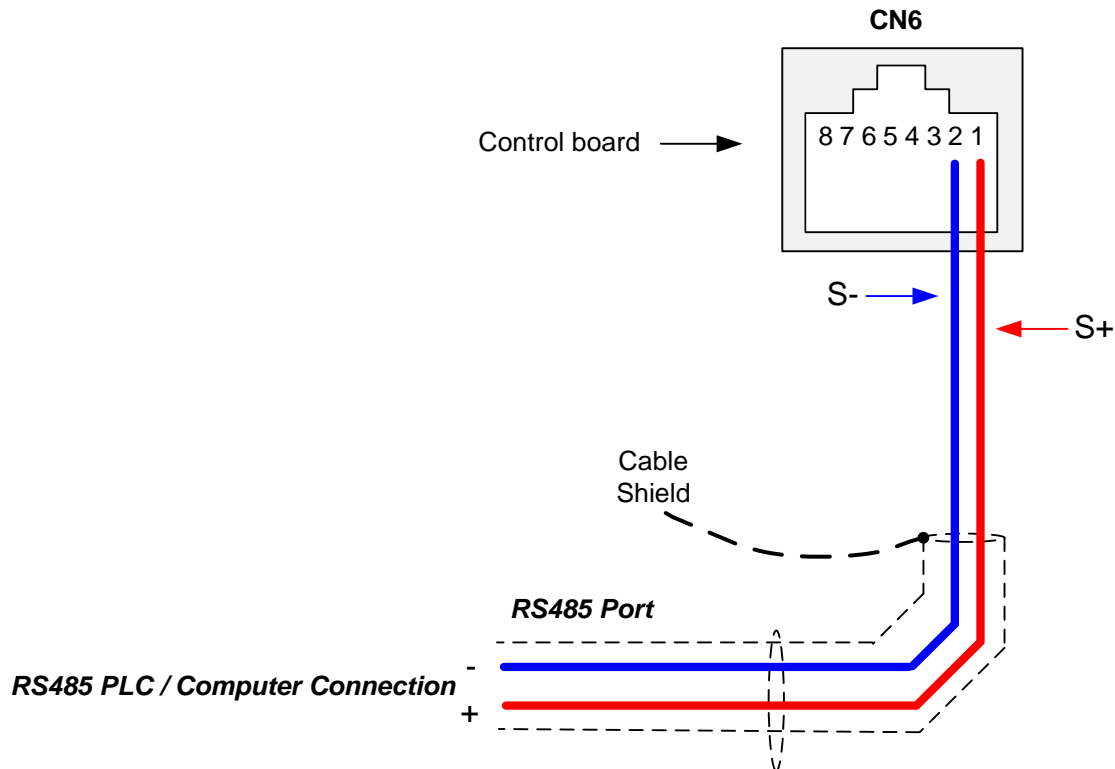
To set the speed reference for the drive via serial communication parameter 00-05 has be set to "3" for frequency command via serial communication.

Default Communication Setting is: Address "1", 9600 Bits/sec, 1 Start Bit, 1 Stop Bit, and No Parity

The serial communication link function uses RS485 Modbus RTU protocol and allows for:
 1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check).
 2) Frequency setting.
 3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input).
 4) Write function data.

Frequency Reference Command Register

Drive frequency reference register: 2502 (Hexadecimal) - Bit 0 – Bit 15: 0.00~400.00 Hz

Examples:

Frequency Reference Command: 10.00 Hz (Drive Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 03 E8 23 B8

To set the frequency reference to 10.00, a value of '1000' (03E8h) has to be send to the drive.

Frequency Reference Command: 30.00 Hz (Drive Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 0B B8 24 44

To set the frequency reference to 30.00, a value of '3000' (0BB8h) has to be send to the drive.

Frequency Reference Command: 60.00 Hz (Drive Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 17 70 2D 12

To set the frequency reference to 60.00, a value of '6000' (1770h) has to be send to the drive.

Note: The last 2 bytes of the command strings consist of a CRC16 checksum, please refer to section 4.5 of the instruction manual for additional information.

6.4 Reference from two Analog Inputs

Analog input AI1 is used as master frequency reference and analog input AI2 is used as auxiliary frequency reference.

Analog Reference AI1: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-05 = 1)
Analog Reference AI2: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-06 = 1, 04-05 = 1)

AI1 – Analog Input 1	AI2 – Analog Input 2	04-00 Setting (Default = 1)	Dipswitch SW2 (Default 'V')
0 ~ 10V	0 ~ 10V	0	Set to 'V'
0 ~ 10V	4 ~ 20mA	1	Set to 'I'

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	**GND**	**GND**	**AI1**	**AI2**	
E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	**E**	

Control Terminals / User Terminals

Common/0V, GND →

Analog Input AI1 →

Analog Input AI2 →

Connect shield to control ground terminal

-   +   +

0 – 10 V
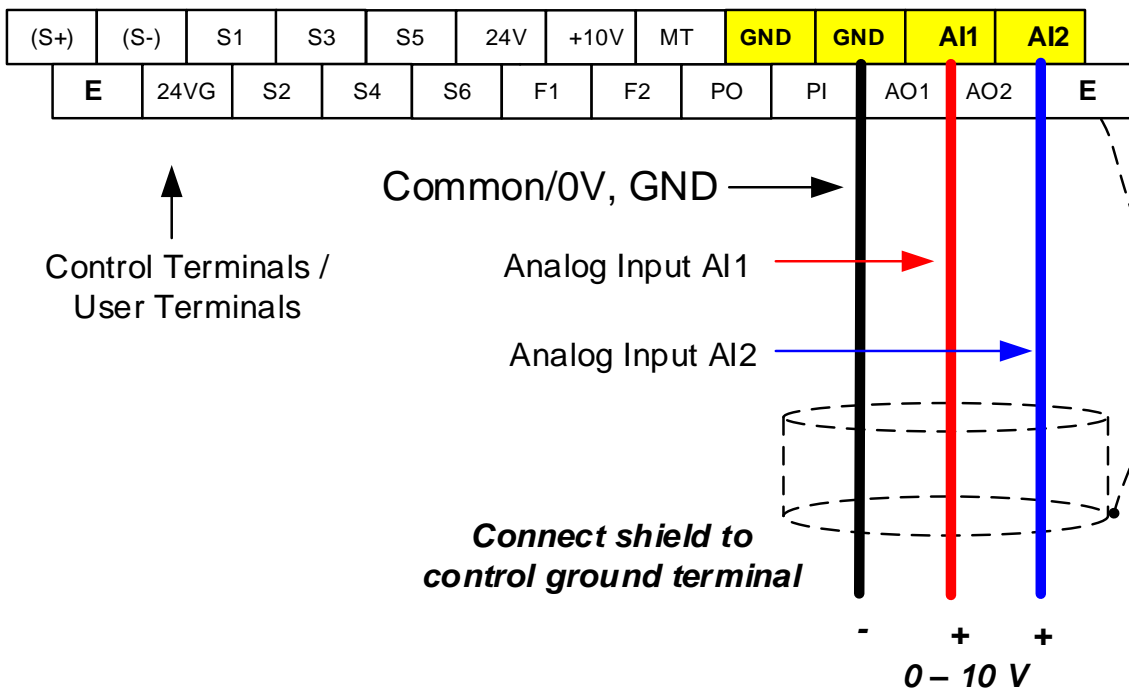
6.5 Change Frequency Unit from Hz to rpm

Enter the number of motor poles in 16-03 to change the display units from Hz to rpm.

16-03	Display unit
Range	**0:** Display unit is Hz (Resolution is 0.01Hz) **1:** Display unit is % (Resolution is 0.01%) **2~38:** Display unit rpm, (uses number of motor poles to calculate) **40~9999:** 100% is XXXX with no decimals (integer only) **10001~19999:** 100% is XXX.X with 1 decimal **20001~29999:** 100% is XX.XX with 2 decimals **30001~39999:** 100% is X.XXX with 3 decimals

Example: Motor poles 4, 16-03 = 4.

Chapter 7 Operation Method Configuration (Run/Stop)

The drive offers users several choices to run and stop from different sources. The most commonly used methods are described in the next sections.

Operation command is selected with parameter 00-02.

00-02: Run Command Selection

This function sets the frequency command source.

Setting Range: 0 to 3

To set parameter 00-01:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **00 Basic Fun**
- Press **READ/ ENTER** key
- Select parameter -01 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

In the parameter list move cursor to 00-01 with the **UP/DOWN** keys and press **READ/ENTER** key to select.

00-02	Run Command Selection
Range	**0:** Keypad control **1:** External terminal control **2:** Communication control **3:** PLC

7.1 Run/Stop from the Keypad (00-02=0) – Default Setting

Use the **RUN** key to run the drive in forward direction and the **FWD/REV** key to change the motor direction. (Note: to disable reverse direction set parameter 11-01 to 1)

Press **STOP** key to stop the drive. (Note: Stop method can be set with parameter 07-09, default is **deceleration to stop)**.

7.2 Run/Stop from External Switch/Contact or Pushbutton (00-02=1)

Use an external contact or switch to Run and Stop the drive.

Permanent Switch/Contact

(S+)	(S-)	**S1**	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	GND	GND	AI1	AI2	
E	**24VG**	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	**E**	

Common/ 24VG

Forward Command/FWD

Connect shield to control ground terminal

Start / Stop Switch (Maintained)

Control Terminals / User Terminals
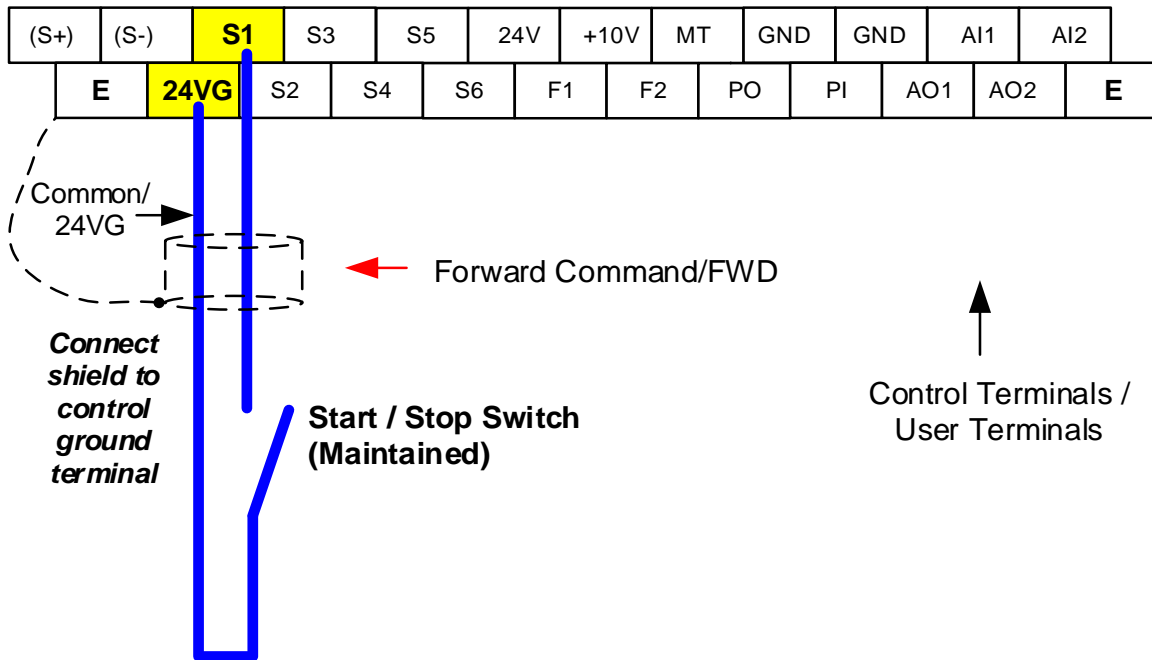
7.3 Run/Stop from Serial Communication RS485 (00-02=3)

CN6

Control board

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

S-

S+

Cable Shield

RS485 Port

RS485 PLC / Computer Connection

-

+
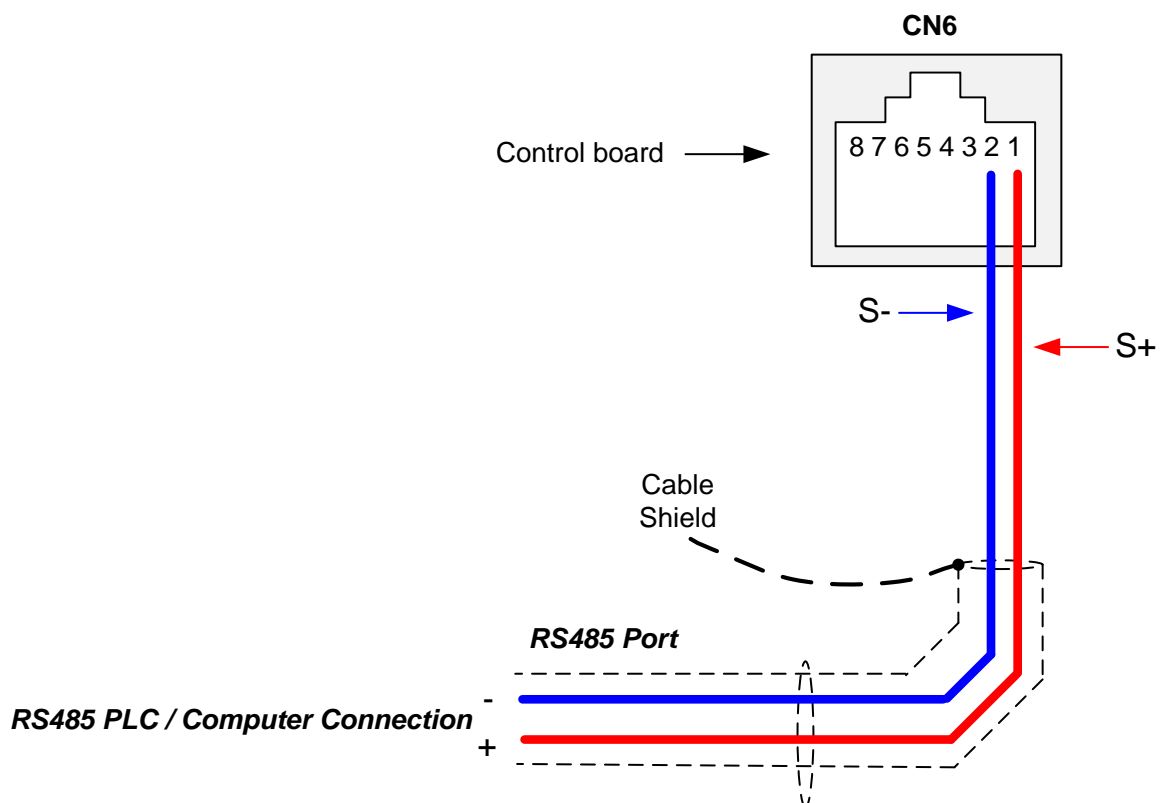
To control (Run/Stop) the drive via serial communication parameter 00-02 has be set to either a "3" for communication control.

Default Communication Setting is: Address "1", 9600 Bits/sec, 1 Start Bit, 1 Stop Bit, and No Parity

The serial communication link function uses RS485 Modbus RTU protocol and allows for:
 1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check).
 2) Frequency setting.
 3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input).
 4) Write function data.

Command Register

Inverter command register: 2501 (Hexadecimal)

Bit 0: Run Forward
Bit 1: Run Reverse
Bit 2~Bit 15: Refer to the chapter XX of this manual

Examples:

Run Forward Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 01 12 C6

Run Reverse Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 03 93 07

Stop Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command string (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 00 D3 06

Note: The last 2 bytes of the command strings consist of a CRC16 checksum, please refer to section 4.5 of the instruction manual for additional information.

Chapter 8 Motor and Application Specific Settings

It is essential that before running the motor, the motor nameplate data matches the motor data in the drive.

8.1 Set Motor Nameplate Data (02-01, 02-05)

02-05 Rated power of motor 1

The nominal motor rated capacity is set at the factory. Please verify that the motor name plate data matches the motor rated capacity shown in parameter 02-05. The setting should only be changed when driving a motor with a different capacity.

Range: 0.00 to 600.00 kW (1HP = 0.746 kW)

To set parameter 02-05:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **02 Motor Parameter**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -01 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Default values vary based on the drive model.

02-01 Rated current of motor 1

The motor rated current is set at the factory based on the drive model. Enter the motor rated current from the motor nameplate if it does not match the value shown in parameter 02-01.

Setting range: 0.01 to 600.00A

To set parameter 02-01:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **02 Motor Parameter**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -01 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

8.2 Acceleration and Deceleration Time (00-14, 00-15)

Acceleration and deceleration times directly control the system dynamic response. In general, the longer the acceleration and deceleration time, the slower the system response, and the shorter time, the faster the response. An excessive amount of time can result in sluggish system performance while too short of a time may result in system instability.

The default values suggested normally result in good system performance for the majority of general purpose applications. If the values need to be adjusted, caution should be exercised, and the changes should be in small increments to avoid system instability.

00-14 Acceleration time 1
00-15 Deceleration time 1

These parameters set the acceleration and deceleration times of the output frequency from 0 to maximum frequency and from maximum frequency to 0.

To set parameter 00-14 or 00-15:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **00 Basic Fun**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -14 or -15 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

Acceleration and deceleration times are represented by the three most significant (high order) digits. Set acceleration and deceleration times with respect to maximum frequency. The relationship between the set frequency value and acceleration/deceleration times is as follows:

Set Frequency = Maximum Frequency   **Set Frequency < Maximum Frequency**
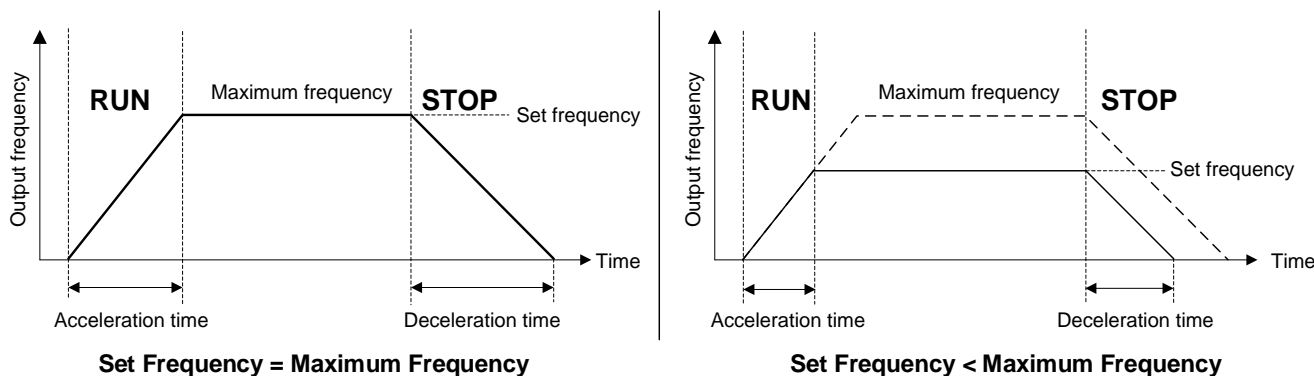
Note: If the set acceleration and deceleration times are set too low, the torque limiting function or stall prevention function can become activated if the load torque and or inertia are relatively high. This will prolong the acceleration and or deceleration times and not allow the set times to be followed. In this case the acceleration and or the deceleration times should be adjusted.

8.3 Torque Compensation Gain (01-10)

This parameter sets the relationship between output frequency and output voltage. Constant torque applications have the same torque requirements at low speed as well as at high speed.

Initial Setup

For variable torque/Normal duty applications set parameter 01-10 to an initial value of 0.5.

For constant torque/Heavy duty applications set parameter 01-10 to an initial value of 1.0.

01-10 Torque compensation gain

This parameter sets the torque boost for motor 1.

Setting range: 0.0 to 2.0

To set parameter 01-10:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **01 V/F Pattern**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
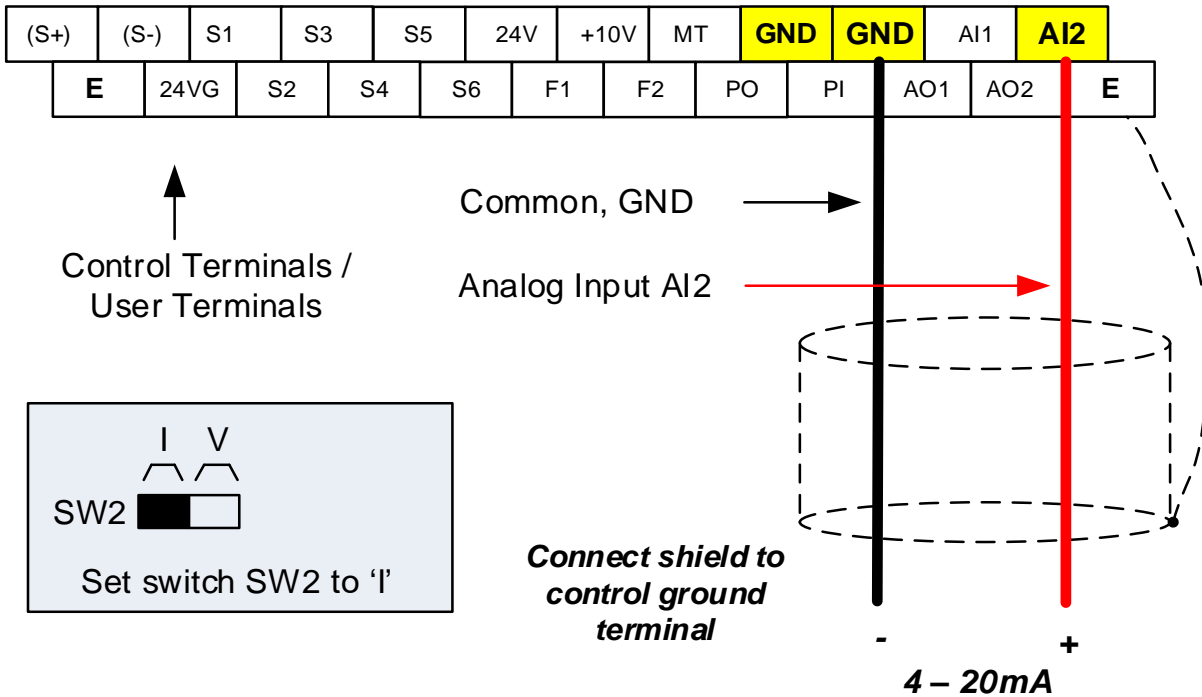- Select parameter -10 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Increase value when:
- The wiring between the drive and the motor very too long
- The motor size is smaller than the drive size

Note: Gradually increase the torque compensation value and make sure the output current does not exceed drive rated current.

Reduce value when:
- Experiencing motor vibration
- Over Current Fault
- Overload Fault

Important: Confirm that the output current at low speed does not exceed the rated output current of the drive.

⚠ **Warning: A larger than required torque compensation gain value creates over-excitation at low speeds, continued operation may cause the motor to overheat. Check the characteristics of the motor for additional information.**

8.4 Automatic Energy Savings Function (11-19)

In the V/F control mode the automatic energy saving (AES) function automatically adjusts the output voltage and reduces the output current of the drive to optimize energy savings based on the load.

The output power changes proportional to the motor load. Energy savings is minimal when the load exceeds 70% of the output power and savings become greater when the load decreases.

The parameter of automatic energy saving function has been set at the factory before shipment. In general, it is no need to adjust. If the motor characteristic has significant difference from Carlo Gavazzi standard, please refer to the following commands for adjusting parameters:

Enable Automatic Energy Savings Function

To set parameters 11-19 to 11-24:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **11 Auxiliary Function Group**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -19 to -24 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

(1)   To enable automatic energy saving function set 11-19 to 1.
(2)   Filter time of automatic energy saving (11-20)
(3)   Commissioning parameter of energy saving (11-21 to 11-22)

In AES mode, the optimum voltage value is calculated based on the load power requirement but is also affected by motor temperature and motor characteristic.

In certain applications the optimum AES voltage needs to be adjusted in order to achieve optimum energy savings. Use the following AES parameters for manual adjustment:

11-21: Voltage limit value of AES commissioning operation

Sets the voltage upper limit during automatic energy saving. 100% corresponds to 230V or 460V depending on the drive class used.
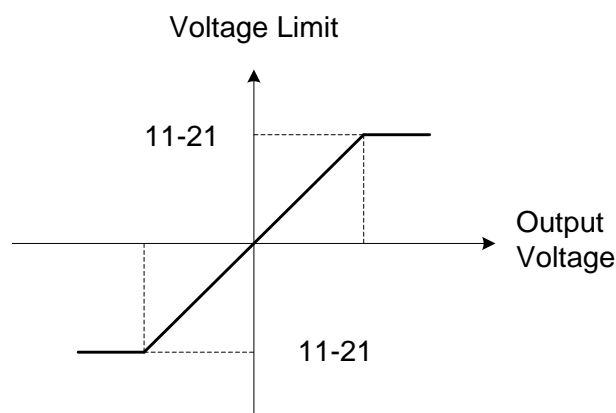
Voltage limit value of commissioning operation

11-22: Adjustment time of automatic energy saving
Sets sample time constant for measuring output power.
Reduce the value of 11-22 to increase response when the load changes.
Note: If the value of 11-22 is too low and the load is reduced the motor may become unstable.

11-23: Detection level of automatic energy saving
Sets the automatic energy saving output power detection level.

11-24: Coefficient of automatic energy saving
The coefficient is used to tune the automatic energy saving. Adjust the coefficient while running the drive on light load while monitoring the output power. A lower setting means lower output voltage.

Notes:

- If the coefficient is set too low the motor may stall.
- Coefficient default value is based on the drive rating. Set parameter 13-00. If the motor power does not match the drive rating.

8.5 Emergency Stop

The emergency stop time is used in combination with multi-function digital input function #14 (Emergency stop). When emergency stop input is activated the drive will decelerate to a stop using the Emergency stop time (00-26) and display the [EM STOP] condition on the keypad.

Note: To cancel the emergency stop condition the run command has to be removed and emergency stop input deactivated.

Example: Emergency Stop Switch set for input terminal S5 (03-04 = 14).
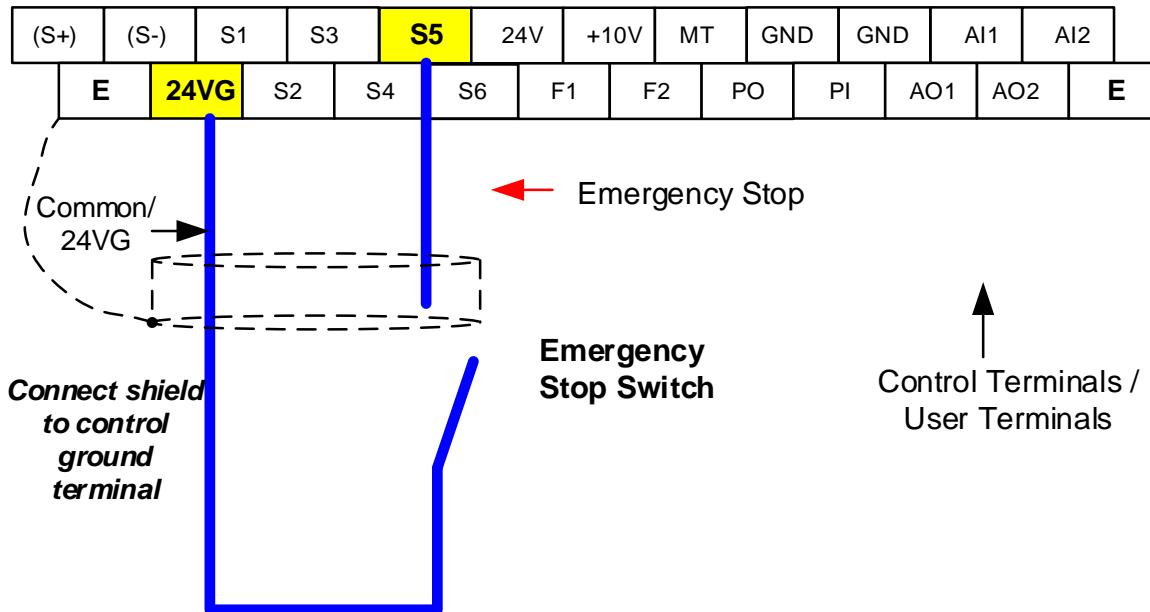
00-26	Emergency stop time
Range	0.0~6000.0 Sec

8.6 Direct / Unattended Startup

The unattended startup function prevents the drive from starting automatically when a run command is present at time of power-up. To use USP command set one of the multi-function digital input functions to #50 (USP Startup).

Power Supply ──────────── t

Run Command ──────────── t

Fault (Alarm) ──────────── t

Fault Reset ──────────── t

USP Command ──────────── t

Output Frequency ──────────── t

USP active on power-up. USP warning clears when run command is removed.

USP not active, when fault is reset the inverter restarts automatically.

When run command is off at power-up and USP is active the inverter starts normally.
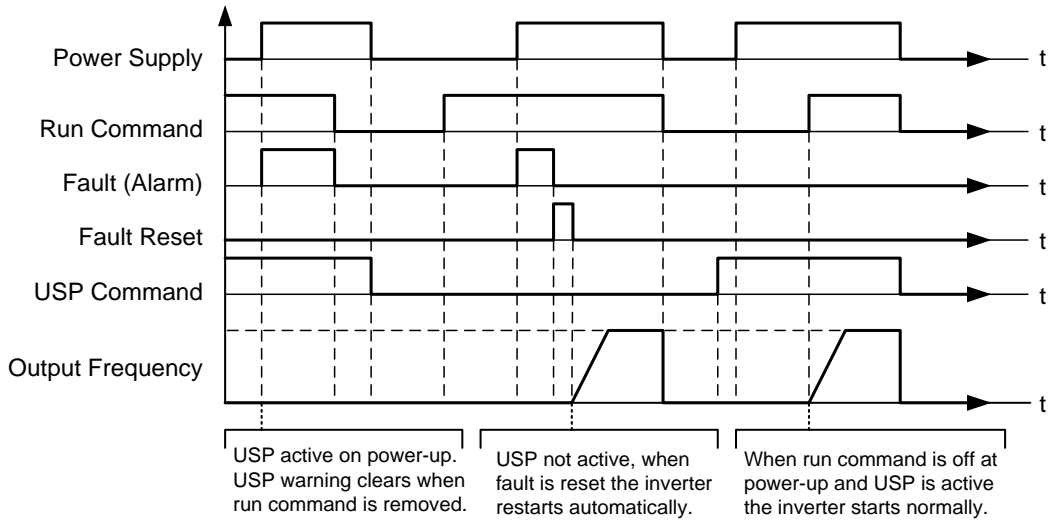
Unattended Startup Protection

8.7 Analog Output Setup

Signal: Use parameter 04-11 to select the analog output signal for AO1 and parameter 04-16 to select the analog output signal for AO2.

Gain: Use parameter 04-12 to adjust the gain for AO1 and parameter 04-17 to adjust the gain for AO2.
Adjust the gain so that the analog output (10V/20mA) matches 100% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Bias: Use parameter 04-13 to adjust the bias for AO1 and parameter 04-18 to adjust the bias for AO2.
Adjust the bias so that the analog output (0V/4mA) matches 0% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Example: Analog Output 1 Wiring

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	GND	GND	AI1	AI2
E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	E

Control Terminals / User Terminals

Common/GND

Analog Output 1

Connect shield to control ground terminal

- +
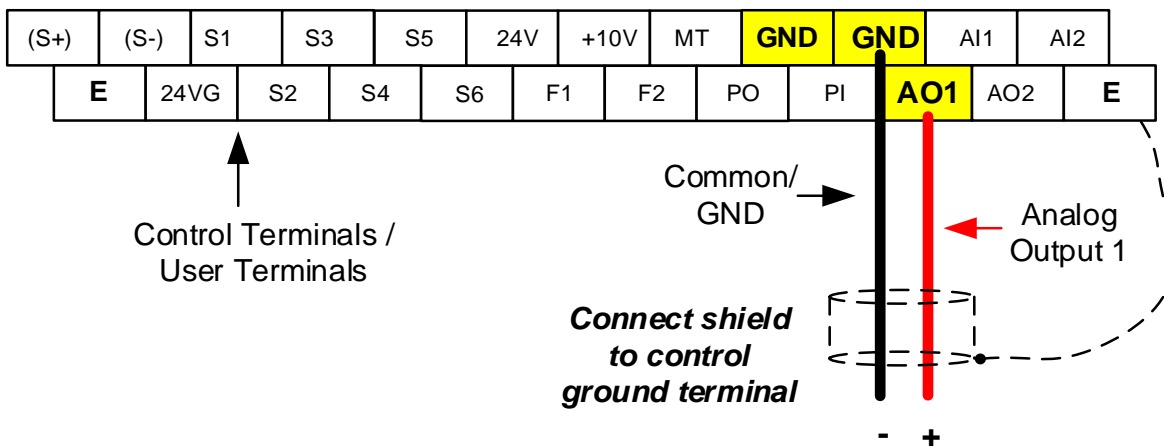
04-11	AO1 function Setting	
Range	**0:** Output frequency	**14:** Reserved
	1: Frequency command	**15:** ASR output
	2: Output voltage	**16:** Reserved
	3: DC voltage	**17:** q-axis voltage
	4: Output current	**18:** d-axis voltage
	5: Output power	**19:** Reserved
	6: Motor speed	**20:** Reserved
	7: Output power factor	**21:** PID input
	8: AI1 input	**22:** PID output
	9: AI2 input	**23:** PID target value
	10: Torque command	**24:** PID feedback value
	11: q -axis current	**25:** Output frequency of the soft starter
	12: d-axis current	**26:** PG feedback
	13: Speed deviation	**27:** PG compensation amount

04-12	AO1 gain value
Range	0.0~1000.0**%**

04-13	AO1 bias-voltage value
Range	-100.0~100.0**%**

04-16	AO2 function Setting
Range	See parameter 04-11

04-17	AO2 gain value
Range	0.0~1000.0**%**

04-18	AO2 bias-voltage value
Range	-100.0~100.0**%**

Analog output level adjustment
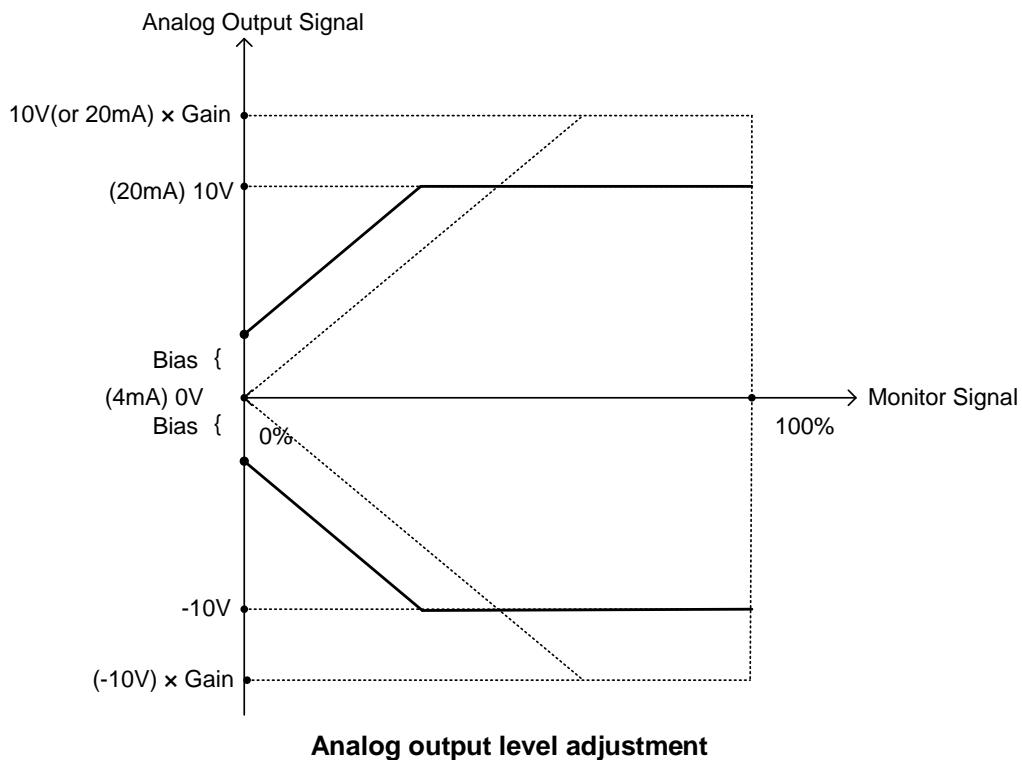
Chapter 9 Using PID Control for Constant Flow/Pressure Applications

9.1 What is PID Control?

The PID function in the inverter can be used to maintain a constant process variable such as pressure, flow, temperature by regulating the output frequency (motor speed). A feedback device (transducer) signal is used to compare the actual process variable to a specified setpoint. The difference between the set-point and feedback signal is called the error signal.

The PID control tries to minimize this error to maintain a constant process variable by regulating the output frequency (motor speed).
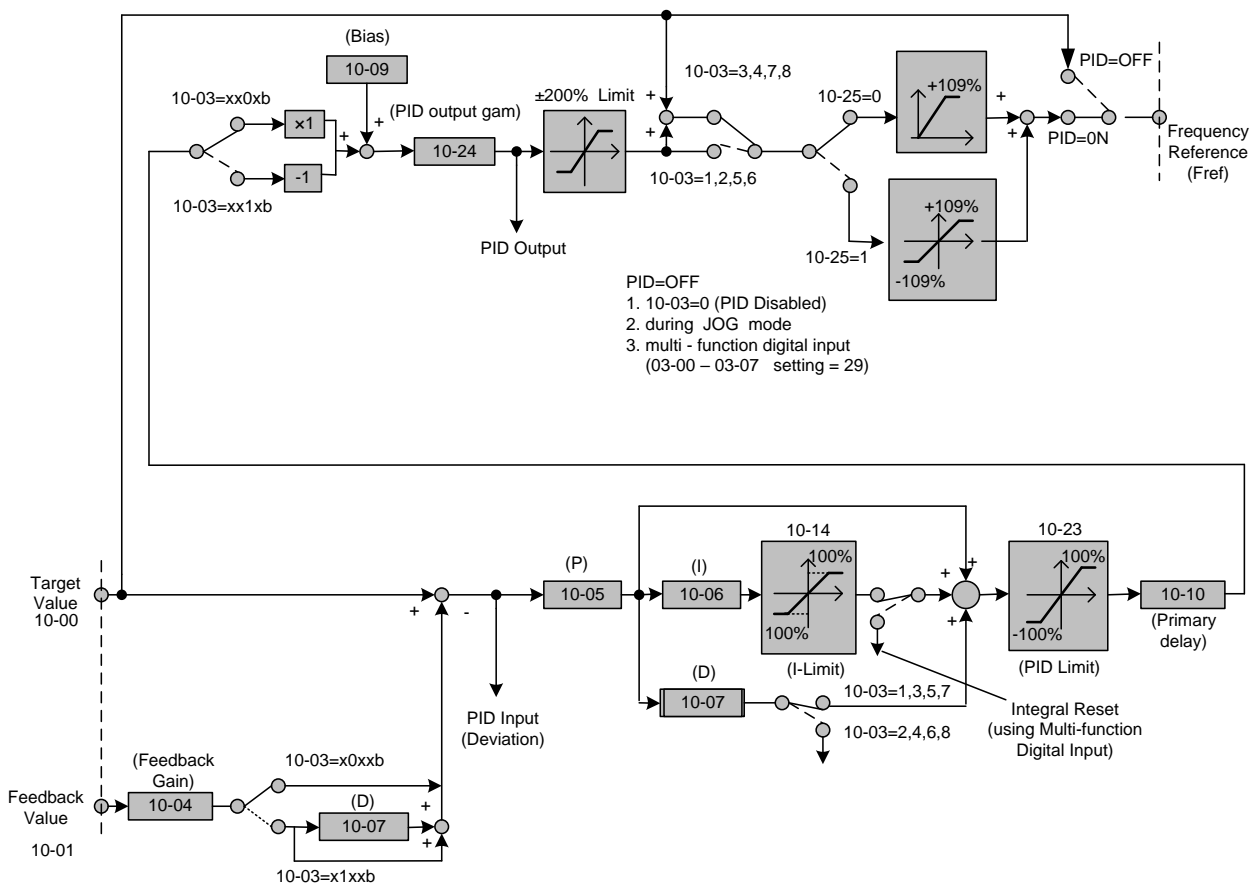
The amplitude of the error can be adjusted with the proportional gain parameter 10-05 and is directly related to the output of the PID controller, so the larger gain the larger the output correction.

Example 1:
Gain = 1.0
Set-Point = 80%
Feedback = 78%
Error = Set-point - Feedback = 2%
Control Error = Gain x Error = 2%

Example 2:
Gain = 2.0
Set-Point = 80%
Feedback = 78%
Error = Set-point - Feedback = 2%
Control Error = Gain x Error = 4%

Please note that an excessive gain can make the system unstable and oscillation may occur.

The response time of the system can be adjusted with the integral gain set by parameter 10-06. Increasing the integral time will make the system less responsive and decreasing the integral gain Time will increase response but may result in instability of the total system.

Slowing the system down too much may be unsatisfactory for the process. The end result is that these two parameters in conjunction with the acceleration (00-14) and deceleration (00-15) times are adjusted to achieve optimum performance for a particular application.

For typical fan and pump applications a Proportional Gain (10-05) of 2.0 and an Integral Time (10-06) of 5.0 sec is recommended.

10-03 PID control mode

PID control can be enabled by setting parameter 10-03 to 'xxx1b'

10-03	PID control mode
Range	**xxx0b:** PID disable **xxx1b:** PID enable **xx0xb:** PID positive characteristic **xx1xb:** PID negative characteristic **x0xxb:** PID error value of D control **x1xxb:** PID feedback value of D control **0xxxb:** PID output **1xxxb:** PID output +target value

Commonly used PID control modes

0001b: Forward operation: PID operation enabled, motor speeds increase when feedback signal is smaller than set-point (most fan and pump applications)

0011b: Reverse operation: PID operation enabled, motor slows down when feedback signal is smaller than set-point (e.g. level control applications)

To set parameter 10-03:
- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Select **10 PID Control**
- Press **READ/ENTER** key
- Select parameter -03 with the **UP/DOWN ▲** and **▼** keys and press the **READ/ENTER** key.

Important: To use the PID function parameter 00-05 (Main frequency command source selection) has to be set to 5 for PID reference.

9.2 Connect Transducer Feedback Signal (10-01)

The PID function in the inverter

Depending on the type of feedback transducer used, the inverter can be setup for either 0-10V or a 4-20mA feedback transducer.

Feedback Signal 4 – 20mA (10-01 = 2) – SW2 = I

(S+)	(S-)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	**GND**	**GND**	AI1	**AI2**	
E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	E	

Control Terminals / User Terminals

Common, GND

Analog Input AI2

I   V

SW2

Set switch SW2 to 'I'

Connect shield to control ground terminal

-        +

4 – 20mA

Feedback Signal 0 – 10V (10-01 = 1) – SW2 = V

(S+)	(S+)	S1	S3	S5	24V	+10V	MT	**GND**	**GND**	AI1	**AI2**	
E	24VG	S2	S4	S6	F1	F2	PO	PI	AO1	AO2	E	

Control Terminals / User Terminals

Common, GND

Analog Input AI2

I   V

SW2

Set switch SW2 to 'V'

Connect shield to control ground terminal

-        +

0 – 10Vdc
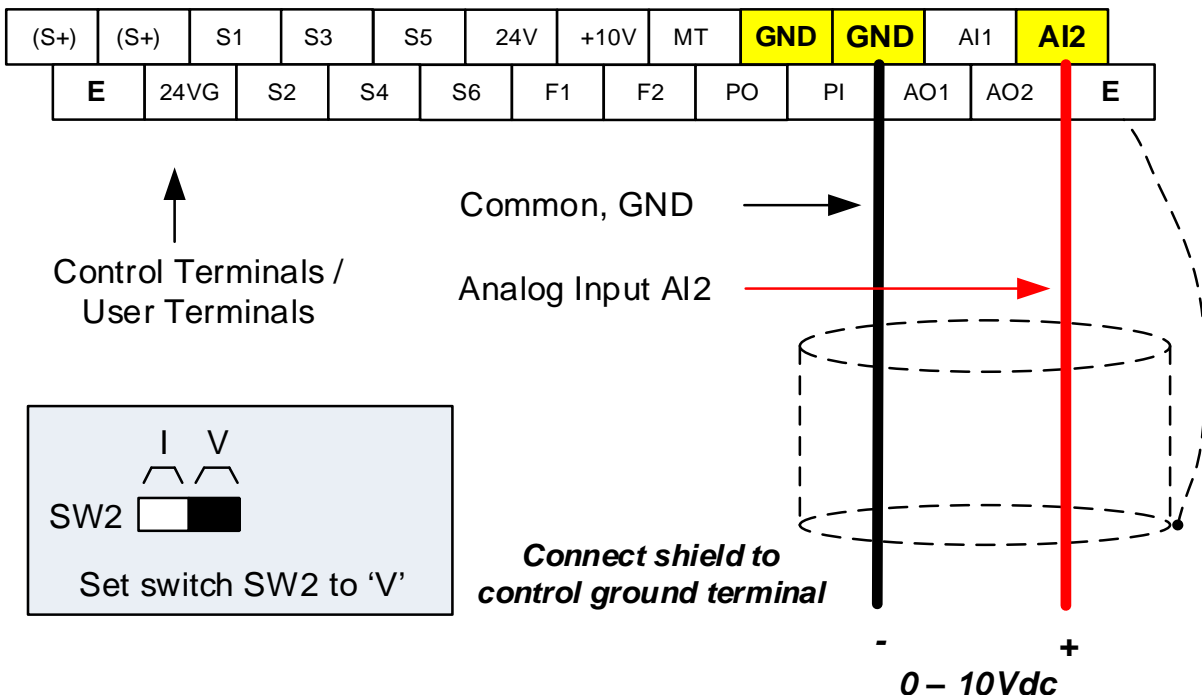
9.3 Engineering Units

The PID setpoint scaling can be selected with parameter 16-03 and 16-04.

Example: 0–200.0 PSI Setpoint, set 16-03 to 12000 (1 decimal, range 0–200) and 16-04 to 2 (PSI).

9.4 Sleep / Wakeup Function

The PID sleep function can be used to prevent a system from running at low speeds and is frequently used in pumping application. The PID Sleep function is turned on by parameter 10-29 set to 1. The inverter output turns off when the PID output falls below the PID sleep level (10-17) for the time specified in the PID sleep delay time parameter (10-18).

The inverter wakes up from a sleep condition when the PID output (Reference frequency) rises above the PID wake-up frequency (10-19) for the time specified in the PID wake-up delay time (10-20).

10-29 =0: PID Sleep function is disabled.

10-29 =1: PID sleep operation is based on parameters of 10-17 and 10-18.

10-29 =2: PID sleep mode is enabled by multi-function digital input

Refer to figure 4.4.74 (a) and (b) for PID sleep/wakeup operation.

PID Sleep Function
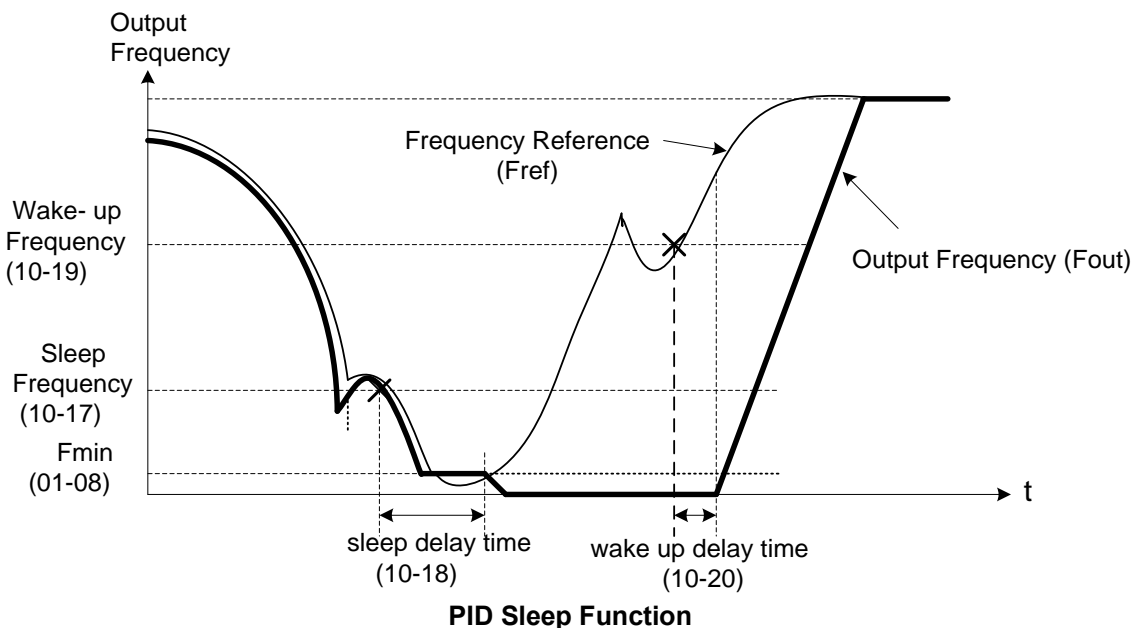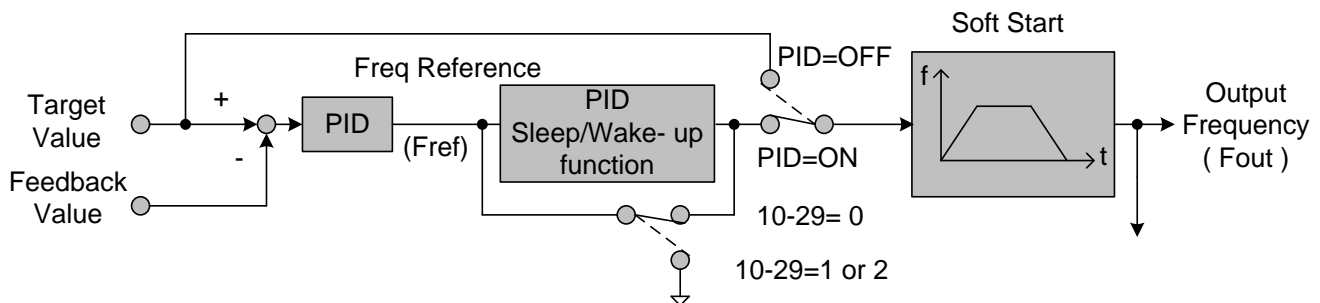
Chapter 10 Troubleshooting and Fault Diagnostics

10.1 General

RVFF contains fault detection and early warning/self-diagnosis functions. When the inverter detects a fault, a fault message is displayed on the keypad. The fault contact output energizes and the motor will coast to stop (The stop method can be selected for specific faults).

When the inverter detects a warning/self-diagnostics error, the digital operator will display a warning or self-diagnostic code, the fault output does not energize in this case. Once the warning is removed, the system will automatically return to its original state.

10.2 Fault Detection Function

Use one of the following methods to restart:
1. Set one of multi-function digital input terminals (03-00, 03-05) to 17 (Fault reset); activate input
2. Press the reset button on the keypad and clear fault message.
3. Power down inverter wait until keypad goes blank and power-up the inverter again.
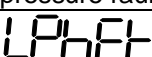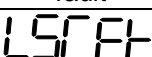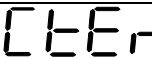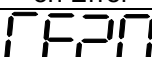
When a fault occurs, the fault message is stored in the fault history (see group 12 parameters).

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
OC over current `OC`	The inverter output current exceeds the overcurrent level (around 200% of the inverter rated current).	• Acceleration time is too short. • Contactor at the inverter output side. • A special motor or applicable capacity is greater than the inverter rated value. • Short circuit or ground fault.	• Extend acceleration time. • Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter.
SC short circuit `SC`	Inverter output short circuit or ground fault.	• Short circuit or ground fault (08-23 = 1). • Motor damaged (insulation). • Wire damage or deterioration.	• Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter.
GF Ground fault `GF`	The current to ground exceeds 50% of the inverter rated output current (08-23 = 1, GF function is enabled).	• Motor damaged (insulation). • Wire damage or deterioration. • Inverter DCCT sensors defect.	• Replace motor. • Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter. • Check resistance between cables and ground. • Reduce carrier frequency.
Over voltage `OU`	DC bus voltage exceeds the OV detection level: 820Vdc If input voltage 01-14 is set lower than 400V, the OV detection value will decrease to 730Vdc	• Deceleration time set too short, resulting in regenerative energy flowing back from motor to the inverter. • The inverter input voltage is too high. • Use of power factor correction capacitors. • Excessive braking load. • Braking transistor or resistor defective. • Speed search parameters set incorrectly.	• Increase deceleration time • Reduce input voltage to comply with the input voltage requirements or install an AC line reactor to lower the input voltage. • Remove the power factor correction capacitor. • Use dynamic braking unit. • Replace braking transistor or resistor. • Adjust speed search parameters.

CARLO GAVAZZI

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
UV Under voltage `uU`	DC bus voltage is lower than the UV detection level (380Vdc) or the pre-charge contactor is not active while the inverter is running. The detection value can be adjusted by 07-13.	• The input voltage is too low. • Input phase loss. • Input voltage fluctuation. • Pre-charge contactor damaged. • DC bus voltage feedback signal value not incorrect.	• Check the input voltage. • Check input wiring. • Check power source • Replace pre-charge contactor • Replace control board or complete inverter.
IPL input phase loss `IPL`	Phase loss at the input side of the inverter or input voltage imbalance, active when 08-09 = 1 (enabled).	• IPL occurs. • Terminal screws of R/L1, S/L2 or T/L3 are loose or lost. • Input voltage fluctuation is too big. • Input Voltage is imbalance per phase • Aging of the capacity on main circuit inside inverter	• Check if the main wiring connection is correct. • Check if the terminal screw gets loose. • Make sure having stable input voltage or turn off IPL detection function. • Replace the circuit board or inverter
OPL output phase loss `OPL`	Phase loss at the output side of the inverter, active when 08-10 = 1 (enabled).	• Wiring loose in inverter output terminal. • Motor rated current is less than 10% of the inverter rated current.	• Check output wiring / faster screws. • Check motor & inverter rating.
OH1 Heatsink overheat `OH1`	The temperature of the heat sink is too high. Note: when OH1 fault occurs three times within five minutes, it is required to wait 10 minutes before resetting the fault.	• Ambient temperature too high. • cooling fan failed • Carrier frequency set too high. • Load too heavy.	• Install fan or AC to cool surroundings. • Replace cooling fan. • Reduce carrier frequency. • Reduce load / Measure output current
OH4 Motor overheating `OH4`	Motor overheating: The input of PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) exceeds the overheat protection level	• The surrounding temperature of motor is too high. • The input of PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) exceeds the overheat protection level.	• Check the surrounding temperature of motor. • Check MT and GND terminal wiring be correct.
OL1 Motor overload `OL1`	Internal motor overload protection tripped, active when protection curve 08-05 = xxx1.	• Voltage setting V/F mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Motor rated current (02-01) set incorrectly. • Load too heavy.	• Check V/f curve. • Check motor rated current • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
OL2 Inverter overload OL2	Inverter thermal overload protection tripped. If an inverter overload occurs 4 times in five minutes, it is required to wait 4 minutes before resetting the fault.	• Voltage setting V/F mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Inverter rating too small. • Load too heavy.	• Check V/f curve. • Replace inverter with larger rating. • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
OT Over torque detection Ot	Inverter output torque is higher than 08-15 (over torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-16. Parameter 08-14 = 0 or 2 to activate.	• Load too heavy.	• Check over torque detection parameters (08-15 / 08-16). • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
UT Under torque detection ut	Inverter output torque is lower than 08-19 (under torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-20. Parameter 08-18 = 0 or 2 to activate.	• Sudden drop in load. • Belt break.	• Check under torque detection parameters (08-19/08-20). • Check load/application.
CE communication error CE	No Modbus communication received in for the time specified in 09-06 (communication error detection time). Active when 09-07(= 0 to 2).	• Connection lost or wire broken. • Host stopped communicating.	• Check connection • Check host computer/software.
FB PID feedback loss Fb	PID feedback signal falls below level specified in 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time specified in 10-13 (Feedback loss detection time). Active when parameter (10-11 = 2).	• Feedback signal wire broken • Feedback sensor broken.	• Check feedback wiring • Replace feedback sensor.
STO Safety switch StO	Inverter safety switches open.	• Terminal board Input F1 and F2 are not connected. • 08-30 is set to 1: Coast to stop, and digital terminal switch (58) is turned on.	• Check F1 and F2 connection • Check digital terminal (58) is turned on

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
SS1 Safety switch 551	Inverter safety switches open.	• When 08-30 is set to 0: Deceleration to stop, and digital terminal switch (58) is turned on.	• Check digital terminal (58) is turned on.
EF1 External fault (S1) EF1	External fault (Terminal S1) Active when 03-00= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF2 External fault (S2) EF2	External fault (Terminal S2) Active when 03-01= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF3 External fault (S3) EF3	External fault (Terminal S3) Active when 03-02= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF4 External fault (S4) EF4	External fault (Terminal S4) Active when 03-03= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF5 External fault (S5) EF5	External fault (Terminal S5) Active when 03-04= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF6 External fault (S6) EF6	External fault (Terminal S6) Active when 03-05= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
CF07 Motor control fault CF07	Motor control fault	• SLV mode is unable to run motor.	• Perform rotational or stationary auto-tune • Increase minimum output frequency (01-08)
FU fuse open Fu	DC bus fuse blown DC fuse (Models 230V 50HP and above, 460V 75HP and above) open circuit.	• IGBT damaged. • Short circuit output terminals.	• Check IGBTs • Check for short circuit at inverter output. • Replace inverter.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
LOPBT Low flow fault LOPbt	Low flow fault	• The feedback signal is not connected. • Due to HVAC feedback value is lower than limit of minimum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct and with right connection. • Check if feedback value is lower than limit of minimum flow (23-51).
HIPBT High flow fault HI Pbt	High flow fault	• Due to HVAC feedback value is lower than limit of maximum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct. • Check if feedback value is lower than limit of maximum flow (23-48).
LPBFT Low pressure fault LPbFt	Low pressure fault	• The feedback signal is not connected. • Due to feedback value of pump pressure is lower than limit of minimum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct and with connection. • Check if feedback value of pressure is lower than limit of minimum pressure (23-15).
OPBFT High pressure fault LPbFt	High pressure fault	• Due to feedback value of pump pressure is lower than limit of maximum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct. • Check if feedback value of pressure is lower than limit of maximum pressure (23-12).
LSCFT Low suction fault LSCFt	Low suction fault	• Insufficient water supply of effluent channel leads to insufficient suction • PID difference is higher than its level or current is lower than output current level	• Check if water of effluent channel is enough, and water supply is regular. • Check PID difference is higher than its level or current is lower than output current level
CT Fault CtEr	Fault occurs in voltage level of three-phase input	• Abnormal input voltage, too much noise or malfunctioning control board	• Check input voltage signal and the voltage on the control board.
Double Communicati on Error CF20	Redundant Profibus and Modbus protocol	• User may use two communication mechanisms simultaneously	• Check only one communication mechanism is used.

10.3 Warning / Self-diagnosis Detection Function

When the inverter detects a warning, the keypad displays a warning code (flash).

Note: The fault contact output does not energize on a warning and the inverter continues operation. When the warning is no longer active the keypad will return to its original state.
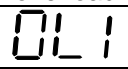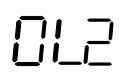
When the inverter detected a programming error (for example two parameters contradict each other of are set to an invalid setting), the keypad displays a self-diagnostics code.

Note: The fault contact output does not energize on a self-diagnostics error. While a self-diagnostics code is active the inverter does not accept a run command until the programming error is corrected.

Note: When a warning or self- diagnostic error is active the warning or error code will flash on the keypad.

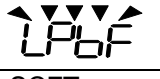| LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
OV (flash) Over voltage	DC bus voltage exceeds the OV detection level: 410Vdc If input voltage 01-14 is set lower than 400V, the OV detection value will decrease to 700Vdc	• Deceleration time set too short, resulting in regenerative energy flowing back from motor to the inverter. • The inverter input voltage is too high. • Use of power factor correction capacitors. • Excessive braking load. • Braking transistor or resistor defective. • Speed search parameters set incorrectly.	• Increase deceleration time • Reduce input voltage to comply with the input voltage requirements or install an AC line reactor to lower the input voltage. • Remove the power factor correction capacitor. • Use dynamic braking unit. • Replace braking transistor or resistor. • Adjust speed search parameters.
UV (flash) under voltage	DC bus voltage is lower than the UV detection level (380Vdc) or the pre-charge contactor is not active while the inverter is running. The detection value can be adjusted by 07-13.	• The input voltage is too low. • Input phase loss. • Input voltage fluctuation. • Magnetic contactor damaged. • DC bus voltage feedback signal value not incorrect.	• Check the input voltage. • Check input wiring. • Check power source • Replace magnetic contactor • Replace control board or complete inverter.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
OH1 Heat sink overheating ▲▼▼▲ OH1	Heat sink is overheating: The temperature of the heat sink is too high. If heat sink overheating fault has occurred with three times in five minutes, it is required to wait for 10 minutes before resetting the fault.	• Ambient temperature is too high. • The cooling fan has stopped. • Carrier frequency setting is too high.	• Check the ambient temperature of the inverter. • Check the fan or dust and dirt in the heat sink. • Check the carrier frequency setting.
OH2 (flash) Inverter over heating warning ▲▼▼▲ OH2	Inverter overheat warning: Multi-function digital input set to 32. (Terminal S1 ~ S6) Active when 03-00 ~ 03-05=31.	• Multifunction digital input overheat warning active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
OT (flash) over torque detection ▲▼▼▲ OT	Inverter output torque is higher than 08-15 (over torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-16. Parameter 08-14 = 0 to activate.	• Load too heavy.	• Check over torque detection parameters (08-15 / 08-16). • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
UT (flash) under torque detection ▲▼▼▲ UT	Inverter output torque is lower than 08-19 (under torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-20. Parameter 08-18 = 0 to activate.	• Sudden drop in load. • Belt break.	• Check under torque detection parameters (08-19 / 08-20). • Check load / application.
bb1 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb1	External base block (Terminal S1)	• Multifunction digital input external base block active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
bb2 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb2	External base block (Terminal S2)		

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
bb3 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb3	External base block (Terminal S3)	• Multifunction digital input external base block active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
bb4 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb4	External base block (Terminal S4)		
bb5 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb5	External base block (Terminal S5)		
bb6 (flash) External base block ▲▼▼▲ bb6	External base block (Terminal S6)	• Multifunction digital input external base block active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
OL1 Motor overload OL1	Internal motor overload protection tripped, active when protection curve 08-05 = xxx1.	• Voltage setting V/F mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Motor rated current (02-01) set incorrectly. • Load too heavy.	• Check V/f curve. • Check motor rated current • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
OL2 Inverter overload OL2	Inverter thermal overload protection tripped. If an inverter overload occurs 4 times in five minutes, it is required to wait 4 minutes before resetting the fault	• Voltage setting V/F mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Inverter rating too small. • Load too heavy. •	• Check V/f curve. • Replace inverter with larger rating. • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle
CE (flash) communica tion error CE	No Modbus communication received for 2 sec. Active when 09-07=3.	• Connection lost or wire broken. • Host stopped communicating.	• Check connection • Check host computer / software.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
CLB over current protection level B CLb	Inverter current reaches the current protection level B.	• Inverter current too high. • Load too heavy.	• Check load and duty cycle operation.
Retry (flash) retry rEtrY	Automatic reset has activated, and it displays before the period of 07-01 automatic reset terminates.	• The period of 07-01 automatic reset≠0. • The times of 07-02 automatic reset≠0.	• It will disappear after the period of automatic reset.
EF1 (flash) External fault (S1) EF1	External fault (Terminal S1) Active when 03-00=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active and parameter 08-24 = 2 for operation to continue.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring • Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF2 (flash) External fault (S2) EF2	External fault (Terminal S2) Active when 03-01=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF3 (flash) External fault (S3) EF3	External fault (Terminal S3) Active when 03-02=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF4 (flash) External fault (S4) EF4	External fault (Terminal S4) Active when 03-03=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active and parameter 08-24 = 2 for operation to continue.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring • Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF5 (flash) External fault (S5) EF5	External fault (Terminal S5) Active when 03-04=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
EF6 (flash) External fault (S6) ▲▼▼▲ EF6	External fault (Terminal S6) Active when 03-05=25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active and parameter 08-24 = 2 for operation to continue.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring • Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF9 (flash) error of forward/rev ersal rotation ▲▼▼▲ EF9	Forward run and reverse run are active within 0.5 sec of each other. Stop method set by parameter 07-09.	• Forward run and reverse run active (see 2-wire control).	• Check run command wiring
SE01 Rang setting error ▲▼▼▼▲ SE01	Parameter setting falls outside the allowed range.	• Some parameter ranges are determined by other inverter parameters which could cause an out of range warning when the dependency parameter is adjusted. For example: 02-00>02-01, 00-12<00-13 or when 00-07 = 1, 00-05 is the same with 00-06 or 20-16 <= 20-15.	• Check parameter setting.
SE02 Digital input terminal error ▲▼▼▼▲ SE02	Multi-function input setting error.	• Multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-05) are set to the same function (not including ext. fault and not used.) or ①UP/DOWN commands are not set at the same time (they must be used together). ②UP/DOWN commands (08 and 09) and ACC/DEC commands (11) are set at the same time. ③Speed search 1(19，maximum frequency) and Speed search 2 (34，from the set frequency）are set at the same time.	• Check multi-function input setting.
SE03 V/f curve error ▲▼▼▼▲ SE03	V/f curve setting error.	• V/F curve setting error. ① 01-02 > 01-12 > 01-06 >01-08; (Fmax) (Fbase) (Fmid1) (Fmin) ②01-16 > 01-24 > 01-20 > 01-22; (Fmax2) (Fbase2) (Fmid1) (Fmin2)	• Check V/F parameters

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
SE05 PID selection error	PID selection error.	• 10-00 and 10-01are set to 1 (AI1) or 2 (AI2) simultaneously. • When 23-05=0 and 10-33>= 1000 or 10-34≠1.	• Check the setting value of parameters 10-00 and 10-01. • Check the setting value of 10-33, 10-34 and 23-05.
HPErr Model selection error	Inverter capacity setting error: Inverter capacity setting 13-00 does not match the rated voltage.	• Inverter capacity setting does not match voltage class (13-00).	• Check inverter capacity setting 13-00.
SE09 PI setting error	Inverter PI setting error	• Inverter pulse input selection (03-30) selection conflicts with PID source (10-00 and 10-01).	• Check pulse input selection (03-30) and PID source (10-00 and 10-01).
FB (flash) PID feedback breaking	PID feedback signal falls below level specified in 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time specified in 10-13 (Feedback loss detection time). Active when parameter (10-11 = 1).	• Feedback signal wire broken • Feedback sensor broken.	• Check feedback wiring • Replace feedback sensor.
USP (flash) Unattended Start Protection	Unattended Start Protection (USP) is enabled (enabled at power-up.)	• USP at power-up (activated by multi-function digital input) is enabled. The inverter will not accept a run command. • While the warning is active the inverter does not accept a run command. (See parameter 03-00 - 03-05 = 50).	• Remove run command or reset inverter via multi-function digital input (03-00 to 03-07 = 17) or use the RESET key on the keypad to reset inverter. • Activate USP input and re-apply the power.
LFPB Low flow error	Low flow error	• The feedback signal is not connected. • Due to HVAC feedback value is lower than limit of minimum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct and with right connection. • Check if feedback value is lower than limit of minimum flow.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
HFPB High flow error HFPb	High flow error	• Due to HVAC feedback value is lower than limit of maximum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct. • Check if feedback value is lower than limit of maximum flow.
LPBFT Low pressure error LPbF	Low pressure error	• The feedback signal is not connected. • Due to feedback value of pump pressure is lower than limit of minimum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct and with connection. • Check if feedback value of pressure is lower than limit of minimum pressure.
OPBFT High pressure error LPbF	High pressure error	• Due to feedback value of pump pressure is lower than limit of maximum flow.	• Check feedback signal is correct. • Check if feedback value of pressure is lower than limit of maximum pressure.
LSCFT Low suction error LSCFt	Inadequate suction error	• Insufficient water of supply tank leads to insufficient suction. • PID difference is higher than its level or current is lower than output current level.	• Check if water of supply tank is enough, and water supply is regular. • Check PID difference is higher than its level or current is lower than output current level
FIRE Fire override mode FirE	Fire override mode	• Fire override mode is active	• None • (Fire override mode is not a kind of warning).
SE10 PUMP/HVAC Setting error SE1 0	PUMP/HVAC settings of inverter error	• PUMP selection of inverter (23-02)>(23-03). • HVAC selection of inverter (23-46)>(23-47).	• Check pump selection of inverter (23-02) and (23-03) settings. • Check HVAC selection of inverter (23-02) and (23-03) settings.
COPUP PUMP communication breaking error COPuP	Breaking error of multiple pumps communication	• Communication breaking or disconnection of pump cascade control.	• Check if it has setting issue or is not properly connected.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
Parameter Setting Error PArEr	Parameter setting error	• Error of Parameter setting occurs.	• Refer to the instruction manual or this parameter is selected to be disabled.
Warning of Direct Start StP1	When 07-04 is set to 1, the inverter cannot start directly but displays the warning signal.	• Set the digital input terminal (S1~S6) to run and simultaneously set 07-04=1.	• Check the digital input terminal and disconnect it. Then reconnect the DI terminal after the setting delay time (07-05) ends.
ADC Voltage Error AdCEr	Abnormal voltage level on the control board	• Abnormal input voltage, too much noise or malfunctioning control board.	• Check the input voltage signal and the voltage on the control board.
EEPROM Archiving Error EPErr	EEPROM Poor archiving	• EEPROM poor peripheral circuit • It occurs in parameters check at inverter boot.	• Reconnect and if the warning signal appears again, replace the circuit board. • Contact Carlo Gavazzi for more information.
Control Board Error bdErr	The control board is not correspondent with the program.	• The control board is not correspondent with the program.	• Replace the control board.

10.4 Auto-tuning Error

When a fault occurs during auto-tuning of a standard AC motor, the display will show the "AtErr" fault and the motor stops. The fault information is displayed in parameter 17-11.
Note: The fault contact output does not energize with an auto-tuning fault.

Error	Description	Cause	Corrective action
01	Motor data input error.	• Motor Input data error during auto-tuning. • Inverter output current does not match motor rated current.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check inverter capacity
02	Motor lead to lead resistance R1 tuning error.	• Auto-tuning is not completed within the specified time • Auto-tuning results fall outside parameter setting range. • Motor rated current exceeded. • Motor was disconnected.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check motor connection. • Disconnect motor load. • Check inverter current detection circuit and DCCTs. • Check motor installation.
03	Motor leakage inductance tuning error.		
04	Motor rotor resistance R2 tuning error.		
05	Motor mutual inductance Lm tuning error.		
07	Dead time compensation detection error		
08	Motor acceleration error (Rotational type auto-tuning only).	• Motor fails to accelerate in the specified time (00-14= 20sec).	• Increase acceleration time (00-14). • Disconnect motor load.
09	Other auto-tuning errors	• No load current is higher than 70% of the motor rated current. • Torque reference exceeds 100%. • Errors other than ATE01~ATE08.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check motor connection.

10.5 PM Motor Auto-tuning Error

When a fault occurs during auto-tuning of a PM motor, the display will show the "IPErr" fault and the motor stops. The fault information is displayed in parameter 22-22.

Note: The fault contact output does not energize with an auto-tuning fault.

Error	Description	Cause	Corrective action
01	Magnetic pole alignment tuning failure (static).	• Inverter output current does not match motor current.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check inverter capacity
02~04	Reserved		
05	Circuit tuning time out.	• System abnormality during circuit tuning.	• Check for active protection functions preventing auto-tuning.
06	Reserved		
07	Other motor tuning errors.	• Other tuning errors.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check motor connection.
08	Reserved		
09	Current out of range during circuit tuning.	• Inverter output current does not match motor current.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check inverter capacity
10	Reserved		
11	Parameter tuning and detecting time out.	• Error relationship between voltage and current.	• Check if the setting value of parameter 22-11 is too low, but its value cannot exceed 100% of the inverter. • Check motor connection.

Chapter 11 Drive Peripheral devices and Options

11.1 Braking Resistors and Braking Units

Drives ratings 400V 5~40HP (IP20) have a built-in braking transistor. For applications requiring a greater braking torque an external braking resistor can be connected to terminals B1/P and B2 in protection level of IP20; for drive ratings above 400V 50HP (IP20), external braking units (connected to ⊕ - ⊖ of the drive) and braking resistors (connected to two ends of the detection module B-P0) are required.

Drive			Braking unit		Braking resistor				Braking torque (Peak / Continues)	Minimum resistance	
V	HP	Rated Current (A)	Model	Qty Req	Part Number	Resistor specification	Qty Req.	Resistor dimensions (L*W*H)mm		(Ω)	(W)
3φ 400V	5	9.2	-	-	CRBR400W150RT	400W/150Ω	1	395*34*78	133%, 10%ED	60	1200
	7.5	11.1	-	-	CRBR600W130RT	600W/130Ω	1	400*40*100	107% ,10%ED	60	1200
	10	17.5	-	-	CRBR800W100RT	800W/100Ω	1	535*50*110	105%,10%ED	43	1600
	15	23	-	-	CRBR1600W50RT	1600W/50Ω	1	615*50*110	133%, 10%ED	43	1600
	20	31	-	-	CRBR1500W40RT	1500W/40Ω	1	615*50*110	126%, 10%ED	39	1600
	25	38	-	-	CRBR4800W32RT	4800W/32Ω	1	535*50*110 (*4 pcs)	126%, 10%ED	22	3000
	30	44	-	-	CRBR4800W27RT	4800W/27.2Ω	1	535*50*110 (*4 pcs)	124%, 10%ED	13.5	4800
	40	54	-	-	CRBR6000W20RT	6000W/20Ω	1	615*50*110 (*4 pcs)	124%, 10%ED	13.5	4800
	50	72	CRBR430T	2	CRBR4800W32RT	4800W/32Ω	2	535*50*110 (*8 pcs)	126%, 10%ED	11	3000
	60	88	CRBR430T	2	CRBR4800W27RT	4800W/27.2Ω	2	535*50*110 (*8 pcs)	124%, 10%ED	11	3000
	75	103	CRBR430T	2	CRBR6000W20RT	6000W/20Ω	2	615*50*110 (*8 pcs)	133%, 10%ED	11	3000
	100	145	CRBR430T	3	CRBR4800W27RT	4800W/27.2Ω	3	535*50*110 (*12 pcs)	113%, 10%ED	*note1	
	125	165	CRBR430T	3	CRBR6000W20RT	6000W/20Ω	3	615*50*110 (*12 pcs)	121%, 10%ED	*note1	
	150	208	CRBR430T	3	CRBR6000W20RT	6000W/20Ω	3	615*50*110 (*12 pcs)	104%, 10%ED	*note1	
	175	250	CRBR430T	5	CRBR4800W27RT	4800W/27.2Ω	5	535*50*110 (*20 pcs)	109%, 10%ED	*note1	
	215	296	CRBR430T	6	CRBR4800W27RT	4800W/27.2Ω	6	535*50*110 (*24 pcs)	107%, 10%ED	*note1	

*note1: Refer to the recommended value in the instruction brochure of braking unit CRBR430T.

11.2 Input Current and Fuse Specifications

IP20 400V class

Model	Horse power	KVA	100% of rated output current	Rated input current	Fuse rating
RVFFA3400400F	5	7.0	9.2	9.6	20
RVFFA3400550F	7.5	8.5	11.1	11.6	20
RVFFA3400750F	10	13.3	17.5	18.2	30
RVFFB3401100F	15	18	23	24	40
RVFFB3401500F	20	24	31	32.3	50
RVFFC3401850F	25	29	38	41.3	70
RVFFC3402200F	30	34	44	47.8	80
RVFFC3403000F	40	41	54	58.7	100
RVFFD3403700F	50	55	72	75	125
RVFFD3404500F	60	67	88	95.7	150
RVFFD3405500F	75	79	103	112	200
RVFFE3407500	100	111	145	141	250
RVFFE3409000	125	126	165	181	300
RVFFF34011000	150	159	208	229	350
RVFFF34013200	175	191	250	275	500
RVFFF34016000	215	226	296	325	600

Fuse type: Choose semiconductor fuse to comply with UL.
Class: CC, J, T, RK1 or RK5
Voltage Range:
For 400V class drive, use 500V class fuse.

11.3 Other options

A. LED keypad

LED keypad can be pulled out to operate and select different specifications of extension cables depending on needs.
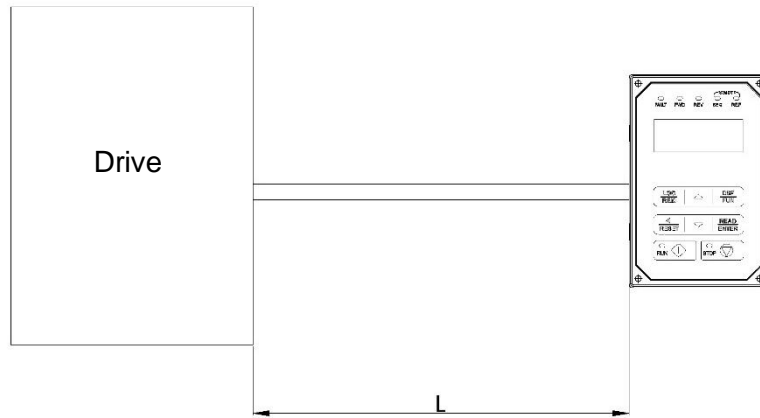
L	Extension Cable *1
1m	RV-CAB01
2m	RV-CAB02
3m	RV-CAB03
5m	RV-CAB05

*1：inclusive of dedicatedly isolated wiring extension cable, blank cover, screws and instruction manuals.

*2：inclusive of a dedicatedly isolated wiring extension cable.

*3：Install blank cover to the position of digital keypad to avoid the unknown objects falling.

Dimensions of LED keypad (IP20):
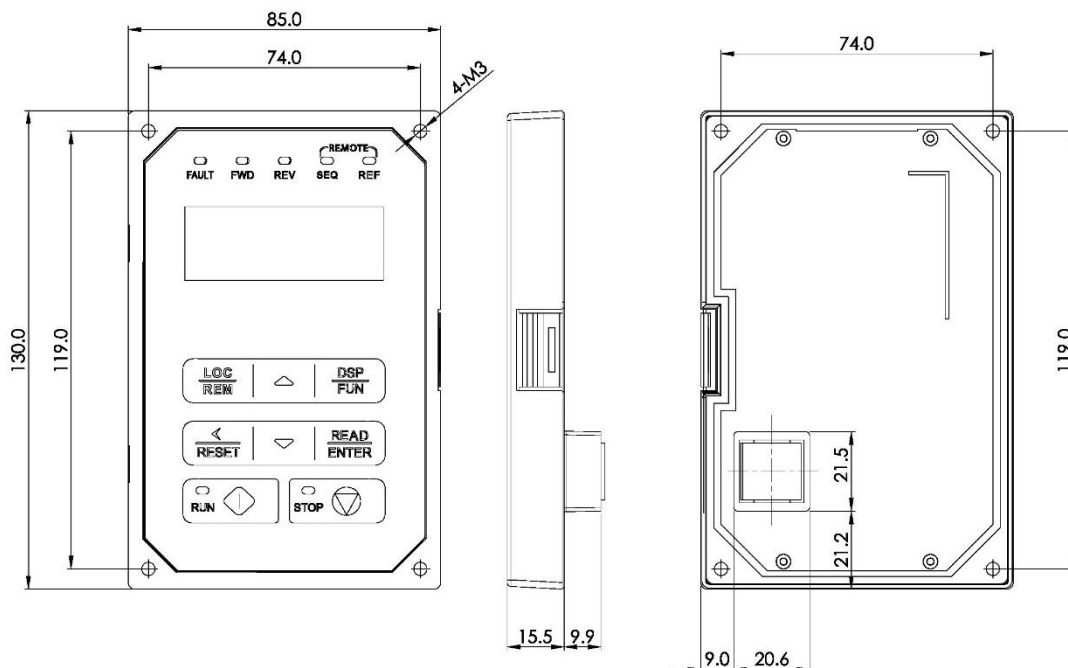
B. 1 to 8 Pump Card

Refer to instruction manual of the option card to install.

RV-IO-8DO Card: 8 Relay Output Card.

Terminals of RV-IO-8DO:

Terminal	Description
RY1~RY8	Relay1~Relay8 A terminal output
CM1~CM4	Common terminal output

Wiring of RV-IO-8DO (Example):
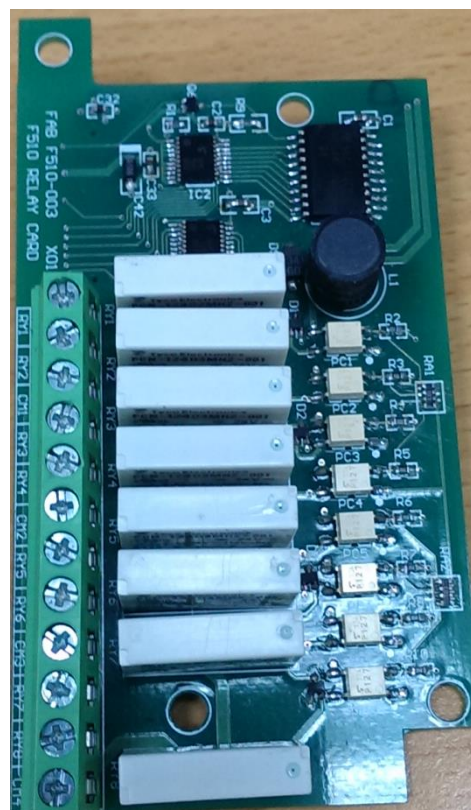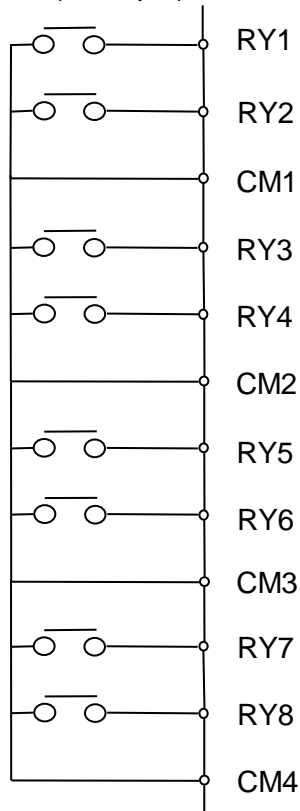
C. Copy Unit (RV-CU)

The copy unit is used to copy a drive parameter setup to another drive.
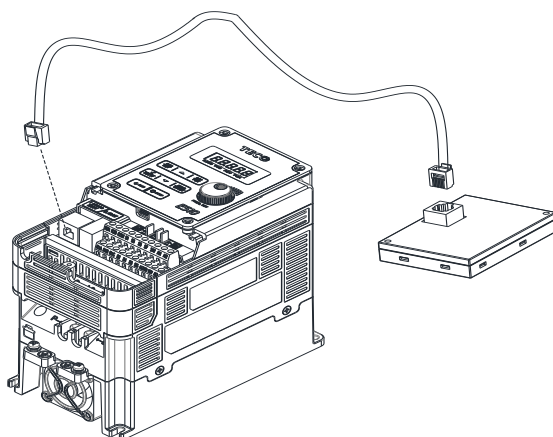
D. Copy Module (RV-CU-M)

The copy module is used to copy multiple (128 sets) drives parameters setup to another drive.

Write parameters

RJ45

RJ45 Connecting Table

RJ45 Communication Port

RVFF
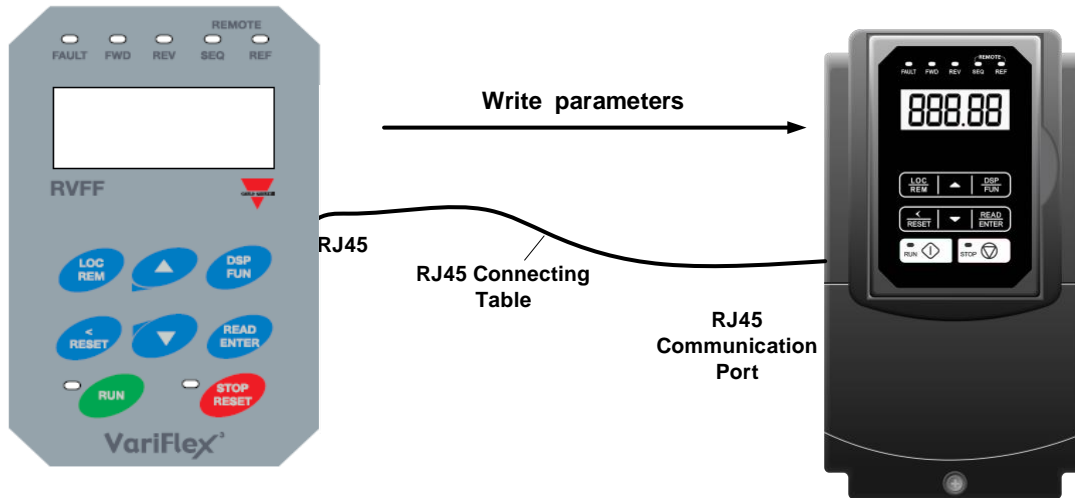
E. RJ45 to USB connecting Cable (1.8m)

RV-USB has the function of converting USB communication format to RS485 to achieve the drive communication control being similar with PC or other control equipment with USB port.

- Exterior:

180.0±1.5

20

12   45.5

11.6

12.3
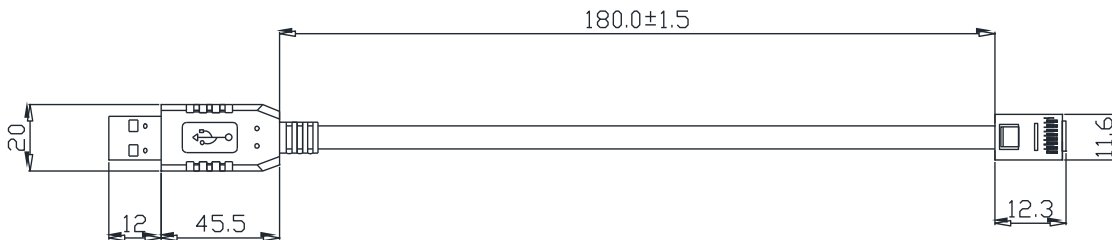
- Connecting:
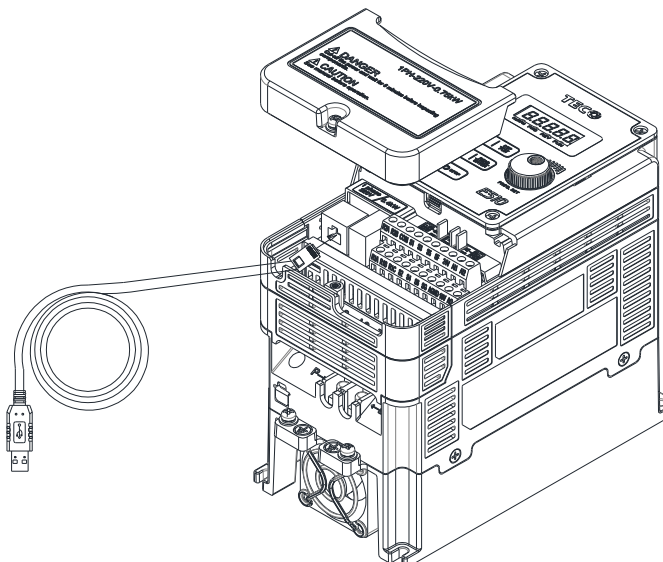
11.4 Communication Options

(a) PROFIBUS communication interface module (RV-PDP)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to RV-PDP communication option manual.

(b) DEVICENET communication interface module (RV-DNET)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to RV-DNET communication option manual.

(c) CANopen communication interface module (RV-CAN)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to RV-CAN communication option manual.

(d) TCP-IP communication interface module (RV-TCPIP)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to RV-TCPIP communication option manual.

11.5 Profibus Communication Option Card

11.5.1 Introduction

It is the detailed descriptions and applications for RVFF Profibus DP communication option card (RV-PDP).

When Profibus-DP Communication card works, the RS-485 ports are not available for communication, An error would occur if you use both Profibus-DP communication card and RS-485 communication port at the same time.

Specification	Content								
Main Function	Connect RVFF drive with Profibus-DP network								
Suitable Drive	RVFF Series								
Mounting Base	Connector on RVFF control board								
Maximum Connection	32 DP-Slave nodes								
Auto-Baud Search (bit/Sec)	9.6K	19.2K	93.75K	187.5K	500K	1.5M	3M	6M	12M
Transmission Distance(m)	1200	1200	1200	1000	400	200	100	100	100
Connection Medium	Profibus layer 2 cable								
Optic Coupler Isolation	Common mode rejection Vcm=50V,dV/dt=5000V/uSec								
Access Parameter	16 Words in, 16 Words out								
Terminal Resistor	DIP Switch setting on board								
LED Indication	Operation, profibus communication								
Dimension	101 mm x 40.5 mm								

11.5.2 Wiring Diagram of RV-PDP
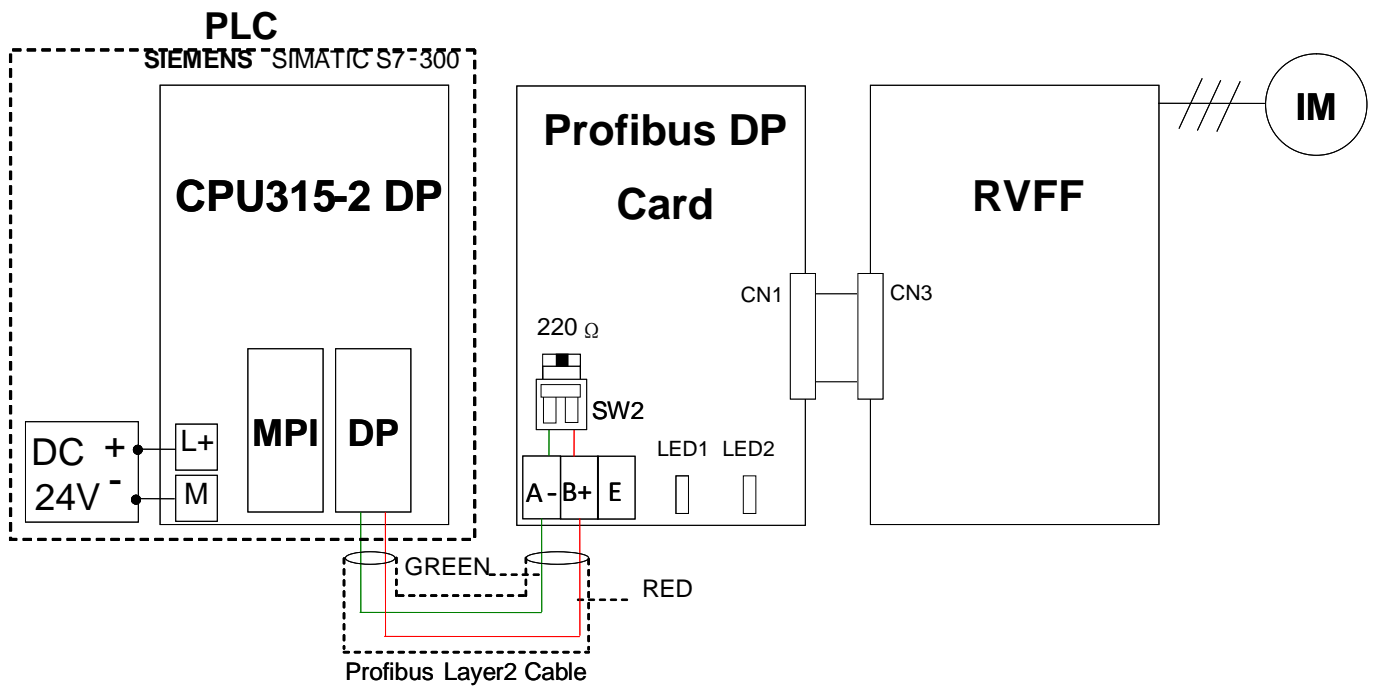
Terminals of RV-PDP

Terminal	Function
B+	Profibus sends and receives signals (Positive)
A-	Profibus sends and receives signals (Negative)
E	Connect to the isolation layer of Profibus Cable

11.5.3 Installation

(1) Turn on the drive and check the software version in parameter 13-01.

In order to support functions of Profibus-DP communication card, it is necessary to use RVFF drive with software version 1.2 or newer version.

(2) Set parameters 09-02、00-02、00-05. Please refer to section11.9.6 for the setting of related communication parameter s. Then turn off the drive.

(3) Remove the digital operator and front cover/terminal cover. Please also refer to section 3.2.4 for the installation process to remove operator and covers for avoiding damage to the drive.

(4) Turn off the drive and check the CHARGE indicator is OFF.

(5) Mount the Profibus-DP communication card to the control board, with the hole aligned to the locking supports, and the connector CN1 aligned to CN3 (36pin) of control board. Please refer to the following figure.

(6) Connect the Profibus layer 2 Cable to TB1 on Profibus-DP Option Card.

(The green line is for A-, and the red one is for B+)

(7) Set Profibus address and terminal resistor via SW1 and SW2. (please refer to section 11.9.5 for the setting of SW1 and SW2.)

(8) Turn on the RVFF Drive.
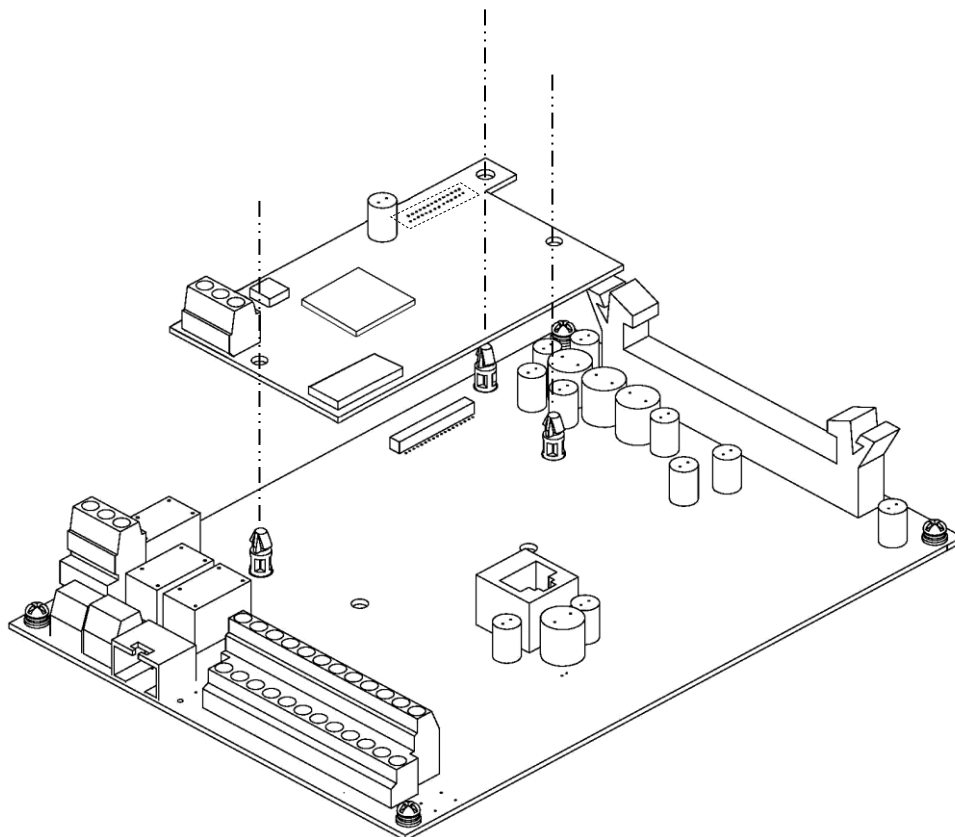
Removing Front Cover and Terminal Cover
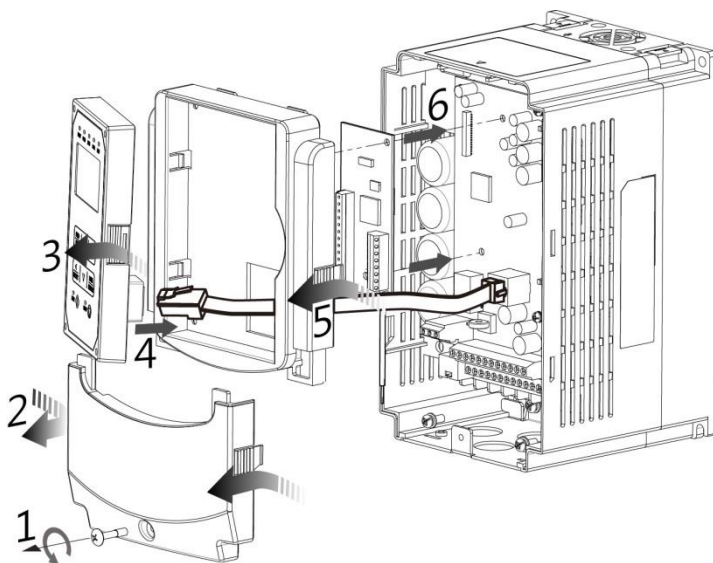
① Loosen the fixing screw on the terminal cover.

② Press the latch on both sides of the terminal

  cover, and then pull it out.

③ Press the latch on the side of digital operator

  to remove it.

④ Disconnect the RJ45 cable of digital operator.

⑤ Press the latch on both sides of the front cover,
  and then pull it out.

⑥ Install the option card.

⑦ Follow the instructions above in a *reverse*

  order to *re-assemble the machine.*

11.5.4 Descriptions of Terminals, LEDs and DIP switch
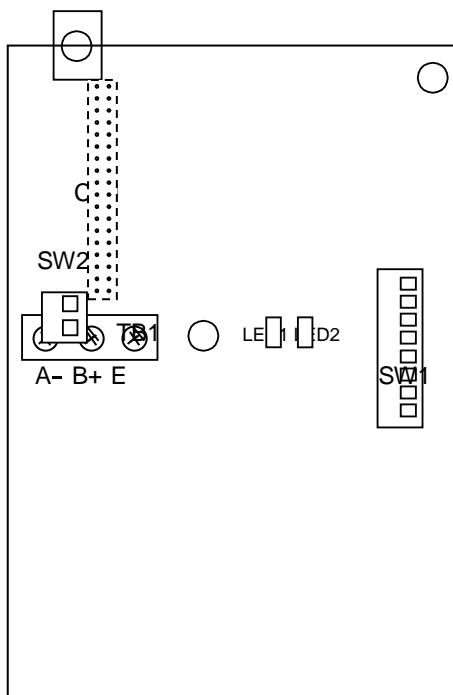
(1) Terminals

Terminals	Description
B+	Profibus signal (Positive)
A–	Profibus signal (Negtive)
E	Connect to shield of Profibus cable

(2) LED

LED	Description
LED1 (Red)	LED lights during the Profibus-DP communication.
LED2 (Red)	LED lights while the option card operates without error.

(3) DIP Switch

A. SW1 (Profibus address. Please set the SW1-6, 1-7, 1-8 to OFF)

Address	SW1-5	SW1-4	SW1-3	SW1-2	SW1-1
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
⋮			⋮		
30	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON
31	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF

B. SW2 (Terminal resistor)

SW2	Description
ON	Enable terminal resistor between B+ and A-
OFF	Disable terminal resistor between B+ and A-

11.5.5 Related Parameters for Communication

PLC can monitor the status of RVFF via Profibus DP option card while parameter 09-01 is set to 4 (Profibus), and the operating command and frequency command are enabled by the setting of 00-02 to 2/ 00-05 to 3 (communication control) . Please refer to the following table:

Group	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
09-01	Communication selection	4:Profibus	0
00-02	Main run command source selection	2:Communication control	1
00-05	Main frequency command source selection	3:Communication control	1

11.5.6 Profibus I/O List

Hardware configuration of PLC can define the Profibus I/O address as 400~431, with the correspondence to Profibus address and related parameters shown in below list.

(1) Data input (Data is received by PLC)

No.	Profibus address		Bit	Description		
1	PIW400	Signal Status	0	Drive status	1 : Running	0 : Stop
			1	Direction status	1 : Reverse	0 : Forward
			2	Drive ready status	1 : Drive ready	0 : Preparing
			3	Error	1 : Abnormal	
			4	Alarm	1 :"ON"	
			5	Zero speed	1 :"ON"	
			6	440 class type	1 :"ON"	
			7	Frequency agree	1 :"ON"	

8	Setting frequency agree	1 :"ON"
9	Frequency detection 1	1 :"ON"
A	Frequency detection 2	1 :"ON"
B	Under voltage	1 :"ON"
C	Base block	1 :"ON"
D	Frequency command source	1 : From Profibus protocol
E	Seq Not From Comm	1 :"ON"
F	Over torque	1 :"ON"

No.	Profibus address	Bit		Description		
2	PIW 402	Fault Content	0	Reserved	30	Reserved
			1	UV	31	Reserved
			2	OC	32	Reserved
			3	OV	33	Reserved
			4	OH1	34	Reserved
			5	OL1	35	Reserved
			6	OL2	36	LSCFT
			7	OT	37	LSCFT (with "retry" function)
			8	UT	38	CF07
			9	SC	39	Reserved
			10	GF	40	Reserved
			11	FU	41	Reserved
			12	IPL	42	Reserved
			13	OPL	43	Reserved
			14	Reserved	44	PID Feedback Loss
			15	Reserved	45	Reserved
			16	Reserved	46	OH4
			17	EF1		
			18	EF2		
			19	EF3		
			20	EF4		
			21	EF5		
			22	EF6		
			23	Reserved		
			24	Reserved		
			25	PID Feedback fault		
			26	Keypad removed		
			27	Modbus external fault		
			28	CE		
			29	STO		
3	PIW 404	DI Status	0	Programmable digital Input S1		
			1	Programmable digital Input S2		
			2	Programmable digital Input S3		
			3	Programmable digital Input S4		
			4	Programmable digital Input S5		
			5	Programmable digital Input S6		
			6	Reserved		
			7	Reserved		
			8	Reserved		
			9	Reserved		
			A	Reserved		
			B	Reserved		
			C	Reserved		
			D	Reserved		
			E	Reserved		
			F	Reserved		

No.	Profibus address		Bit	Description							
4	PIW406			Frequency command (6000/60Hz)							
5	PIW408			Output frequency (6000/60Hz)							
6	PIW410			Reserved							
7	PIW412			Voltage command (1/0.1V)							
8	PIW414			Output current (1/0.1A)							
9	PIW416	Alarm Content	0	No alarm	19	EF3	38	SE05	57	LOPb	
			1	OV	20	EF4	39	HPERR	58	HIPb	
			2	UV	21	EF5	40	EF	59	LSCFT	
			3	OL2	22	EF6	41	Reserved	60	LOPb	
			4	OH2	23	Reserved	42	Reserved	61	RETRY	
			5	Reserved	24	Reserved	43	RDP	62	Reserved	
			6	OT	25	Reserved	44	Reserved	63	Reserved	
			7	Reserved	26	CLB	45	OL1	64	HIPb	
			8	Reserved	27	Reserved	46	Reserved	65	OH1	
			9	UT	28	Reserved	47	SE10	66	FIRE	
			10	Reserved	29	USP	48	Reserved			
			11	Reserved	30	RDE	49	BB1			
			12	Reserved	31	WRE	50	BB2			
			13	CE	32	FB	51	BB3			
			14	Reserved	33	VRYE	52	BB4			
			15	Reserved	34	SE01	53	BB5			
			16	Reserved	35	SE02	54	BB6			
			17	EF1	36	SE03	55	Reserved			
			18	EF2	37	Reserved	56	Reserved			
10	PIW418	DO Status	0	R1A-R1C output 0: No action 1: output							
			1	R2A-R2C output 0: No action 1: output							
			2	R3A-R3C output 0: No action 1: output							
			3-15	Reserved							
11	PIW420			AO1 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)							
12	PIW422			AO2 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)							
13	PIW424			Analog input 1 (1/0.1%)							
14	PIW426			Analog input 2 (1/0.1%)							
15	PIW428			Reserved							
16	PIW430			Reserved							

(2) Data output (Data is sent by PLC)

No.	Profibus address		Bit	Description
1	PQW400	Operating signal	0	Operating command 1 : Run 0 : Stop
			1	Direction command 1 : Reversed 0 : Forward (User can prohibit the direction via parameter 11-00, 0: Allow FWD/REV 1: Allow FWD only 2: Allow REV only)
			2	External fault 1 : Fault
			3	Fault reset 1 : Reset
			4	Reserved
			5	Reserved
			6	Programmable digital Input S1 1 :"ON"
			7	Programmable digital Input S2 1 :"ON"
			8	Programmable digital Input S3 1 :"ON"

				9	Programmable digital Input S4 1 :"ON"
				A	Programmable digital Input S5 1 :"ON"
				B	Programmable digital Input S6 1 :"ON"
				C	Reserved
				D	Reserved
				E	Controller mode 1 : "ON"
				F	Reserved
2	PQW402				Frequency command(6000/60Hz)
3	PQW404				Reserved
4	PQW406				Reserved
5	PQW408				AO1 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)
6	PQW410				AO2 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)
7	PQW412	DO Status		0	R1A-R1C output(0: No action 1: output) (It is enabled while 03-11=32)
				1	R2A-R2C output (0: No action 1: output) (It is enabled while 03-12=32)
				2	R3A-R3C output (0:No action 1: output) (It is enabled while 03-39=32)
				3-15	Reserved
8	PQW414				
9	PQW416				
10	PQW418				
11	PQW420				
12	PQW422				Reserved
13	PQW424				
14	PQW426				
15	PQW428				
16	PQW430				

11.5.7 Error Message

If Profibus DP option card is unable to communicate with Profibus network or RVFF, or the circuit is defective, the RVFF will display error message in the digital operator. For most of the errors, the LED1 in communication option card will flash or be off, showing that the option card is unable to work properly.

Message in Operator	Option card LED Status	Content	Description
Communication error 1	LED1 Flash	Communication Time-out	Profibus DP option card does not receive any data from Profibus network in specified period.
Communication error 2	LED2 Flash	Dual port RAM fault	Dual-port RAM Fault.
Communication error 3	LED2 Flash	Dual port RAM checksum error	Dual-port RAM checksum error while data is being exchanged in Dual-port RAM.
Communication error 4	LED2 Flash	Dual port RAM data error	Dual-port RAM data error while data is being exchanged in Dual-port RAM

11.5.8 GSD File

```
;/*******************************************************/
;/* Filename:      RVFF-P.GSD
;/* ModelName:     Carlo Gavazzi AC DRIVES RVFF
;/* CreateDate:    2012.12.18
;/*******************************************************/
#Profibus_DP
GSD_Revision      = 1
Vendor_Name       = "Carlo Gavazzi"
Model_Name        = "RVFF-P"
Revision          = "Version0.0"
Ident_Number      = 0xRVFF
Protocol_Ident    = 0                           ;Profibus-DP
Station_Type      = 0                           ;DP Slaver
FMS_supp          = 0                           ;Pure DP Device
Hardware_Release  = "HW_V1.0"
Software_Release  = "SW_V1.0"
;
9.6_supp          = 1
19.2_supp         = 1
93.75_supp        = 1
187.5_supp        = 1
500_supp          = 1
1.5M_supp         = 1
3M_supp           = 1
6M_supp           = 1
12M_supp          = 1
MaxTsdr_9.6       = 60
MaxTsdr_19.2      = 60
MaxTsdr_93.75     = 60
MaxTsdr_187.5     = 60
```

```
MaxTsdr_500       = 100
MaxTsdr_1.5M      = 150
MaxTsdr_3M        = 250
MaxTsdr_6M        = 450
MaxTsdr_12M       = 800
Redundancy        = 0                        ;Not Redundancy Supported
Repeater_Ctrl_Sig = 2                        ;TTL
24V_Pins          = 0                        ;Not Connected
;
Implementation_Type = "VPC3"
Bitmap_Device       = "DP_NORM"
Bitmap_Diag         = "bmpdia"
Bitmap_SF           = "bmpsf"
;
Freeze_Mode_supp   = 1                       ;Supported
Sync_Mode_supp     = 1                       ;Supported
Auto_Baud_supp     = 1                       ;Supported
Set_Slave_Add_supp = 0                       ;can not change via profibus
;
Fail_Safe         = 0
Slave_Family      = 1                        ;Drives Family
Min_Slave_Intervall = 10                     ;PollingCycle:10*100uS=1mS
;
Max_Diag_Data_Len   = 16
Max_User_Prm_Data_Len = 5
Modul_Offset        = 255
Ext_User_Prm_Data_Const(0) = 0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00
;
Modular_Station   = 1                        ;Modular Device
Max_Module        = 1                        ;Only 1 Module can be inserted
Max_Input_Len     = 32
Max_Output_Len    = 32
Max_Data_Len      = 64
Module="16 Word In,16 Word Out" 0x7f
EndModule
```

Chapter 12 Installation Instruction with Ferrite Ring Core

(a)   4.0~7.5kW (5-10HP)

According to the requirements of EN61800-3:2004+A1:2012(PDS of Category C2). The attached ferrite core needs to be installed with inverter.
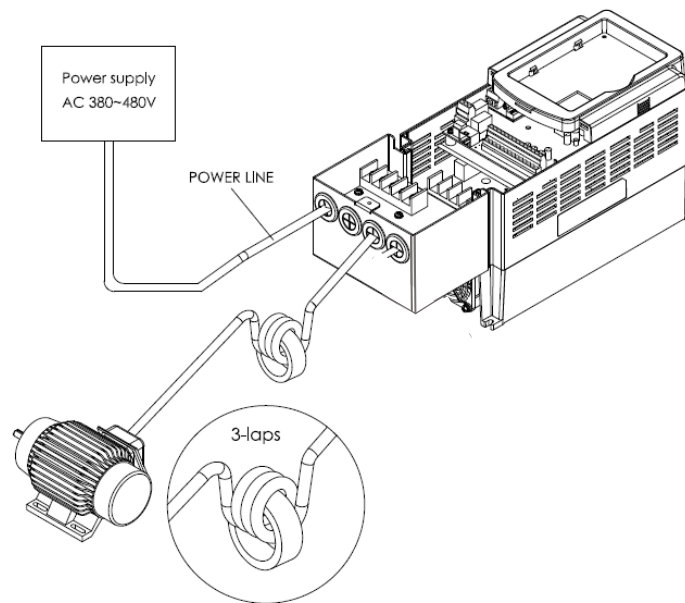
Installation position:
➢ The wiring between inverter and motor.

Installation procedure:
➢ The inverter output wire must pass through the ferrite ring core. Wind each wire around the core in the same direction for 3 laps, and then connect to the inverter terminals U, V, and W.

Notes:
➢ The length of inverter output wire must be within 10 meters per phase.

(b) 11~15kW (15-20HP)

In compliance with the requirements of EN61800-3:2004+A1:2012(PDS of Category C2), the enclosed ferrite core needs to be mounted on the configuration of inverter connected to the motor cable and remote control box wire.

Installation position:
➢ Mounted on the inverter output terminal (U, V, and W) or motor cable.

Installation procedure:
➢ The motor cable is required to be passed through two ferrite ring cores, which are all placed in the filter. Motor cable is passed through 1st core (orange) around 1 lap and through 2nd core (green) around 2 laps. Then it is connected to the inverter output terminal U, V and W.

Notes:
➢ The length of inverter output terminal wire or motor cable is suggested to be within 10 meters per phase.

(c) 18.5~30kW (25-40HP)

According to the requirements of EN61800-3:2004+A1:2012(PDS of Category C3). The attached ferrite core needs to be installed with inverter.
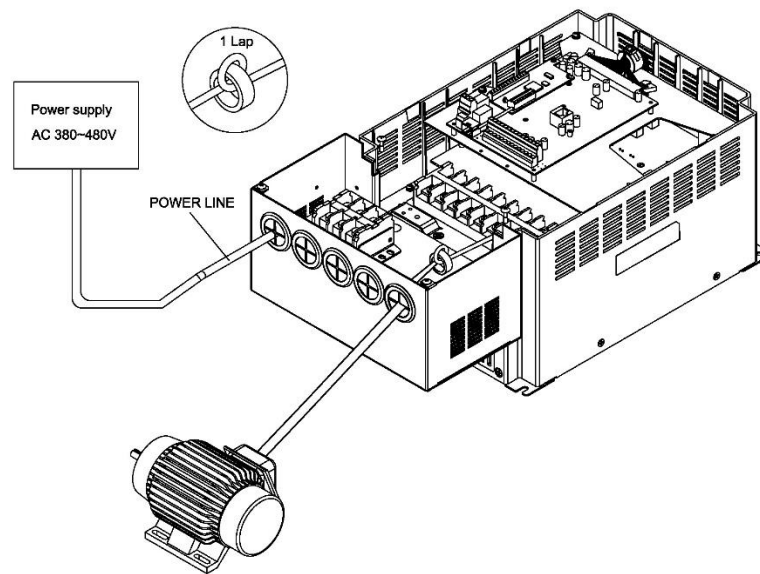
Installation position:
➢ The wire between inverter and motor.

Installation procedure:
➢ The inverter output wire must pass through the ring core. Wind each wire around the core in the same direction for 1 lap, and then connect to the inverter terminals U, V, and W.

Notes:
➢ The length of inverter output wire must be within 10 meters per phase.

(d) 37~55kW (50-75HP)

In compliance with the requirements of EN61800-3:2004+A1:2012(PDS of Category C3), the enclosed ferrite core needs to be mounted on the configuration of inverter connected to the motor cable.

Installation position:
➢ Mounted on the inverter output terminal (U, V, and W) or motor cable

Installation procedure:
➢ The motor cable is required to be passed through one ferrite ring core. Motor cable is passed through core (orange) around 1 lap and then connected to the inverter output terminal U, V and W. The cores are all placed in the filter.

Notes:
➢ The length of inverter output terminal wire or motor cable is suggested to be within 10 meters per phase.
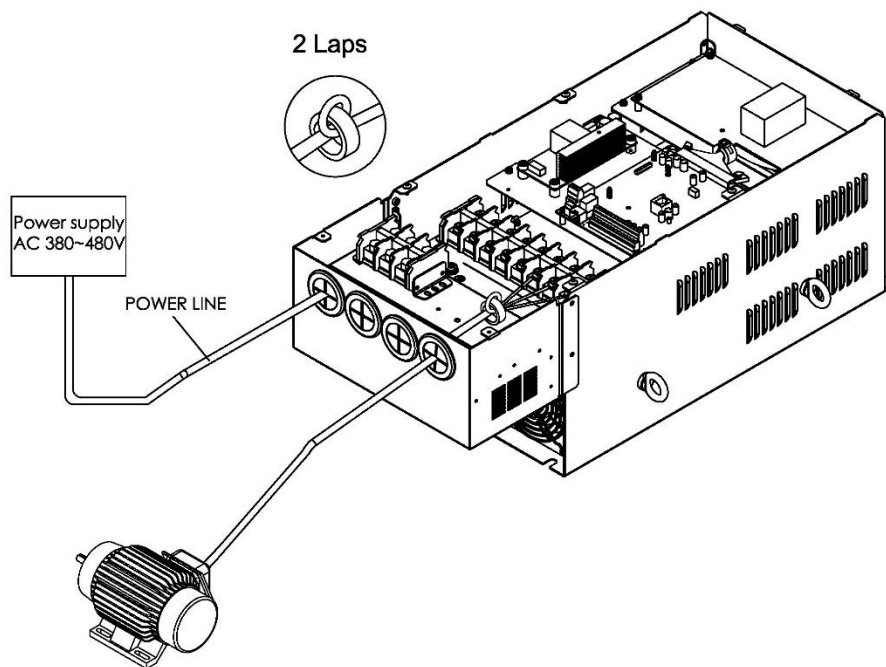
Appendix A Instruction for UL

Safety Precautions

DANGER
Electrical Shock Hazard
Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.
Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING
Electrical Shock Hazard
Do not operate equipment with covers removed.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.
Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.
Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.
Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. After shutting off the power, wait for at least the amount of time specified on the drive before touching any components.
Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.
Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry, or lack of eye protection.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.
Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Fire Hazard
Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.
Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections**.**
Do not use an improper voltage source.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.
Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.
Do not use improper combustible materials.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.
Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material

NOTICE
Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.
Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage. Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.
Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring. Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.
Do not modify the drive circuitry. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty. Carlo Gavazzi is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.
Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

UL STANDARDS

The UL/cUL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada and it means that UL has performed product testing and evaluation and determined that their stringent standards for product safety have been met. For a product to receive UL certification, all components inside that product must also receive UL certification.

UL Standards Compliance

This drive is tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C and complies with UL requirements. To ensure continued compliance when using this drive in combination with other equipment, meet the following conditions:

- **Installation Area**

Do not install the drive to an area greater than pollution severity 2 (UL standard).

- **Main Circuit Terminal Wiring**

UL approval requires crimp terminals when wiring the drive's main circuit terminals. Use crimping tools as specified by the crimp terminal manufacturer. Carlo Gavazzi recommends crimp terminals made by NICHIFU for the insulation cap.

The table below matches drives models with crimp terminals and insulation caps. Orders can be placed with a Carlo Gavazzi representative or directly with the Carlo Gavazzi sales department.

Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size

Drive Model	Wire Gauge		Terminal	Crimp Terminal	Tool	Insulation Cap
	mm2, (AWG)					
	R/L1 x S/L2 x T/L3	U/T1 x V/T2 x W/T3	Screws	Model No.	Machine No.	Model No.
RVFFA3400750F	5.5	(10)	M4	R5.5-4	Nichifu NH 1 / 9	TIC 5.5
RVFFB401500F	8	(8)	M6	R8-6	Nichifu NOP 60	TIC 8
RVFFC3403000F	22	(6)	M6	R22-6	Nichifu NOP 60 / 150H	TIC 14
RVFFD3405500F	60	(2)	M8	R60-8	Nichifu NOP 60 / 150H	TIC 3.8
RVFFE3409000	150	(3/0)	M8	R150-8	Nichifu NOP 150H	TIC 80

Type 1

During installation, all conduit holes' plugs shall be removed and all conduit holes shall be used.

Drive Model	Fuse Type	
	Manufacturer: Bussmann	
	Model	Fuse Ampere Rating (A)
400 V Class Three-Phase Drives		
RVFFA3400400F	Bussmann 16CT	690V 16A
RVFFA3400550F	Bussmann 25ET	690V 25A
RVFFA3400750F	Bussmann 40FE	690V 40A
RVFFB3401100F	Bussmann 50FE	690V 50A
RVFFB3401500F	Bussmann 63FE	690V 63A
RVFFC3401850F	Bussmann 80FE	690V 80A
RVFFC3402200F	Bussmann 100FE / FERRAZ A50QS100-4	690V 100A / 500V 100A
RVFFC3403000F	Bussmann 120FEE	690V 120A
RVFFD3403700F	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS150-4	500V 150A
RVFFD3404500F	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS200-4	500V 200A
RVFFD3405500F	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS250-4	500V 250A
RVFFE3407500	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS300-4	500V 300A
RVFFE3409000	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS400-4	500V 400A
RVFFF34011000	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS500-4	500V 500A
RVFFF34013200	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS600-4	500V 600A
RVFFF34016000	FERRAZ SAWMUT A50QS700-4	500V 700A

Motor Over temperature Protection
Motor over temperature protection shall be provided in the end use application.

• Field Wiring Terminals
All input and output field wiring terminals not located within the motor circuit shall be marked to indicate the proper connections that are to be made to each terminal and indicate that copper conductors, rated 75°C are to be used.

• Drive Short-Circuit Rating
This drive has undergone the UL short-circuit test, which certifies that during a short circuit in the power supply the current flow will not rise above value. Please see electrical ratings for maximum voltage and table below for current.

• The MCCB and breaker protection and fuse ratings (refer to the preceding table) shall be equal to or greater than the short-circuit tolerance of the power supply being used.

• Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than (A) RMS symmetrical amperes for 400 V class drives motor overload protection.

Horse Power (Hp)	Current (A)	Voltage (V)
1-50	5,000	240 / 480
51-200	10,000	240 / 480
201-215	18,000	240 / 480

Drive Motor Overload Protection

Set parameter 02-01 (motor rated current) to the appropriate value to enable motor overload protection. The internal motor overload protection is UL listed and in accordance with the NEC and CEC.

• 02-01 Motor Rated Current

Setting range: Model dependent Factory default: Model dependent
The motor rated current parameter (02-01) protects the motor and allows for proper vector control when using open loop vector or flux vector control methods (00-00 = 2 or 3). The motor protection parameter 08-05 is set as factory default. Set 02-01 to the full load amps (FLA) stamped on the nameplate of the motor.

• 08-05 Motor Overload Protection Selection

The drive has an electronic overload protection function (OL1) based on time, output current, and output frequency, which protects the motor from overheating. The electronic thermal overload function is UL-recognized, so it does not require an external thermal overload relay for single motor operation.
This parameter selects the motor overload curve used according to the type of motor applied.

Setting	Description
---0B	Motor Overload Protection is disabled
---1B	Motor Overload Protection is enabled
--0-B	Cold Start of Motor Overload
--1-B	Hot Start of Motor Overload
-0--B	Standard Motor
-1--B	Special motor

Sets the motor overload protection function in 08-05 according to the applicable motor.

Setting 08-05 = ---0B. Disables the motor overload protection function when two or more motors are connected to a single inverter. Use an
alternative method to provide separate overload protection for each motor such as connecting a thermal overload relay to the power line of each motor.
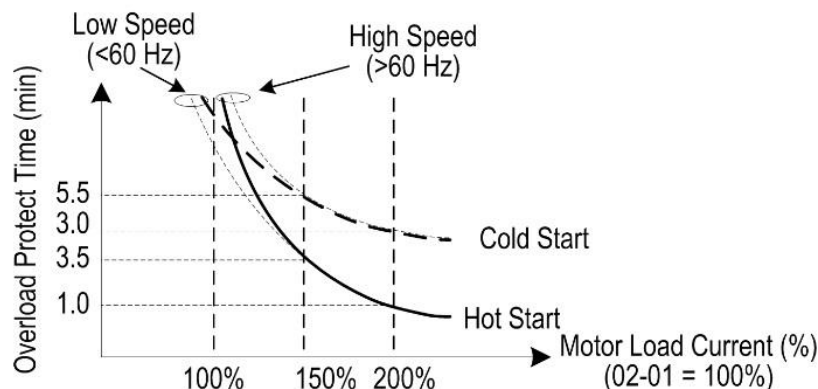
Setting 08-05 = --1-B. The motor overload protection function should be set to hot start protection characteristic curve when the power supply is turned on and off frequently, because the thermal values are reset each time when the power is turned off.

Setting 08-05 = -0--B. For motors without a forced cooling fan (general purpose standard motor), the heat dissipation capability is lower when in low speed operation.

Setting 08-05 = -1--B. For motors with a forced cooling fan (inverter duty or V/F motor), the heat dissipation capability is not dependent upon the rotating speed.

To protect the motor from overload by using electronic overload protection, be sure to set parameter 02-01 according to the rated current value shown on the motor nameplate.

Refer to the following "Motor Overload Protection Time" for the standard motor overload protection curve example: Setting 08-05 = -0--B.

• **08-06 Motor Overload Protection Selection**

Setting	Description
0	Free Run Stop (default setting)
1	Alarm Only

08-06=0: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter output is turned off and the OL1 fault message will flash on the keypad. Press RESET button on the keypad or activate the reset function through the multi-function inputs to reset the OL1 fault.

08-06=1: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter will continue running and the OL1 alarm message will flash on the keypad until the motor current falls within the normal operating range.

Motor overtemperature protection shall be provided in the end use application.

OUR SALES NETWORK IN EUROPE

AUSTRIA - Carlo Gavazzi GmbH
Ketzergasse 374, A-1230 Wien
Tel: +43 1 888 4112
Fax: +43 1 889 10 53
office@carlogavazzi.at

BELGIUM - Carlo Gavazzi NV/SA
Mechelsesteenweg 311, B-1800 Vilvoorde
Tel: +32 2 257 4120
Fax: +32 2 257 41 25
sales@carlogavazzi.be

DENMARK - Carlo Gavazzi Handel A/S
Over Hadstenvej 40, DK-8370 Hadsten
Tel: +45 89 60 6100
Fax: +45 86 98 15 30
handel@gavazzi.dk

FINLAND - Carlo Gavazzi OY AB
Petaksentie   2-4,   FI-00630
Helsinki Tel: +358 9 756 2000
Fax: +358 9 756 20010
myynti@gavazzi.fi

FRANCE - Carlo Gavazzi Sarl
Zac de Paris Nord II, 69, rue de la Belle
Etoile, F-95956 Roissy CDG Cedex
Tel: +33 1 49 38 98 60
Fax: +33 1 48 63 27 43
french.team@carlogavazzi.fr

GERMANY - Carlo Gavazzi GmbH
Pfnorstr. 10-14
D-64293 Darmstadt
Tel: +49 6151 81000
Fax: +49 6151 81 00 40
info@gavazzi.de

GREAT BRITAIN - Carlo Gavazzi UK Ltd
4.4 Frimley Business Park,
Frimley, Camberley, Surrey GU16 7SG
Tel: +44 1 276 854 110
Fax: +44 1 276 682 140
sales@carlogavazzi.co.uk

ITALY - Carlo Gavazzi SpA
Via Milano 13, I-20020 Lainate
Tel: +39 02 931 761
Fax: +39 02 931 763 01
info@gavazziacbu.it

NETHERLANDS - Carlo Gavazzi BV
Wijkermeerweg 23,
NL-1948 NT Beverwijk
Tel: +31 251 22 9345
Fax: +31 251 22 60 55
info@carlogavazzi.nl

NORWAY - Carlo Gavazzi AS
Melkeveien 13, N-3919 Porsgrunn
Tel: +47 35 93 0800
Fax: +47 35 93 08 01
post@gavazzi.no

PORTUGAL - Carlo Gavazzi Lda
Rua dos Jerónimos 38-B,
P-1400-212 Lisboa
Tel: +351 21 361 7060
Fax: +351 21 362 13 73
carlogavazzi@carlogavazzi.pt

SPAIN - Carlo Gavazzi SA
Avda. Iparraguirre, 80-82,
E-48940 Leioa (Bizkaia)
Tel: +34 94 480 4037
Fax: +34 94 431 6081
gavazzi@gavazzi.es

SWEDEN - Carlo Gavazzi AB V:a
Kyrkogatan 1,
S-652 24 Karlstad
Tel: +46 54 85 1125
Fax: +46 54 85 11 77
info@carlogavazzi.se

SWITZERLAND - Carlo Gavazzi AG
Verkauf Schweiz/Vente Suisse
Sumpfstrasse 3,
CH-6312 Steinhausen
Tel: +41 41 747 4535
Fax: +41 41 740 45 40
info@carlogavazzi.ch

OUR SALES NETWORK IN THE AMERICAS

USA - Carlo Gavazzi Inc.
750 Hastings Lane,
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, USA
Tel: +1 847 465 6100
Fax: +1 847 465 7373
sales@carlogavazzi.com

CANADA - Carlo Gavazzi Inc.
2660 Meadowvale Boulevard,
Mississauga, ON L5N 6M6, Canada
Tel: +1 905 542 0979
Fax: +1 905 542 22 48
gavazzi@carlogavazzi.com

MEXICO - Carlo Gavazzi Mexico S.A. de
C.V. Calle La Montañano.28, Fracc. Los
Pastores Naucalpan de Juárez, EDO MEX
CP 53340
Tel & Fax:+52.55.5373.7042
mexicosales@carlogavazzi.com

BRAZIL - Carlo Gavazzi Automação
Ltda. Av. Francisco Matarazzo,1752
Conj 2108 - Barra Funda –
São Paulo / SP CEP 01401-000
Tel: +55 11 3052 0832
Fax: +55 11 3057 1753
info@carlogavazzi.com.br

OUR SALES NETWORK IN ASIA AND PACIFIC

SINGAPORE - Carlo Gavazzi Automation
Singapore Pte. Ltd.
61 Tai Seng Avenue
#05-06 UE Print Media Hub
Singapore 534167
Tel: +65 67 466 990
Fax: +65 67 461 980
info@carlogavazzi.com.sg

MALAYSIA - Carlo Gavazzi Automation
(M) SDN. BHD.
D12-06-G, Block D12,
Pusat Perdagangan Dana 1,
Jalan PJU 1A/46,47301 Petaling Jaya,
Selangor, Malaysia.
Tel: +60 3 7842 7299
Fax: +60 3 7842 7399
sales@gavazzi-asia.com

CHINA - Carlo Gavazzi Automation
(China) Co. Ltd.
Unit 2308, 23/F.,
News Building, Block 1,1002
Middle Shennan Zhong Road,
Shenzhen, China
Tel: +86 755 83699500
Fax: +86 755 83699300
sales@carlogavazzi.cn

HONG KONG - Carlo Gavazzi
Automation Hong Kong Ltd.
Unit 3 12/F Crown Industrial
Bldg., 106 How Ming St., Kwun
Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong
Tel: +852 23041228
Fax: +852 23443689

OUR COMPETENCE CENTRES AND PRODUCTION SITES

DENMARK - Carlo Gavazzi Industri A/S
Hadsten

CHINA - Carlo Gavazzi Automation
(Kunshan) Co., Ltd.
Kunshan

MALTA - Carlo Gavazzi Ltd
Zejtun

ITALY - Carlo Gavazzi Controls SpA
Belluno

LITHUANIA - Uab Carlo Gavazzi
Industri Kaunas

HEADQUARTERS

Carlo Gavazzi Automation SpA
Via Milano 13, I-20020
Lainate (MI) - ITALY
Tel: +39 02 931 761
info@gavazziautomation.com

Printed on 100% recycled paper
produced using
post-consumer de-inked waste.

NAPM RECYCLED
100%
APPROVED

CARLO GAVAZZI
Automation Components
Energy to Components!

www.gavazziautomation.com

CARLO GAVAZZI